

3 1761 07491145 4

A.L.A. ANNOTATED LISTS  
GUIDE TO THE STUDY  
AND USE OF  
REFERENCE BOOKS  

---

ALICE B. KROEGER









hija met  
111


















Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
University of Toronto











## American Library Association

### PUBLICATIONS

**THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION ("A. L. A.") INDEX.** An Index to General Literature, — Biographical, Historical, and Literary Essays and Sketches, Reports and Publications of Boards and Societies dealing with Education, Health, Labor, Charities, and Corrections, etc., etc. By WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, A. M., Librarian of Amherst College, with the coöperation of many librarians. *Second Edition*, much enlarged. Royal 8vo, \$10.00, *net*; half morocco, \$14.00, *net*.

**ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FINE ART.** Painting, Sculpture, Architecture, Landscape Gardening, Arts of Decoration and Illustration. By RUSSELL STURGIS; Music. By HENRY E. KREHBIEL. 4to, \$1.00, *net*; paper, 50 cents, *net*.

**READING FOR THE YOUNG.** A Classified and Annotated Catalogue, with an Alphabetical Index of Authors, by JOHN SARGENT. Prepared by MARY E. and ABBY L. SARGENT. With Supplement. 8vo, \$1.50, *net*.

**SUPPLEMENT OF THE ABOVE**, alone, 8vo, \$1.00, *net*; paper, 75 cents, *net*.

**LIST OF BOOKS FOR GIRLS AND WOMEN, AND THEIR CLUBS.** With Descriptive and Critical Notes, and a List of Periodicals, and Hints for Girls' and Women's Clubs. Edited by AUGUSTA H. LEYPOLDT and GEORGE ILES. 8vo, \$1.00, *net*; paper, 50 cents, *net*.

**THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN HISTORY.** Edited by J. N. LARNED.

HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN AND COMPANY  
BOSTON AND NEW YORK



Bb  
K

A. L. A. Annotated Lists

# GUIDE TO THE STUDY AND USE OF REFERENCE BOOKS

A MANUAL FOR LIBRARIANS, TEACHERS  
AND STUDENTS

BY

ALICE BERTHA KROEGER

*Librarian and Director Library School  
Drexel Institute, Philadelphia*

ISSUED BY THE PUBLISHING BOARD OF THE  
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

58815  
27/2/03

BOSTON AND NEW YORK  
HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & COMPANY

*The Riverside Press, Cambridge*

1902

COPYRIGHT, 1902  
BY THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

*All rights reserved*

*Published October, 1902*



# CONTENTS

|   | PAGE     |
|---|----------|
| PREFACE . . . . .   | vii-viii |
| REFERENCES . . . . .  | 2        |
| INTRODUCTION . . . . .  | 3-5      |
| BOOKS AND ARTICLES ON REFERENCE BOOKS . . . . .   | 6-8      |
| ENCYCLOPEDIAS . . . . .   | 9-12     |
| ENGLISH . . . . .   | 9-10     |
| AMERICAN . . . . .  | 10-11    |
| FOREIGN: FRENCH, GERMAN, ITALIAN, SPANISH, NORWEGIAN . . . . .  | 11-12    |
| DICTIONARIES . . . . .  | 13-17    |
| ENGLISH . . . . .   | 13-14    |
| ETYMOLOGY, SYNONYMS, AMERICANISMS AND SLANG, OBSOLETE AND PROVINCIAL, DIALECTS, MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .   | 14-15    |
| ANGLO-SAXON . . . . .   | 15-16    |
| MIDDLE-ENGLISH . . . . .  | 16       |
| FOREIGN: GERMAN, FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, PORTUGUESE, DUTCH, SWEDISH, DANISH-NORWEGIAN, RUSSIAN, POLISH, BOHEMIAN, HUNGARIAN, GREEK, MODERN GREEK, LATIN, SANSKRIT, HEBREW, ARABIC . . . . . | 16-17    |
| SPECIAL SUBJECTS . . . . .  | 18-52    |
| PHILOSOPHY . . . . .  | 18       |
| TEMPERANCE . . . . .  | 18       |
| RELIGION . . . . .  | 18-20    |
| BIBLE DICTIONARIES . . . . .  | 19       |
| BIBLE COMMENTARIES . . . . .  | 19       |
| BIBLE CONCORDANCES . . . . .  | 19       |
| SECTS . . . . .   | 19-20    |
| MISSIONS . . . . .  | 20       |
| MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .   | 20       |
| NON-CHRISTIAN . . . . .   | 20       |
| SOCIAL SCIENCES . . . . .   | 20-27    |
| POLITICAL SCIENCE AND ECONOMICS . . . . .   | 21-22    |
| GOVERNMENTS . . . . .   | 21       |
| POLITICAL PARTIES . . . . .   | 21       |
| U. S. GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS . . . . .  | 21-22    |
| LAW . . . . .   | 22-23    |
| STATISTICS . . . . .  | 23-24    |
| YEAR-BOOKS . . . . .  | 23-24    |
| CENSUS . . . . .  | 24       |
| COMMERCE . . . . .  | 24       |
| BUSINESS . . . . .  | 24       |
| RAILWAYS . . . . .  | 24-25    |
| SHIPPING . . . . .  | 25       |
| POST OFFICE . . . . .   | 25       |

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| MONEY . . . . .                       | 25    |
| ASSOCIATIONS . . . . .                | 25    |
| EDUCATION . . . . .                   | 25-26 |
| CUSTOMS . . . . .                     | 26    |
| COSTUME . . . . .                     | 26    |
| SCIENCE . . . . .                     | 26-28 |
| TECHNICAL TERMS . . . . .             | 26-27 |
| MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY . . . . .   | 27    |
| ELECTRICITY . . . . .                 | 27    |
| CHEMISTRY . . . . .                   | 27    |
| GEOLOGY . . . . .                     | 27    |
| NATURAL HISTORY . . . . .             | 27-28 |
| BIRDS . . . . .                       | 27    |
| BOTANY . . . . .                      | 27-28 |
| USEFUL ARTS . . . . .                 | 28-31 |
| HORTICULTURE . . . . .                | 28    |
| MEDICINE . . . . .                    | 28-29 |
| DOMESTIC SCIENCE . . . . .            | 29    |
| RECEIPTS . . . . .                    | 29    |
| MECHANIC ARTS . . . . .               | 29    |
| ENGINEERING . . . . .                 | 29    |
| INDUSTRIES AND MANUFACTURES . . . . . | 30    |
| MINERALS . . . . .                    | 30    |
| PATENTS . . . . .                     | 30    |
| PRINTING . . . . .                    | 30    |
| MILITARY AND NAVAL ARTS . . . . .     | 30    |
| FINE ARTS . . . . .                   | 31-33 |
| DICTIONARIES . . . . .                | 31    |
| ANNUALS . . . . .                     | 31    |
| SYMBOLIC ART . . . . .                | 31    |
| ARCHITECTURE . . . . .                | 31-32 |
| PAINTING . . . . .                    | 32    |
| MUSIC . . . . .                       | 32    |
| PHOTOGRAPHY . . . . .                 | 32    |
| GAMES AND SPORTS . . . . .            | 32-33 |
| LITERATURE . . . . .                  | 33-40 |
| GENERAL . . . . .                     | 33    |
| ANNUALS . . . . .                     | 33    |
| ENGLISH AND AMERICAN . . . . .        | 33-34 |
| ALLUSIONS . . . . .                   | 34-35 |
| AUTHORSHIP . . . . .                  | 35    |
| NOTED NAMES OF FICTION . . . . .      | 35    |
| SOBRIQUETS . . . . .                  | 35    |
| ANTHOLOGIES . . . . .                 | 35-36 |
| RECITATIONS . . . . .                 | 36    |
| QUOTATIONS . . . . .                  | 36-37 |
| PROVERBS . . . . .                    | 37    |
| ANECDOTES . . . . .                   | 37    |
| CONCORDANCES TO AUTHORS . . . . .     | 37-38 |
| AUTHOR DICTIONARIES . . . . .         | 38-39 |



# CONTENTS

v

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| FICTION . . . . .  | 39-40 |
| DRAMA . . . . .  | 40    |
| CLASSICS . . . . .   | 40    |
| BIOGRAPHY . . . . .  | 40-48 |
| GENERAL . . . . .  | 41-42 |
| NATIONAL . . . . .   | 42-43 |
| AMERICAN . . . . .   | 42    |
| CANADIAN . . . . .   | 42    |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 42-43 |
| FOREIGN : FRENCH, GERMAN, AUSTRIAN, BELGIAN . . . . .            | 43    |
| ANCIENT . . . . .  | 43    |
| SPECIAL CLASSES . . . . .  | 43-45 |
| AUTHORS . . . . .  | 43-44 |
| ENGLISH AND AMERICAN . . . . .                                   | 43-44 |
| GERMAN . . . . .   | 44    |
| ARTISTS . . . . .  | 44    |
| MUSICIANS . . . . .  | 44    |
| ARMY AND NAVY . . . . .  | 44-45 |
| WOMEN . . . . .  | 45    |
| DIRECTORIES . . . . .  | 45    |
| GENEALOGY . . . . .  | 45-47 |
| AMERICAN . . . . .   | 45-46 |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 46-47 |
| CRESTS . . . . .   | 47    |
| FOREIGN . . . . .  | 47    |
| NAMES . . . . .  | 47    |
| FLAGS . . . . .  | 47    |
| PORTRAITS . . . . .  | 47    |
| BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .                                       | 48    |
| GEOGRAPHY . . . . .  | 48-50 |
| DICTIONARIES . . . . .   | 48    |
| ATLASES . . . . .  | 48-50 |
| AMERICAN . . . . .   | 48-49 |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 49    |
| GERMAN . . . . .   | 49    |
| HISTORICAL . . . . .   | 49-50 |
| GUIDE-BOOKS . . . . .  | 50    |
| HISTORY . . . . .  | 50-52 |
| DATES . . . . .  | 50    |
| TABLES . . . . .   | 50-51 |
| ANNUALS . . . . .  | 51    |
| ANTIQUITIES . . . . .  | 51    |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 51    |
| UNITED STATES . . . . .  | 51-52 |
| CANADA . . . . .   | 52    |
| PERIODICALS, ESSAYS, DISSERTATIONS — INDEXES AND LISTS . . . . . | 53-58 |
| PERIODICALS . . . . .  | 53-55 |
| GENERAL : ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN . . . . .                      | 53-54 |
| UNION LISTS . . . . .  | 54    |
| TECHNICAL . . . . .  | 55    |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| NEWSPAPERS : AMERICAN, ENGLISH, FRENCH . . . . .         | 55-56  |
| GENERAL LITERATURE AND ESSAYS . . . . .                  | 56-57  |
| DISSERTATIONS . . . . .                                  | 57-58  |
| SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS — INDEXES AND CATALOGS . . . . .    | 59-60  |
| GENERAL . . . . .  | 59     |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 59     |
| AMERICAN . . . . .                                       | 59     |
| GERMAN . . . . .   | 60     |
| FRENCH . . . . .   | 60     |
| GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS . . . . .                           | 61-64  |
| U. S. PUBLIC DOCUMENTS . . . . .                         | 61-63  |
| INDEXES AND CATALOGS . . . . .                           | 62-63  |
| STATE AND CITY DOCUMENTS . . . . .                       | 64     |
| FOREIGN DOCUMENTS . . . . .                              | 64     |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .                                   | 65-77  |
| GENERAL OR UNIVERSAL . . . . .                           | 66     |
| EARLY LITERATURE . . . . .                               | 66-67  |
| NATIONAL AND TRADE . . . . .                             | 67-72  |
| AMERICAN . . . . .                                       | 67-69  |
| ENGLISH . . . . .  | 69-70  |
| FRENCH . . . . .   | 70-71  |
| GERMAN . . . . .   | 71     |
| OTHER COUNTRIES . . . . .                                | 71-72  |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .                   | 72-73  |
| SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . . .                         | 73-74  |
| CHOICE OF BOOKS . . . . .                                | 75     |
| CHILDREN'S READING . . . . .                             | 75-76  |
| ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS . . . . .                         | 76-77  |
| LIBRARIES . . . . .                                      | 77-79  |
| STATISTICS . . . . .                                     | 77     |
| SPECIAL COLLECTIONS . . . . .                            | 77-78  |
| LIBRARY CATALOGS . . . . .                               | 78     |
| THE CARD CATALOG . . . . .                               | 78-79  |
| LIBRARY BULLETINS . . . . .                              | 79     |
| LIBRARY PERIODICALS . . . . .                            | 79     |
| SUGGESTIVE LIST OF ONE HUNDRED REFERENCE BOOKS . . . . . | 80-82  |
| INDEX . . . . .  | 83-104 |

## PREFACE

THIS manual is a guide, designed primarily to help library assistants, library school students, college students, teachers, and users of libraries in general, in gaining a knowledge of reference books quickly. It does not pretend to be complete. The reference books and bibliographies included in this list are necessarily limited, first, to those of a strictly reference character, and, secondly, to the most useful works in the English language, with some exceptions in other languages. It is obviously impossible, without exceeding the limits of one volume, to include all of the important works of reference in foreign languages, which, though often of more value than the corresponding English books, still are of restricted use owing to the comparatively small number of readers of foreign languages who frequent our libraries.

Reference books which are limited to the use of the specialist have been in like manner usually omitted. Out-of-print books have occasionally been mentioned because they are to be found in the older libraries. It sometimes happens that the best reference book on a subject is out of print.

Almost all books of reference possess defects as well as merits ; it is difficult indeed to find one that is perfect. At the same time they are essential to a well-equipped library. The annotations of the titles herein contained are largely of a descriptive character, showing for what purposes the books mentioned are especially useful.

Besides cyclopedias and dictionaries which give direct aid, the reader will have to consult more elaborate treatises for further information. Bibliographies are guides to these. A knowledge of bibliography, therefore, forms an important part in the preparation of the student. The most useful reference department will include bibliographies of special subjects along with the cyclopedias of those subjects. It is to be regretted that books belonging to the class Bibliography are as a rule kept in the cataloger's room or the librarian's office, not in the reference department where they would be useful to the public. In a large library, such an important printed catalog as that of the Peabody Institute Library should by all means be kept where the public can have easy access to it, even if it is necessary to duplicate such a work.

This manual will also serve as a guide in the selection of reference books for a library. The prices given are the publishers' prices, and the lowest price is usually quoted. Books can often be obtained at a discount or picked up from time to time at auction or second-hand stores at a much reduced price. Reference books are expensive, and few libraries can afford to keep up with new editions or even with recent authorities. In many cases new editions are not worth the cost. They are frequently made from the same plates as the earlier editions, with slight alterations, not of sufficient importance to warrant the expense involved in their purchase. A suggestive list of one hundred reference books for a small library will be found at the end of the volume.

The selection of the books in this volume has been made from a study of the reference departments of the principal libraries of Philadelphia, Boston, New York, St. Louis, and Wash-



ington, and practically covers the course of study in reference books as pursued in the Drexel Institute Library School. Other library schools also give similar courses.

The compiler extends grateful acknowledgments for helpful suggestions to Mr. F. W. Faxon, Mr. Charles C. Soule, Mr. S. H. Berry, Mr. A. Growoll, Mr. Edward H. Virgin, Mr. David H. Hutcheson, Mr. Charles Martel, Mr. Steingrimur Stefansson, Dr. H. A. Millis, Dr. Roland P. Falkner, Miss A. R. Hasse, Miss Theodosia E. Macurdy, Mr. C. W. Andrews; to the reference librarians of the Free Library of Philadelphia, Astor Library, Library of Congress, and other libraries for their many courtesies, and to Mr. W. I. Fletcher, Mr. W. C. Lane, and Miss Nina E. Browne for their assistance in reading proof.

## **GUIDE TO REFERENCE BOOKS**

"Reference books are the clearing-houses of knowledge. They are libraries in miniature, focusing into a single book information scattered through a thousand volumes. They are shortcuts to learning, pass-keys to the accumulated wisdom of the ages. The ordinary reader knows little of them, and realizes but slightly the great help they would be to him in his daily reading and daily living." *W. G. Jordan in Literary era, 8: 52.*

"A selection of the best works of reference should be the corner-stone of every library collection." *A. R. Spofford in his Book for all readers.*

". . . For I have long known how much books of reference fail of all the good which they might accomplish, simply from ignorance of them, or inability to use them intelligently." *Justin Winsor in Lib. jour. 3: 159.*

"It is quite possible for a person of ordinary memory and ability, by careful study of reference books, by familiarity with the arrangement of his library, and by attention to the aids which his fellow librarians have put in print, to gain that respectable amount of information about a great many things essential to work at the information desk." *George T. Little in Lib. jour. 20: C 20.*

"We all agree in lamenting that there are so many houses — even some of considerable social position — where you will not find a good atlas, a good dictionary, or a good cyclopædia of reference. What is still more lamentable, in a good many more houses where these books are, they are never referred to or opened. That is a very discreditable fact, because I defy anybody to take up a single copy of the *Times* newspaper and not come upon something in it, upon which, if their interest in the affairs of the day were active, intelligent, and alert as it ought to be, they would consult an atlas, dictionary, or cyclopædia of reference." *John Morley in his Studies in literature, p. 205.*

"It [a public library] should be rich in books of reference, in encyclopædias, where one may learn without cost of research what things are generally known. For it is far more useful to know these than to know those that are not generally known." *J. R. Lowell in his Books and libraries.*



## INTRODUCTION

A REFERENCE book has been defined as "a book which is to be consulted for definite points of information rather than read through, and is arranged with explicit reference to ease in finding specific facts." (E. C. Richardson in *Lib. jour.* 18:254.) Books which come under this classification are usually separated from the rest of the books in a library and placed where they can be most readily consulted by the public, without the delay of customary formalities. They comprise general encyclopedias, cyclopedias of special subjects, dictionaries, gazetteers, atlases, etc. The term reference book in public libraries is also used to include many books that do not circulate outside the library either on account of their character or their value.<sup>1</sup>

### IN LIBRARIES

The term reference work is commonly used in libraries to include that branch of their administration which deals with the assistance given to readers in their use of the resources of the library. This is an important part of the educational work of public libraries. The "information desk" is now a well-established feature in the large libraries of America.<sup>2</sup> At this post the reference librarian presides. His duties are to assist readers in their search for information, and to some extent to guide the reading public by preparing lists of references on topics of the day or on subjects of general interest. He must be able to send inquirers to the necessary reference books or other authorities, and in order to do this he should have a thorough knowledge of the librarian's aids and guides, reference books, and bibliographies.

The reference librarian, especially in a public library, should keep a record of the questions most frequently asked, specifying places in which answers to the same can be found. It is well, if time does not allow for analytic work to be inserted in the card catalogue, to keep this record near the information desk, writing the questions on cards with references where found, and filing alphabetically. Much valuable time is consumed in looking up the same question over and over again. This is particularly noticeable in the case of questions for school work where a large number of children are assigned the same topic. Lists of all references on such subjects as Christmas, Arbor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Washington's Farewell address, lives of noted personages, — Washington, Lincoln, Lowell, Holmes, etc., — should be always at hand covering every available reference in the library on the subject.

In libraries where there is no reference librarian every attendant at the delivery desk must be ready to answer questions, and, when not able to do so, must refer them to the Librarian. Any one at all familiar with library management knows what a large number of questions — some trivial and some important — are brought to the library for solution every day.

The Librarian cannot always be accessible to the numerous visitors who come to the library. It is, therefore, of the highest importance that his assistants should, so far as possible, understand how to use reference books, which serve frequently as guides to more important authorities which may not be included under the limited title, reference book. The public certainly cannot expect the attendants to know the answers to the questions which they ask, but in the majority of cases they should be expected to know where to find them. This knowledge comes largely from daily experience, and becomes constantly more technical in character; it can, how-

<sup>1</sup> See the article on Reference books by E. C. Richardson, in Dewey, Melvil, ed. *Papers prepared for the World's library congress*, 1896, p. 976-982.

<sup>2</sup> See Assistance to readers, by W: E. Foster, in Dewey, Melvil, ed. *Papers prepared for the World's library congress*, 1896, p. 982-993.

ever, be materially assisted by a systematic study of reference books. Johnson said: "Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it." The latter is one of the necessary requirements of a librarian. A thorough understanding of the use and value of reference books assists one to turn readily to the correct book for the solution of some difficult point, and saves much valuable time. Every desk-attendant should be a reference librarian so far as in him lies the ability.

The true librarian finds no greater satisfaction in his daily work than that of solving a difficult problem for some earnest student by placing before him the best authority from some hidden corner of the library. The memory can be trained along these lines to a remarkable degree. The librarian who sincerely wishes to succeed in this, by a systematic study of the books of reference, and the use of the indexes and other keys, will be able to accomplish what will appear most wonderful to one not accustomed to the daily handling of books and constant observation of them.

A librarian, distinguished for his ability to assist readers and students, writes: "In the intervals of library work, I am accustomed to consider the looking up of subjects or authorities as one of my very best recreations. It is as interesting as a game of whist and much more profitable. . . . And this is one of the foremost attractions, let me add, of the librarian's calling; it is more full of intellectual variety, of wide-open avenues to knowledge, than any other vocation whatever." *A. R. Spofford in his Book for all readers, p. 193.*

In some of the large libraries meetings of the assistants are held at regular intervals. A study of aids and guides, with the result of practical experience in using them, can be made an instructive feature of such meetings. There are possibilities of improvement in the regular staff of the library in this way, while the results can be tested from time to time if desired by means of examinations, the questions asked at the delivery desk serving as a basis for such examination.

## IN COLLEGES

In many colleges the study of bibliography has been introduced — usually as an elective course in the senior year — in which the use of reference books and the library catalog is included. This is realizing, to some extent, what Emerson so much desired when he wrote, earnestly advocating a professorship of books in every college. That the college is the proper field for such study there is little question. It is only to be regretted that such a chair does not exist in every college, and that the course is not a regular part of the curriculum. It is here that the student, who is pursuing a special line of work, finds that a knowledge of bibliography will aid him in obtaining access to the literature of his subject, and that in thoroughly understanding how to use reference books, he can find quickly information on subjects outside his specialty which otherwise he would either do without, or be obliged to consume much valuable time in finding.

## IN SCHOOLS

A systematic study of the use of books can also be made an important feature in the training of teachers, and it might therefore be introduced to advantage into the course of study in high and normal schools. The knowledge of how to advise others what to read and how to find answers to the questions constantly coming up in the course of their reading is of the greatest value to the student who is soon to go out to teach young people. One of the difficult problems of the public libraries of the present day, especially in our large cities, is to make closer the union between the public library and the public schools. Many methods have been adopted to bring about better results in improving the character of the reading of the children in the schools, and much valuable discussion of these methods may be found in the volumes of the *Library Journal*. Nevertheless it still remains a formidable task for one librarian in a large city to influence several hundred public school teachers or to assist them to any perceptible degree in learning how to use the library and the books in it. Instruction of this character should begin before the



cares and busy hours of teaching take up all the time, if not all the enthusiasm and desire on the part of the teacher.

A normal school is generally provided with a working collection of books. The instruction should therefore include a study of the catalog and classification of its own library, which must be made to conform as nearly as possible to the best library methods. In teaching the use of reference books in schools, it will often be found necessary to take the class to the public library, if the school library does not contain the most important of these books. On leaving the school, every student should be able to go to a library to look up any information either in catalog, on shelves, or in reference books.

The references (p. 6-8) will call attention to many articles in library periodicals, illustrating courses now given in normal schools.

### HOW TO STUDY REFERENCE BOOKS

The student should first read the title-page and preface or introduction of each reference book, where the purpose of the book is usually stated. Then examine the book for special features, including indexes, cross-references, bibliographies, etc.

Several articles should be examined and compared with those on the same subjects in another reference book.

Additional points to be noted are: the authority for the article, its arrangement, the date, the treatment of the subject, whether technical or popular, whether concise or extended.

It is not sufficient that titles of reference books should be known to the student, but systematic study should be followed by constant reference to the books by means of set questions which must be looked up thoroughly. As the student progresses, he must not confine himself to the reference books, but consult the best books on any subject for fuller, and sometimes more authoritative, information. Many text-books are the best reference books on special subjects. These have not been included in this list, which is limited to the more narrow meaning of the term reference book. Libraries such as that of the British Museum, and even others not so large, include the leading text-books and authorities in the reference department. This should be done if the library can afford to possess duplicate copies.

Care should always be taken to keep in touch with what is being published, the latest editions and most recent authorities should be noted, and when a new work comes out, and is found to be useful for some specific purpose, it should be added to the students' list of reference books.



# BOOKS AND ARTICLES

ON

## REFERENCE BOOKS AND REFERENCE WORK

*ABBREVIATIONS.* — L. j. = Library journal. P. l. = Public libraries.

**Abbott, Elizabeth L.** Bibliography in a small library and a List of reference books for a library of from 3000 to 5000 v. P. l. 7: 8-13.

Describes the books mentioned in the list of reference books, stating their scope and value.

**Adams, Emma Louise.** Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries: in normal and preparatory schools for teachers. L. j. 23: C 84-86.

Includes a report from normal schools on work of this kind (1898).

**Ames, Anne Seymour.** Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries: in high schools. L. j. 23: C 86-87.

**Baker, C. A.** Reference books for a small library. (In Dana, J: C. Library primer. 1899. p. 46-52.)

Includes about 75 books, costing about \$550. Gives relative importance of books on subjects.

**Bolton, Charles Knowles.** Library examinations in schools. L. j. 20: 122-123.

**Bostwick, Arthur E.** Reference work in small circulating libraries. P. l. 5: 419-422.

**British museum — Library.** List of the books of reference in the reading room. Ed. 3. 475 p. tab. O. Lond. British museum, 1889.

Contains not only books of a strictly reference character, but also representative works in the various classes; alphabetically arranged by authors with subject index.

**Cutter, Charles Ammi.** Some works of reference as aids in cataloguing. (In his Rules for a dictionary catalogue. 1891. p. 128-133.)

**Dana, John Cotton.** Reference work. (In his Library primer. 1899. p. 53-56.)

**Ellis, Elizabeth.** Instruction of school children in the use of library catalogs and reference books. P. l. 4: 311-314.

**Faxon, Frederick Winthrop.** Periodicals in reference work. P. l. 3: 207-209, 252-254.

**Finney, B. A.** High school instruction in use of reference books. P. l. 4: 315-317.

Gives a general outline of a course of study in this subject.

**Fletcher, William Isaac.** Reference work. (In his Public libraries in America. 1894. p. 73-79.)

**Foster, William E.** Assistance to readers. L. j. 18: 257-258.

— Assistance to readers. (In Dewey, Melvil, ed. Papers prepared for the World's library congress held at the Columbian exposition. 1896. p. 982-993.)

— How to use the public library. L. j. 4: 447-448.

Suggestions for the use of pupils in the schools; refers to the use of reference books.

— The information desk. L. j. 19: 368-370.

— The information desk at the Providence public library. L. j. 16: 271-272.

**Green, Samuel Swett.** Aids and guides for readers. L. j. 7: 139-147.

The report to the American library association. See also reports of following years on aids and guides.

— Libraries as bureaus of information. L. j. 21: 324-326.

— Library aids. 10 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1881.

— The desirableness of establishing personal intercourse and relations between librarian and readers in public libraries. L. j. 1: 74-81.

Read at the Conference of librarians, Philadelphia. 1876.

**Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia.** Training of library employes: reference work. L. j. 20: 303-304.

**Hewins, Caroline Maria.** How to make the most of a small library. L. j. 11 : 305-308.

**Hull, Charles H.** Helps for cataloguers in finding full names. L. j. 14 : 7-20.

An excellent list of reference books for catalogers.

**John Crerar library, Chicago.** List of books in the reading-room, Jan. 1900. 251 p. O. Chic. John Crerar library, 1900.

Not limited to reference books, but includes the most useful books for a reference library. Especially strong in technical sciences.

**Jordan, William George.** A plea for reference books. Literary era, 8 : 52-54.

Argues for a knowledge of the use of these books by the general reader.

**Koopman, Harry Lyman.** Reference books and catalogues. (In his Mastery of books. 1896. p. 48-62.)

**Little, George T.** Helping inquirers. L. j. 20 : C 19-20.

—Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries : in colleges. L. j. 23 : C 92.

**Marvin, Cornelia.** Reference work in the Armour institute library class. P. l. 2 : 299-300.

**Massachusetts library club.** Discussion on reference work. L. j. 19 : 382-384.

**Milner, Ange V.** Instruction in use of catalogs and reference books in normal schools. P. l. 4 : 324-326.

—Reference sheets. P. l. 2 : 87-88.

A method of keeping references on subjects.

**Moore, Evva L.** Reference work and special lists. P. l. 2 : 290-293.

**New York (state)—Library.** Selection of reference books for use of cataloguers in finding full names. (In its Bulletin; bibliography, no. 5. 1898. 18 p.) o. p.

New edition in preparation.

—Selected reference books. (In its Library school bulletins, no. 4. 1899. p. 151-214.) 10 cts.

List of reference books used in the course in reference work in the New York state library school. Classified. Index.

**Osterhout library, Wilkesbarre, Pa.** Finger-posts to the reference library. (In its Library news-letter, Oct. 1898-1902.)

A series of classified and annotated lists of the reference books, including many books not strictly reference.

**Plummer, Mary Wright.** Reading-room

and reference-room work. (In her Hints to small libraries. 1898. p. 45-55.)

With a list of "fifty works of reference of the greatest use in an average library."

**Rathbone, Josephine Adams.** Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries in high schools. L. j. 23 : C 87-91.

**Reference work in libraries.** L. j. 16 : 297-300.

Experiences of the Brooklyn library, Columbia college library, and Pratt institute library in this department.

**Reynolds library, Rochester, N. Y.** Reference catalogue. 324 p. Q. Rochester, 1898.

A classified list of all the books in the reference department, together with books in the circulating department which are believed to be useful for consultation. The contents are grouped as: Bibliography, Encyclopædias and general treatises, Periodicals and reviews, Society transactions and publications, and Public documents. Author and subject indexes.

**Richardson, Ernest Cushing.** Reference-books. L. j. 18 : 254-257.

—Reference books. (In Dewey, Melvil, ed. Papers prepared for the World's library congress held at the Columbian exposition. 1896. p. 976-982.)

One of the important articles on the subject.

**Salem—Public library.** How to use the reference library. (In its Bulletin, 1 : 9-10.)

**San Francisco—Public library.** Books in the reference room. (In its Catalogue, no. 11, 1901. p. 37-63.)

A list of reference books arranged alphabetically by subjects.

**Sargent, Abby L.** Reference work among school children. L. j. 20 : 121-122.

**Spofford, Ainsworth Rand.** Works of reference for libraries. (In U. S.—Bureau of education. Public libraries in the U. S. 1876. 1 : 686-710.)

Contains a brief but well-selected list, although now not recent enough for practical use.

—Aids to readers. (In his Book for all readers. 1900. p. 190-214.)

**Stanley, Harriet Howard.** Reference work with children. L. j. 26 : C 74-78.

**Wales, Elizabeth B.** Assistants' class at Braddock (Pa.) public library. P. l. 3 : 8.

A brief description of the work done at this library in giving instruction to the assistants in the use of reference books.

**Warren, Irene.** Instruction in the use of books in a normal school. P. l. 3 : 151-153.

**Wellman, Hiller Crowell.** Reference work



with children. Library association record, 3 : 400-407.

**Wheatley, Henry Benjamin.** List of reference books. (In his How to form a library. 1887. p. 91-129.)

**Winsor, Justin.** Reference books in English. L. j. 1 : 247-249.

A brief list of the best reference books for a small library.

— Principal reference books for college libraries. (In U. S. — Education, Bureau of. Circulars of information, no. 1, 1880. p. 9-13.)

**Woodruff, Eleanor Berry.** Reference work. L. j. 22 : C 65-67, C 127-129.

— List of fifty reference books for a small popular library. (In Pratt institute monthly, 6 : 123-126.)

An annotated list, carefully selected.



## ENCYCLOPEDIAS

The word *Encyclopædia* is derived from two Greek words, meaning circular and instruction, and is applied to "a work in which the various topics included under several or all branches of knowledge are treated separately and usually in alphabetical order." (Century dictionary.) The shorter form, *cyclopædia*, is used with the same meaning, but it is often limited to a book treating of the various topics of *one* branch of knowledge.

In Encyclopedias the articles are usually arranged in alphabetical order as the most convenient for ready reference. Some, however, have topics arranged under the general class not under the specific name of the subject, as in the *Britannica*. In others a classified method of arrangement has been adopted; for example, the *Iconographic encyclopædia*, where each volume treats of a separate class.

The following outline is a condensed statement of the leading facts in the history of Encyclopedias. For fuller information consult the Century dictionary, *Encyclopædia Britannica*, *La grande encyclopédie*, Chambers's *Encyclopædia*, Larousse's *Grand dictionnaire* (pref. p. 5-76), and the chapter in Morley's *Diderot and the Encyclopædists* (1: 117-247).

Before the 16th century many attempts had been made to present in systematic form whatever was known in all branches of learning. Among the earliest of these may be mentioned the lost works of Terentius Varro in the first century B. C. and the *Historia naturalis* of Pliny (23-79 A. D.). The *Opus majus* of Roger Bacon in the 13th century was an effort of the same kind. During this century many volumes appeared bearing the title, *Speculum* (notably those of Vincent of Beauvais), which were the encyclopedias of their time.

It was, however, in 1541 that Ringelberg's *Cyclopædia* gave the name that has been commonly used for works of this character, and from that time the number of similar enterprises increased rapidly. In the 17th century, encyclopedias were printed in the vernacular, the Latin language having prevailed until that time. Bayle's *Dictionnaire historique et critique*, which appeared in 1696, was for a long time an authority, and was translated into English. It is still to be found either in the original or in translation among reference books, and has been in the past a source of information for many writers, although now it is seldom used.

### ENGLISH

In England among the earlier encyclopedias of importance may be mentioned the *Lexicon technicum*, by Dr. John Harris (Lond. 1704), and the *Cyclopædia*; or, *An universal dictionary of arts and sciences*, by Ephraim Chambers (Lond. 1728, 2v. folio). The latter was much superior to other encyclopedias of that day, and is of interest as forming the basis of the famous French *Encyclopédie*.

The first edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* appeared in three quarto volumes (1768-71) and has since gone through nine editions.

***Encyclopædia Britannica***; a dictionary of arts, sciences, and general literature. Ed. 9. 24v. and index vol. il. pl. maps, Q. Edin.

Black, 1875-88. £36. (N. Y. Scribner, 1878-89. \$145.)

032

This still remains the standard work of reference, although many of the articles are now out of date. The arrangement is under general rather than specific subject, the index volume referring to places in the general alphabet, where a specific subject may be found. The articles are lengthy treatises in most cases, written by authorities, and signed, with valuable bibliographies referring to sources appended. More useful for the specialist than the general reader. Biographies of living persons are omitted.

The index volume to the Philadelphia reprint (991 p.) is much fuller than the index to the English edition (499 p.). "By its aid, every name and every topic, treated anywhere in this vast repository of human knowledge, can be traced out and appropriated; while without, the E. B., with all its great merits, must remain very much in the nature of a sealed book to the reader who stands in need of immediate use and reference." *A. R. Spofford in his Book for all readers.*



An American reprint of the 9th edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (Phil. Stoddart, 1875-90. 24v. and index, with supplement in 5v. \$75) contains the same articles, with additional ones relating to American subjects at the end of each volume. It is less expensive than the English edition, though not so well printed. Other and cheaper reprints have been made.

Supplements to the *Encyclopædia Britannica* have been compiled with the object of furnishing information on American subjects not sufficiently well treated in the original work, and including subjects omitted from it. Among these are the Supplement published by Stoddart (N. Y. Stoddart, 1883-89. 4v. \$32), and one edited by D. O. Kellogg (Akron, O., Werner, 1900. 5v. \$12.50.)

**Chambers's encyclopædia**; a dictionary of universal knowledge. New ed. 10v. il. por. maps, Q. Lond. Chambers, 1901, [c 1892-1900]. \$20. (Phil. Lippincott.) 032

First edition was published in 1860-68. It is a good concise encyclopedia, probably not sufficiently American, although the later editions have articles on American subjects written by specialists in the United States. Bibliographical references. Not much revision has been made since the 1899 edition.

**Quilter, Harry.** What's what; a guide for to-day to life as it is and things as they are. 1182 p. por. pl. maps, D. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1902. 6s. 032

A compact one-volume encyclopedia, in which the first part of the alphabet occupies about three quarters of the book. Of not much importance, but sometimes found useful.

Among the old English encyclopedias occasionally used may be mentioned:—

English cyclopedia, ed. by Charles Knight (1854-62, 22v. and Suppl. 1869-73, 4v.).

Penny cyclopedia (1833-43, 27v.).

*Encyclopædia Metropolitana* (1817-45, 30v.).

Rees's *Cyclopædia*; or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature (1802-19, 45v.).

## AMERICAN

The earliest American encyclopedias appear to have been simply reprints of those published in England. The *Encyclopædia Americana* (Phil. 1829-33, 13v.) was based on the German *Konversations-lexikon*.

The most important American encyclopedias in use at the present time are the following:—

**Universal cyclopædia.** New ed. prepared by a large corps of editors assisted by eminent European and American specialists, under the direction of C. K. Adams. 12v. il. pl. maps, Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1900, [c 1874-99]. \$63. 031

Published originally in 1874 under the title, *Johnson's Universal cyclopædia*. This is the latest edition of the most comprehensive American encyclopedia, more nearly up to date than any other. Entry is made under specific subject and articles are signed. Scientific

articles are good. Contains biographies of living persons. Colored plates and maps. Bibliographies appended to each article.

This new edition is not a thorough revision; the old plates have been used, slight modifications having been made where it would not affect the use of the old plates. An appendix (about 20 pages) to each volume gives new articles. Maps and illustrations have been altered. The work has been unnecessarily extended from 8 to 12 volumes without the addition of a corresponding revision.

**American cyclopædia**; a popular dictionary of general knowledge, ed. by George Ripley and C. A. Dana. 16v. il. maps, Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1883, [c '73-83]. \$80. 031

—General and analytical index . . . by T. J. Conant and Blandina Conant. 854 p. Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1888. \$5. 031

The first edition of the cyclopædia bore the title, *New American cyclopædia* (1861-63, 16v.).

The advance of knowledge since the publication of the last volume in 1883 makes the work now out of date for many subjects. It is supplemented by the *Annual cyclopædia*, but with the supplements is too large a work for ready reference.

**Appleton's annual cyclopædia and register** of important events in 1876-95. New ser. 20 v. por. pl. maps, Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1888-96. \$5 per vol. 031

—Ser. 3, 1896-1901. v. 1-6, por. pl. maps, Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1897-1902.\* \$5 per vol. 031

—Analytical index to the supplements of the *American cyclopædia*. (See *American cyclopædia*. General and analytical index. 1888.) \$5. 031

The first series (published yearly 1861-75 with general index) was called the *American annual cyclopædia*. The second series forms a supplement to the *American cyclopædia*. Each volume contains the history of the world for the year, biographical sketches of prominent men with portraits, a necrology, sketch of the literature of the year, and other valuable historical and statistical matter, the whole arranged alphabetically. The full alphabetical index to the second series will be found in volume 20, while the index in the volumes of the third series is cumulative.

**International cyclopædia**; a compendium of universal knowledge. New ed. 15 v. il. pl. maps, Q. N. Y. Dodd, 1894, [c '85-94]. \$45. 031

Superseded by the *New international encyclopædia*, which is thoroughly revised. It is to be completed in 17 vols., of which v. 1 has been published (\$5 per vol.).

**International year book**; a compendium of the world's progress in every department of

\* Continued annually.



human knowledge, 1898-1901. v. 1-4, por. pl. maps, O. N. Y. Dodd, [c 1899-1902].\* \$4 per vol. 031

Similar in scope to Appleton's Annual cyclopædia, but the entries are made under more specific topics. Designed to supplement encyclopedias.

**People's cyclopedia of universal knowledge.** . . . Ed. by W. H. De Puy and H. F. Reddall. New ed. rev. and enl. 6v. il. maps, Q. N. Y. Eaton, [c 1895-96]. \$24. 031

Smaller than the others and of minor importance, but the appendix in vol. 6 contains useful miscellaneous information.

An encyclopedia which differs in its treatment of subjects and in its arrangement, not so useful for the general public, but of occasional assistance to the special student is:—

**Iconographic encyclopædia of the arts and sciences;** tr. fr. the German of the Bilder-atlas, iconographische encyclopaedie; rev. and enl. by eminent American specialists. 7v. il. pl. maps, Q. Phil. Iconographic pub. co., 1886-90. \$7 per vol. 031

No more published.

Contents: 1. Anthropology, ethnology and ethnography; 2. Archæology, history of culture; 3. Painting and sculpture; 4. Architecture; 5. Constructive arts; 6. Applied mechanics; 7. Principles of geology.

This is an anglicized edition of the German Bilder-atlas (Brockhaus), an earlier edition of which was translated by J. G. Heck (1851, in 4v. text and 2v. plates). The new edition is revised and enlarged by American specialists. It includes "those branches of human knowledge whose acquisition can be facilitated and whose principles made clear by pictorial representation." The arrangement is not alphabetical but classed, related subjects being grouped together, and indexes at the end of each volume refer under the specific subject to the page where information and plates will be found.

**Willsey, Joseph H.** Harper's book of facts; a classified history of the world, embracing science, literature, and art, ed. by C. T. Lewis. 954 p. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1895. \$8. 031

A useful work, very concise in its treatment of events, persons, and places. Convenient chronological outlines of the history of cities and countries will be found under their names.

**Champlin, John Denison, jr.** Young folks' cyclopædia of common things. Ed. 2 enl. 850 p. il. pl. O. N. Y. Holt, 1896. \$2.50. J 031

An attempt "to bring cyclopædic knowledge within the range of a child's intellect." Articles very brief and simply told. Index.

— Young folks' cyclopædia of persons and places. Ed. 2. 936 p. il. O. N. Y. Holt, 1895, [c'80-91]. \$2.50. J 031

\* Continued annually.

Supplements the preceding by giving biographical and geographical information. These cyclopedias are most useful in the children's room.

Many encyclopedias published earlier than those here mentioned, while for every-day use now out of date, contain much information that is occasionally needed. Among these may be mentioned: Brande & Cox's Dictionary of science, literature, and art (1875, 3v.), and Zell's Popular encyclopædia (1875-76, 2v.).

## FRENCH

In France, during the 18th century, the famous Encyclopédie was conspicuous above all others of the time. This was the work of Diderot & D'Alembert, aided by many of the most able writers of that period, and was based on a French translation of the Cyclopædia of Ephraim Chambers. The Encyclopédie was published in Paris and Neufchatel in 28 vols., 1751-72, and was followed by a supplement in 5 vols., Amsterdam, 1776-77, and an analytical index, Paris, 1780. It was of the greatest influence in spreading revolutionary thought in France. Several editions were published outside of France, and it served as a model for many other encyclopedias.

For further information about this most interesting work, see Morley's chapter on the Encyclopædia in his Diderot and the Encyclopædists, 1891, 1: 117-247, and D'Alembert's Discours préliminaire de l'encyclopédie, Paris, 1893.

The French encyclopedias of the present time are of importance to every library as the most convenient source for information regarding European subjects.

**La grande encyclopédie; inventaire raisonné des sciences, des lettres et des arts, par une société de savantes et des gens de lettres.** v. 1-30, il. pl. maps, sq. Q. Paris, Lamirault, 1885-1901. 30 fr. per vol. 034

Not yet completed.

Articles are prepared and signed by specialists and give a brief bibliography of the subject. Fuller than Larousse.

**Larousse, Pierre Athanase.** Grand dictionnaire universel du xix<sup>e</sup> siècle. . . . 17v. Q. Paris, Larousse, 1866-90. \$105. 034

v. 16-17 are supplements.

Definitions and derivations of words are given, thus combining a dictionary with an encyclopædia.

— Nouveau Larousse illustré; dictionnaire universel encyclopédique. v. 1-4, il. pl. maps, F. Paris, Larousse, 1898-1901. \$6 per vol. 034

To be completed in 7 vols.



## GERMAN

The German encyclopedias include some of the most voluminous undertakings of the kind. The *Allgemeine encyclopädie der wissenschaften und künste*, edited by the scholars Ersch and Gruber, is the most extended. This great work was begun in 1818, and at present more than 170 volumes have appeared at intervals in three sections. Each subject is treated exhaustively, and many valuable contributions by specialists make it an important reference work. Its usefulness, however, is limited in this country to a few scholars.

The "Konversations-lexicons," which have been so popular in Germany, are better known to our American libraries than any other German reference books. They have been used as models by later American encyclopedists in their compilations. The *Konversations-lexicon* of Brockhaus and that of Meyer hold an almost equally important place in reference departments.

**Brockhaus, Friedrich Arnold.** Brockhaus's conversations-lexicon; *allgemeine deutsche real-encyklopädie*. Ed. 14 enl. 17v. il. pl. maps, Q. Lpz. Brockhaus, 1892-95. 170m.

033

v. 17 is a supplementary volume.

v. 1-6 of the 15th edition have been published at 12m. per vol.

Begun in 1796 by Löbel, it was taken up by Brockhaus in 1803. The first edition bore the title *Damens-lexicon*.

"No encyclopædia has been more useful and successful, or more frequently copied, imitated, and translated." *Encyclopædia Britannica*, article *Encyclopædias*.

**Meyer, Hermann Julius.** Meyer's konversations-lexicon; *eine encyklopädie des allgemeinen wissens*. Ed. 5 enl. 21v. il. pl. maps, O. Lpz. Bibliog. instituts, 1893-1901. 10m. per vol.

033

v. 18 contains the index and some supplementary articles; v. 19-21 are annual supplements arranged alphabetically. The volumes contain many illustrations and colored plates.

"In completeness and compression the best of its kind." *Chambers's Encyclopædia*.

Some important encyclopedias in the other continental languages will be found in large libraries, and are necessary in looking up full

information regarding foreign affairs. Among these may be mentioned:—

## ITALIAN

**Nuova enciclopedia italiana**; ovvero, *Dizionario generale di scienze, lettere, industrie, ecc.* Ed. 6 enl. 25v. in 26, il. pl. F. Torino, Unione tipografico-editrice Torinese, 1875-88. 035

— *Supplemento raccolta di monografie sui recenti progressi delle scienze, delle arti e delle industrie, di biografie, di notizie storiche, geografiche, statistiche, ecc.* 5v. in 6, il. pl. F. Torino, Unione tipografico-editrice Torinese, 1889-99. 035

## SPANISH

**Diccionario enciclopédico hispano-americano** de literatura, ciencias y artes. 23v. il. pl. maps, F. Barcelona, Montaner y Simon, 1887-98. 036

## NORWEGIAN

**Nordisk familjebok**; *konversationslexikon och real-encyklopedi*. 20v. il. pl. maps, O. Stockholm, 1876-99. 033-9

v. 19-20 are supplements.

The largest encyclopedia is one published in China, a copy of which has been placed in the British museum, consisting of 5020 native volumes bound in 1000 volumes.

In using general encyclopedias, the student should bear in mind the following points:—

(a) Whether the information wanted would be affected by the date of the article.

(b) Whether the article wanted should be a brief statement or a more exhaustive treatise on the subject. Whether it should be technical or popular.

(c) Whether the encyclopedia in hand enters under the general or the specific subject. In the *Britannica* one would find the smaller subjects treated under the class which includes them; in *Johnson* and others they are usually to be found under their own headings.

(d) To use the indexes and cross-references if the subject is not treated under the word for which one looks.

(e) To observe the bibliographical references at the end of the articles and follow up a subject by consulting the best authorities on it.

## DICTIONARIES

The origin of the word is from the Latin *dictionarium*, which means a word-book. It was probably first employed in this sense by Joannes de Garlanda (d. 1250 A. D.). For the uses of the word consult the Century dictionary, and for its history the Introduction to Worcester's Dictionary, Tucker's Our common speech, p. 95-150, Williams's Our dictionaries and other English language topics, p. 5-44, and Baynes's Shakespeare studies and Essay on English dictionaries, p. 358-409. An interesting history of English dictionaries is to be found in James A. H. Murray's Evolution of English lexicography, 1900, 51 p. A bibliography of dictionaries still useful, though not recent, is Trübner's Catalogue of dictionaries and grammars of the world (Lond. Trübner, 1882).

### ENGLISH

The earliest English dictionary of importance was Nathan Bailey's An universal etymological English dictionary (1721). Previous to the publication of this work, there had been no attempt to prepare a dictionary of all the words in the English language. Many glossaries of difficult words had been compiled during the 17th century, but they were not what we now mean when we speak of dictionaries.

After Bailey's great work, the next important dictionary was that by the celebrated author and lexicographer, Dr. Samuel Johnson, which is now better known than any of the dictionaries that appeared in the 18th century. It was published in 1755 (2 vols. folio), and was used as a basis for other dictionaries by many compilers. The publication of Johnson's Dictionary "formed a greater era than that of any other work. No other dictionary has had so much influence in fixing the external form of the language and ascertaining and settling the meaning and proper use of words." *Worcester*.

Many dictionaries followed Johnson's, but there were none of much value until the appearance of Charles Richardson's New dictionary of the English language, which was published in 1838 (2 vols. 4°). In this work more attention was paid to the history of words, showing by numerous quotations their meanings and any changes in meaning they may have undergone. This dictionary is still ranked high among scholars.

We now come to the dictionaries of the pre-

sent day, which for practical use have superseded the earlier ones. The most comprehensive is:—

**Murray, James Augustus Henry.** New English dictionary on historical principles. v. 1-5, F. Ox. Clarendon press, 1888-1900. 52s. 6d. per vol. **423**

Founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological society, since 1857. The interesting history of this undertaking is told in the preface.

Very full on the philological side, it includes English words now in general use, or those in use at any time during the past 700 years, giving their meaning, origin, and history, with a large number of quotations from English writers to illustrate the history and use of words.

On account of the slow progress made in publishing this great work, it will probably be many years before it is completed. Vol. 5 to K.

It is a dictionary for the scholar rather than for popular use.

Known also as the Oxford dictionary.

Other English dictionaries of importance are: Stormonth's Dictionary of the English language (N. Y. Scribner, 1899. \$9); Ogilvie's Imperial dictionary (Lond. Blackie, 1882-83. 4v. £5), encyclopedic in character; Hunter's Encyclopædic dictionary (Lond. Cassell, 1879-88. 7v. Q. 21s. per vol.), which has been reprinted in America (Phil. Syndicate pub. co. 1895. 4v. \$16).

### AMERICAN

During the past fifty years, two dictionaries have been published in the United States which hold about equal rank as authorities. The unabridged editions of Worcester's and of Webster's dictionaries have gone through many revisions. Webster's dictionary was for many



years considered the authority for derivation and definition of words, while Worcester's was quoted as authority for pronunciation. The International dictionary, the latest edition of Webster, combines all the advantages of both.

**Webster, Noah.** International dictionary of the English language. 2011 p. il. por. F. Sprgf. [Mass.], Merriam, 1891, [c' 64-90]. \$12.

423

The first edition of Webster appeared in 1828. A later edition than the one above (1900) contains in a supplement a list of about 25,000 new words (238 p.). The supplement will probably be overlooked by the majority of users. The 1902 edition contains in addition a Reference history of the world, with index.

"The last edition of Webster, the International, is, perhaps, the best of one volume dictionaries." *Murray in his Evolution of English lexicography, 1900.*

**Worcester, Joseph Emerson.** Dictionary of the English language. New ed. enl. 2126 p. il. por. pl. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1891. \$10.

423

Worcester's first dictionary was published in 1830. A new and much enlarged edition is in preparation. There is an introduction on the history of English lexicography and a catalogue of English dictionaries.

Both Worcester's and Webster's dictionaries contain useful appendixes which are similar in scope : —

Dictionary of noted fictitious persons, places, etc.  
Pronouncing dictionary of biography.  
Pronouncing dictionary of Christian names.  
Pronouncing gazetteer of the world.  
Pronouncing dictionary of Scripture proper names.  
Pronouncing dictionary of Greek and Latin proper names.

Dictionary of foreign quotations, phrases, etc.  
Tables of abbreviations used in writing and printing.  
Tables of signs used in writing and printing.

**Whitney, William Dwight.** Century dictionary ; an encyclopedic lexicon of the English language. 6 v. il. F. N. Y. Century co., [c' 1889-1901]. \$60.

423

"The plan includes three things: the construction of a general dictionary of the English language which shall be serviceable for every literary and practical use ; — a more complete collection of the technical terms of various sciences, arts, trades, and professions than has yet been attempted ; — and the addition to the definitions proper of such related encyclopedic matter, with pictorial illustrations, as shall constitute a convenient book of general reference." *Preface.*

Supplemented by the Century Cyclopaedia of names and Century atlas, *which see.*

The most comprehensive American dictionary.

The latest edition, 1901, includes all the revisions that have been made since the first edition in 1891, thus giving the most recent information.

**Funk, Isaac K., and others.** Standard dictionary of the English language. . . . 2v. il. pl. sq. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1893. \$18 (one vol. ed. \$15).

423

A new edition (1901) has 11 p. of addenda, containing 1100 new words.

It is encyclopedic in character, giving fuller explanations of things than is usual in a dictionary, and it contains some words not to be found in other dictionaries. Illustrations and plates are good. App. contains list of proper names of all kinds, with their pronunciations, and other miscellaneous information similar to the appendixes of Webster and Worcester.

A supplementary volume of maps has been published, but is not important.

— Students' edition of a Standard dictionary of the English language. . . . 915 p. il. O. N. Y. Funk, 1898. \$2.50.

423

Abridged from the preceding. An excellent small dictionary.

#### ETYMOLOGY

For the etymology of the English language, the best authority, so far as it has been published, is Murray's New English dictionary. A smaller but very useful volume, and the best concise dictionary is : —

**Skeat, Walter William.** Etymological dictionary of the English language. Ed. 2. 844 p. sq. Q. Ox. Clarendon press, 1893. £2 4s.

422

"Each article begins with a word, the etymology of which is to be sought ; then a brief definition merely as a mark to identify the word ; next an exact statement of the actual or probable language whence the word is taken, with an account of the channel or channels through which it has reached us." *Preface.*

A few quotations are given.

#### SYNONYMS

Books of synonyms are in constant use to distinguish words of similar meaning, and to assist in obtaining a variety of expression. Of these the best are : —

**Crabb, George.** English synonyms explained in alphabetical order. New ed. enl. 856 p. O. N. Y. Harper, 1892. \$1.25.

424

Quotations from the best writers illustrating the use of the words are given.

**Fernald, James Champlin.** English synonyms and antonyms ; with notes on the correct use of prepositions. 564 p. O. N. Y. Funk, 1896. \$1.50.

424

**Fellows, Samuel.** Complete handbook of synonyms and antonyms. 512 p. D. N. Y. Revell, 1886. \$1.

424

Contains, in an appendix : Briticisms and American-



isms, prepositions, discriminated foreign phrases, list of abbreviations, colloquial phrases, homonyms.

**Smith, Charles John.** Synonyms discriminated; a dictionary of synonymous words in the English language. . . . Ed. 5 enl. 781 p. D. N. Y. Holt, 1896. \$2. 424

Derivation of words is given. Discriminates more closely than the others as to use of words. Index.

**Soule, Richard.** Dictionary of English synonyms and synonymous parallel expressions. New ed. enl. 488 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1892, [c '71-91]. \$2.25. 424

**Roget, Peter Mark.** Thesaurus of English words and phrases. . . . New ed. enl. 429 + 271 p. O. Bost. De Wolfe, [pref. 1852-79]. \$2. 424

"A collection of words of the English language and of the idiomatic combinations peculiar to it, arranged not in alphabetical order, . . . but according to the ideas which they express. . . . Object: The idea being given to find the word or words by which that idea may be most fitly and aptly expressed." *Preface.*

Classification: abstract relations, space, matter, intellect, volition, affection.

Alphabetical index.

#### AMERICANISMS AND SLANG

**Bartlett, John Russell.** Dictionary of Americanisms. . . . Ed. 4 enl. 813 p. O. Bost. Little, 1889, [c '59-77]. \$4. 427.9

A vocabulary of the words and phrases peculiar to the United States; with quotations illustrating their use.

**Barrère, Albert, and Leland, C. G.** Dictionary of slang, jargon, and cant. . . . 2v. sq. O. Edin. Ballantyne press, 1889. £2 15s. 427

Includes English, American, and Anglo-Indian slang, pidgin English, tinkers' jargon, and other irregular phraseology. Gives meanings and many quotations illustrating use of the expressions.

#### OBSOLETE AND PROVINCIAL

**Halliwell-Phillipps, James Orchard.** Dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete phrases, proverbs, and ancient customs from the 14th century. Ed. 11. 2v. O. Lond. Reeves, 1887-89. \$5. 427

Explains the meaning of many words which have become obsolete during the last four centuries, and gives references and quotations illustrating the use of the words.

**Wright, Thomas.** Dictionary of obsolete and provincial English. . . . 2v. D. Lond. Bell, 1886. 10s. 427

Gives meanings of words that have become obsolete,

and of words which are now used only in the provincial dialects; with references and quotations.

#### DIALECTS

**Wright, Joseph.** English dialect dictionary; being the complete vocabulary of all dialect words still in use, or known to have been in use during the last 200 years; founded on the publications of the English dialect society. . . . v. 1-3, sq. F. Lond. Frowde, 1898-1902. 80s. per vol. 427

Illustrative quotations from standard authors are given. To be completed in 6 vols.

**Morris, Edward Ellis.** Austral English; a dictionary of Australasian words, phrases, and usages, with those aboriginal-Australian and Maori words which have become incorporated in the language, and the common scientific words that have had their origin in Australasia. 525 p. O. Lond. Macmillan, 1898. 16s. 427.9

#### MISCELLANEOUS

**Fennell, Charles Augustus Maude.** Stanford dictionary of anglicised words and phrases. 826 p. sq. Q. Camb. [Eng.] Univ. press, 1892. (Macmillan.) \$8. 423

Objects: "To enable the English reader to find out the meaning and history of the foreign words and phrases which occur so frequently in English literature; 2d, to register the increase of the English vocabulary directly due to the adoption and naturalization of foreign words since the introduction of printing; 3d, to record all English words of foreign origin which have retained or reverted to their native form." *Preface.*

Quotations to illustrate words.

**Walker, John.** Rhyming dictionary of the English language. . . . rev. and enl. by J. Longmuir. 720 p. O. Lond. Routledge, 1890. \$1.50. 426

First published in 1775.

A collection of rhymes, arranged according to the letters the words end with.

Apx. contains an index to all perfect rhymes of a different orthography and allowable rhymes of a different sound.

**Phyfe, William Henry Pinkney.** Seven thousand words often mispronounced. . . . New ed. 574 p. S. N. Y. Putnam, 1901, [c '89-94]. \$1. 421.5

This edition has a supplement of over 1400 additional words. The work embraces: difficulties in English pronunciation, proper names, and phrases from foreign languages.

#### ANGLO-SAXON

**Bosworth, Joseph.** Anglo-Saxon diction-

ary; ed. and enl. by T. N. Toller. 1302 p. sq.  
Q. Ox. Clarendon press, 1882. 72s. **429.3**

**Sweet, Henry.** The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. . . . 217 p. sq. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1897. \$1.75. **429.3**

#### MIDDLE-ENGLISH

**Stratmann, Francis Henry.** Middle-English dictionary, containing words used by English writers from the 12th to the 15th century; rev. and enl. by Henry Bradley. 708 p. Q. N. Y. Macmillan, 1891. \$8. **427**

#### GERMAN

**Flügel, Felix.** Universal English-German and German-English dictionary. Ed. 4 enl. 2v. in 3, Q. Brns. Westermann, 1891. \$16.50. **433.2**

"It is destined to remain for a long period the standard dictionary of reference for translating between English and German." *Nation*, 54: 155.

Other good German dictionaries are those by Muret-Sanders (Ber. Langenscheidt, 4v. \$12), and Thieme-Preusser (Hamburg, Händelke. 12.59 m.).

**Grimm, Jacob, and Grimm, Wilhelm.** Deutsches wörterbuch. v. 1-9, 11-12, Q. Lpz. Hirzel, 1854-99. about \$70. **433**

Covers the alphabet from A to Sinn and parts of G, T, and V. The standard dictionary, more historical than etymological; quotations illustrating the use of words are given.

#### FRENCH

**Edgren, Hjalmar, and Burnet, P. B.** French and English dictionary, with indication of pronunciation, etymologies, and dates of earliest appearance of French words in the English language. 1252 p. O. N. Y. Holt, 1901. \$2.50. **443.2**

Other French dictionaries of merit are those by Hamilton & Legros (Paris, Fouraut, 1896, 2v. \$6.50), and Spiers & Surenné (N. Y. Appleton, 1886. \$5).

**Littre, Émile.** Dictionnaire de la langue française. 4v. and 1v. sup. F. Paris, Hachette, 1873-78. 100 fr. **443**

One of the standard dictionaries.

**Villatte, Césaire, and Sachs, Karl.** En-cyklopädisches französisches-deutsches und deutsch-französisches wörterbuch. Ed. 11 rev. and enl. 2v. Q. Ber. Langenscheidt, 1899. \$4.50. **443.3**

v. 1, French-German; v. 2, German-French.

#### ITALIAN

**Davenport, John, and Comelati, Guglielmo.** New dictionary of the Italian and English languages, based upon that of Barette. 2v. O. Lond. Whittaker, [pref. 1854]. £1 1s. **453.2**

Others are by Millhouse (N. Y. Appleton, 2v. \$5.50) and Melzi (Lond. Hirschfeld. \$2).

#### SPANISH

**Velazquez de la Cadena, Mariano.** Pronouncing dictionary of the Spanish and English languages. New ed. rev. and enl. by Edward Gray and J. L. Iribas. 2v. in 1, Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1901. \$6. **463.2**

#### PORTUGUESE

**Michaelis, H.** New dictionary of the Portuguese and English languages. 2v. O. Lpz. Brockhaus, 1893. \$11. **469.3**  
v. 1, Portuguese-English; v. 2, English-Portuguese.

#### DUTCH

**Calisch, I. M.** New complete dictionary of the English and Dutch languages. 2v. O. Tiel, Campagne, 1875. \$11. **439.332**

#### SWEDISH

**Björkman, C. G.** Svensk-Engelsk ord bok. 1360 p. O. Stockholm, Norstedt, 1889. about \$5. **439.732**

#### DANISH-NORWEGIAN

**Larsen, A.** Dictionary of the Dano-Norwegian and English languages. Ed. 3. 683 p. O. Copenhagen, Hegel, 1897. 12s. 6d. **439.832**

#### RUSSIAN

**Aleksandrov, A.** Complete Russian-English dictionary. Ed. 2 rev. and enl. 717 p. Q. St. Pet. 1897. **491.732**

— Complete English-Russian dictionary. 895 p. Q. St. Pet. 1897. \$14 for the 2v. **491.732**

#### POLISH

**Kierst, W. and Callier, O.** Pocket dictionary of the English and Polish languages. 2v. in 1, T. Lpz. Holtz, 1896. 2.90 m. **491.8532**

#### BOHEMIAN

**Mourek, V. E.** Pocket dictionary of the Bohemian and English languages. 2v. in 1, T. Lpz. Holtz, 1896. \$2.20. **491.8632**



## HUNGARIAN

**Bizonfy, Ferencz.** English-Hungarian and Hungarian-English dictionary. 2v. O. Buda-Pest, 1886. 16s. **491.86**

## GREEK

**Liddell, Henry George, and Scott, Robert.** Greek-English lexicon. . . . Ed. 7 enl. 1776 p. sq. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1888, [c'82]. \$10. **483.2**

Gives references to classical authors.

**Yonge, Charles Duke.** English-Greek lexicon. . . . ed. by Henry Drisler. 663 p. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1890, [c'70]. \$4.50. **483.2**

## MODERN GREEK

**Kontopoulos, Nikolaos.** Greek-English lexicon. Ed. 4 rev. 514 p. O. Athens, Constantinides, 1900.

— English-modern-Greek dictionary. 692 p. O. Athens, Constantinides, 1892. about \$8 for the two vols. **489.32**

## LATIN

**Lewis, Charlton Thomas, and Short, Charles.** Harper's Latin dictionary. . . . New

ed. enl. 2019 p. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1892. \$6.50. **473.2**

Founded on Freund's Latin-German lexicon, ed. by E. A. Andrews.

**Smith, William, and Hall, T. D.** Copious and critical English-Latin dictionary. 754 p. O. N. Y. Harper, 1871. \$4. **473.2**

## SANSKRIT

**Williams, Sir Monier Monier-.** Sanskrit-English dictionary. . . . 1186 p. sq. Q. Ox. Clarendon press, 1872. £4 14s. 6d. **491.2**

## HEBREW

**Gesenius, Wilhelm.** Hebrew and English lexicon of the Old Testament, including the biblical Chaldee. New ed. enl. 1160 p. O. Bost. Houghton, 1888. \$6. **492.432**

## ARABIC

**Steingass, F.** The student's Arabic-English dictionary. . . . 1242 p. O. Lond. Allen, 1884. 50s. **492.73**

Gives transliteration.

The selection of foreign dictionaries is based partly upon those in use in the Catalogue division of the Library of Congress.



## SPECIAL SUBJECTS

The general cyclopedias do not always contain answers to questions which come up in relation to a particular subject. If the subject is a technical one for which a special cyclopedia has been compiled, it will save time to consult such a work, particularly if it is recent. A cyclopedia of this kind will describe and explain more minutely all the details of a subject and in many cases will be illustrated. For example, a special cyclopedia of chemistry will bring together all that relates to chemistry that is of practical use at the time of publication and within the scope of the work as laid down by the compiler. Every technical term will be explained as it could not be in a general cyclopedia.

Many subjects are without special dictionaries and, therefore, longer or more recent treatises than those contained in the encyclopedias must be sought in magazine articles, transactions of societies, or in books on the subject not belonging to the reference collection.

### PHILOSOPHY

**Baldwin, James Mark.** Dictionary of philosophy and psychology. v. 1, il. Q. N. Y. Macmillan, 1901. \$15. 103

Its object is "to understand the meanings which our terms have, and to render them by clear definitions . . . and to interpret the movements of thought through which the meanings thus determined have arisen, with a view to discovering what is really vital in the development of thought and term in one."

The treatment is primarily that of a dictionary, not that of a cyclopedia. The bibliographical feature has been given especial attention. There are references to each article. Volume 3 will be a complete bibliography of the subject.

"This dictionary is not only the first adequate work of its kind in English, but may be said to be the first adequate philosophic dictionary in any language." *Joseph Jastrow in Dial*, 31: 276.

**Fleming, William.** Vocabulary of philosophy, psychological, ethical, metaphysical. Ed. 4 enl. by Henry Calderwood. 439 p. D. Lond. Griffin, 1887. 10s. 6d. 103

A concise work giving variations in usage of philosophical terms; references to the literature of the subject; quotations from philosophical writers.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Psychological review.** Psychological index, 1-7; a bibliography of the literature of psychology and cognate subjects, 1894-1900. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1894-1900.\* 75 cts. 016.15

Includes original publications in all languages with translations and new editions in English, French, and German. Embraces books and periodical literature.

\* Continued annually.

### TEMPERANCE

**Cyclopædia of temperance and prohibition.** 671 p. O. N. Y. Funk, 1891. \$3. 178

Gives facts and statistics in regard to the drink question, the temperance movement, and prohibition. Index.

### RELIGION

**M'Clintock, John, and Strong, James.** Cyclopædia of biblical, theological, and ecclesiastical literature. 10 v. il. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1869-81. \$50.

— Supplement. 2 v. il. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1885-87. \$10. 203

A very comprehensive book of reference on the science of theology in its widest sense, though now somewhat out of date. The supplement brings down to a later date many of the articles in the Cyclopædia. References are given under subjects to the most important and accessible books ancient and modern.

**Schaff, Philip.** Religious encyclopædia; or, Dictionary of biblical, historical, doctrinal, and practical theology, with an Encyclopædia of living divines and Christian workers of all denominations. . . . Ed. 3 enl. 4 v. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1891, [c '82]. \$20. 203

Based on the Real-encyklopädie für protestantische theologie und kirche, ed. by Herzog and others, it gives much additional information for English readers. Known as the Schaff-Herzog encyclopædia.

**Smith, Sir William, and Cheetham, Samuel.** Dictionary of Christian antiquities. . . . 2 v. il. O. Lond. Murray, 1876-80. £3 13s. 6d. (Bost. Little. \$15.) 203

Includes organization of the church, the social life,

worship and ceremonial, sacred places, art and symbolism, sacred days and seasons, graves and catacombs of the Christians.

**Smith, Sir William, and Wace, Henry.** Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines. . . . 4v. O. Lond. Murray, 1877-87. £6 16s. 6d. (Bost. Little. \$24.)

203

From the time of the Apostles to the age of Charlemagne.

With the Dictionary of Christian antiquities forms a continuation to the Dictionary of the Bible, comprising together a cyclopaedia of ecclesiastical history for the first eight centuries of the Christian era. The articles in the three are written and signed by prominent theological writers.

### BIBLE DICTIONARIES

**Cheyne, T. K., and Black, J. S.** Encyclopædia biblica ; a critical dictionary of the literary, political, and religious history, the archæology, geography, and natural history of the Bible. v. 1-3, il. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1899-1902. \$5 per vol.

220.3

To be completed in 4 vols.

The standpoint is that of the higher criticism ; the articles are written by leading biblical scholars.

**Hastings, James.** Dictionary of the Bible, dealing with its language, literature, and contents, including biblical theology. 4v. il. maps, Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1898-1902. \$24.

220.3

"The book, in short, will be used with advantage by all non-professional students of the Bible. Nor can the professional student afford to disregard it." *Nation*, 72 : 38.

In comparing these two important dictionaries the *Nation* says : "The one is an international undertaking which will be accepted and quoted on the continent of Europe as well as in England and America ; the other is adapted for the use of the English-speaking peoples. The one [Cheyne] appeals to scholars and specialists, the other [Hastings] more to the body of the Christian church." *Nation*, 70 : 246.

**Smith, Sir William, and Fuller, J. M.** Dictionary of the Bible. . . . Ed. 2. 3v. il. O. Lond. Murray, 1893. £4 4s. (Bost. Little. \$22.)

220.3

This edition has been revised and enlarged.

The Dictionary does not include the various systems of theology, but embraces antiquities, biography, geography, and natural history of the Old Testament, New Testament, and Apocrypha. Articles give references to the best ancient and modern authorities.

"A work of a very high order . . . unquestionably antiquated." *Nation*, 67 : 485.

### BIBLE COMMENTARIES

**Lange, John Peter.** Commentary on the Holy Scripture ; critical, doctrinal, and homi-

letical ; tr. and ed. by Philip Schaff. 25v. O. N. Y. Scribner, 1873-87. \$75.

220.7

The author was assisted by a number of eminent biblical scholars. The American edition has been revised to meet the needs of the American student. It contains introductions to each book and to the Bible as a whole.

The international critical commentary, under the editorship of C. A. Briggs, S. R. Driver, and Alfred Plummer (N. Y. Scribner, 1895. \$3 per vol.), is in course of publication. It represents the latest biblical criticism, while Lange stands for the old.

An edition of the Bible must be included in the reference collection. One of the best for general use is the Riverside parallel Bible (Houghton, \$5), which gives both King James's and the revised version.

### BIBLE CONCORDANCES

**Cruden, Alexander.** Complete concordance to the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament. . . . 856 p. O. N. Y. Dodd, [pref. 1737]. \$1.

220.2

A dictionary of all the words of the Bible arranged alphabetically, with references to the various places where they are to be found. Compares the several meanings of the same words.

Divided into 3 alphabets : 1. Common words ; 2. Proper names ; 3. Apocryphal books.

**Strong, James.** Exhaustive concordance of the Bible. . . . 1340 + 262 + 205 p. Q. N. Y. Hunt, 1894, [c '90]. \$6.

220.2

The best concordance. It gives every word of the text of the common English version and a comparative concordance of the authorized and revised versions, with brief dictionaries of the Hebrew and Greek words of the original, with references to the English words. To find a passage, look under any one of the words, especially the most important or striking.

**Young, Robert.** Analytical concordance to the Bible. New ed. enl. 1108 p. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1890. \$5.

220.2

Contains the words of the Bible in alphabetical order, with their Hebrew or Greek originals, and the literal meaning and pronunciation of each. Includes proper names of every person and place.

### SECTS

**Blunt, John Henry.** Dictionary of sects, heresies, ecclesiastical parties, and schools of religious thought. 647 p. Q. Lond. Longmans, 1892. \$7.

280

Sectarian cyclopedias give more detailed information from the standpoint of each church. Among these are : Arnold's Catholic dictionary



(N. Y. Catholic pub. soc. 1889), Cathcart's Baptist encyclopædia (Phil. 1883), Nevin's Encyclopædia of the Presbyterian church in the U. S. (Phil. 1884), Simpson's Cyclopædia of Methodism (Phil. 1883), Jacobs & Haas's Lutheran cyclopedia (N. Y. 1899).

Religious year-books or almanacs, *e. g.* the Official year-book of the Church of England, Whittaker's churchman's almanac, the American church almanac (for the Church of England and P. E. church), etc., are frequently needed.

Lloyd's clerical directory for 1898 (Hamilton, O. News and tel. pub. co.) is a statistical book of reference for facts relating to the clergy, parishes, and missions of the P. E. church in the United States.

The Clergy list, with which is incorporated the Clerical guide and ecclesiastical directory, 1902, is a similar work for Great Britain and the colonies.

### MISSIONS

**Bliss, Edwin Munsell.** Encyclopædia of missions. . . . 2v. maps, Q. N. Y. Funk, 1891. \$12. 266

The scope of the work includes the description, history, biography, and statistics of mission work, arranged in alphabetical order, with maps and a bibliography.

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Julian, John.** Dictionary of hymnology. . . . 1616 p. O. N. Y. Scribner, 1892. \$10. 245

Origin and history of Christian hymns of all ages and nations, with especial reference to those in the hymn-books of English-speaking countries; biographical sketches of their authors; and a cross-reference index to first lines in English, French, German, Greek, Latin, and other languages, with index of authors and translators.

**Brewer, Ebenezer Cobham.** Dictionary of miracles. . . . 582 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1884. \$2.50. 231.7

Contents: Miracles of saints in imitation of Scripture miracles; Realistic miracles; Miracles to prove church dogmas; Index.

**Schaff, Philip.** Creeds of Christendom; with a history and critical notes. Ed. 4 enl. 3v. O. N. Y. Harper, 1890, [c'77]. \$15. 238

The creeds and confessions are given in the original languages from the best editions, with translations into English and notes. Bibliographical notes.

### NON-CHRISTIAN

**Singer, Isadore, and others.** The Jewish encyclopedia; a descriptive record of the his-

tory, religion, literature, and customs of the Jewish people. v. 1, il. pl. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1901. \$7 per vol. 296

To be completed in 12 vols.

"On one side, it is a true encyclopædia, and speaks, always from a Jewish standpoint, *de omni scibili*; on another, it is a cyclopædia as the record of a single branch of knowledge—the civilization of a single race. . . . The chief value of this book . . . is to be found in its biographies, its descriptions of the present state of Jews throughout the world, and in its elucidations of Talmudic law. On all these points it gives first-hand information of a kind and to an extent not accessible elsewhere." *Nation*, 73: 341-342.

**Hughes, Thomas Patrick.** Dictionary of Islam; being a cyclopedia of the doctrines, rites, ceremonies, and customs, together with the technical and theological terms of the Muhammadan religion. 750 p. il. O. Lond. Allen, 1885. 42s. 297

**Dowson, John.** Classical dictionary of Hindu mythology and religion, geography, history, and literature. 411 p. O. Lond. Trübner, 1879. 16s. 294

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Hurst, John Fletcher.** Literature of theology; a classified bibliography of theology and general religious literature. 757 p. O. N. Y. Hunt, 1896. \$4. 016.2

Aims to include the best and most desirable books published in Great Britain, the United States, and Canada. Prices are given. It is based upon his *Bibliotheca theologica*.

Among other useful bibliographies of theology are: Malcolm's Theological index (1868), Darling's Cyclopædia bibliographica of theological and general literature (1854-59, 2v.), and Princeton theological seminary library's Catalogue: part 1, religious literature (1886).

There are also many important bibliographies on special topics, notably of the Bible.

### SOCIAL SCIENCES

**Bliss, William Dwight Porter.** Encyclopedia of social reform, including political economy, political science, sociology, and statistics. 1439 p. sq. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1897. \$7.50. 303

Designed for general workers and students in social reform, it is a compact work of reference comparatively recent, written by specialists and containing brief bibliographies of the topics discussed.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Bowker, Richard Rogers, and Iles, George.** Reader's guide in economic, social,



and political science. 169 p. D. N. Y. Soc. for polit. educ. 1891. \$1. **016.3**

A classified bibliography with clear, concise, descriptive notes, and an author index.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE AND ECONOMICS

**Lalor, John Joseph.** Cyclopædia of political science, political economy, and of the political history of the United States. . . . 3v. Q. N. Y. Merrill, 1888-90, [c '81-84]. \$15. **303**

"An invaluable work of reference." *Bowker and Iles.* The articles are signed and written by American and European specialists with bibliographical notes at end of each article. The work is not sufficiently up to date on many topics.

**Brown, Everit, and Strauss, Albert.** Dictionary of American politics. . . . 596 p. D. N. Y. Burt, [c 1888-92]. \$1. **320.3**

Very condensed accounts of matters relating to American politics, alphabetically arranged for ready reference.

**Palgrave, Robert Harry Inglis.** Dictionary of political economy. 3v. O. Lond. Macmillan, 1894-96. \$19.50. **330.3**

Full on the side of English political economy, but including the U. S. and the English colonies. Articles are concise, signed, and give bibliographical references.

**Handwörterbuch der staatswissenschaften**, hrsg. von J. Conrad, L. Elster, W. Lexis, Edw. Loening. Ed. 2 enl. 7v. Q. Jena, Fischer, 1898-1901. 142.50m. **320.3**

The articles are signed; bibliographies appended to articles.

Of the first edition, Bowker and Iles's Reader's guide says: "The most comprehensive dictionary of political economy ever published, with collaborators from all countries."

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Mühlbrecht, Otto.** Wegweiser durch die neuere litteratur der rechts- und staatswissenschaften für die praxis bearbeitet. Ed. 2 enl. 2v. O. Ber. Puttkammer, 1893-1901. **016.32**

v. 1 to 1893, 15m.; v. 2, 1893-1900, 30m.

Classified with alphabetical index, giving prices of books, as well as other bibliographical details. The most comprehensive bibliography of jurisprudence and political science.

Continued by the annual list entitled Mühlbrecht's Uebersicht der gesammten staats- und rechtswissenschaftlichen litteratur, 1900 (6m.).

**Stammhammer, Josef.** Bibliographie der social-politik. 648 p. Q. Jena, Fischer, 1896. 18m. **016.32**

An author list with subject index, including books in various languages, more full in German. Refers not only to books and pamphlets, but also to periodical articles.

— **Bibliographie des socialismus und communismus.** 303 p. O. Jena, Fischer, 1893. 10m. **016.335**

**Marot, Helen.** Handbook of labor literature. 96 p. D. Phil. Free lib. of economics, 1899. \$1. **016.331**

Classified and annotated.

**Gross, Charles.** Bibliography of British municipal history. 461 p. O. N. Y. Longmans, 1897. (Harvard historical studies.) \$2.50. **016.942**

Including guilds and parliamentary representation.

**Brooks, Robert C.** Bibliography of municipal problems and city conditions. Ed. 2 rev. and enl. 346 p. O. N. Y. Reform club, 1901. (In Municipal affairs, v. 5.) 50 cts. pap. **016.352**

Complete to Jan. 1, 1901, it "aims to include the books, pamphlets, and periodical literature on municipal affairs of the United States, Great Britain and Colonies, Germany, France, Italy, Spain, and other European countries." *Preface.* It is a subject list arranged by topics, cities, and countries with an author index. Continued quarterly in Municipal affairs.

## GOVERNMENTS

**Sears, Hamblen.** Governments of the world to-day. 418 p. il. tab. D. Meadville, Pa., Flood, 1895. \$1.75. o. p. **350**

Arrangement alphabetical under name of country. A concise handbook of important facts relating to the principal governments of the world.

**Wilson, Woodrow.** The state; elements of historical and practical politics. . . . 686 p. D. Bost. Heath, 1900, [c '98]. \$2. **320.9**

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**McKee, Thomas Hudson.** National conventions and platforms of all political parties, 1789 to 1901, conventions, popular and electoral vote. Ed. 4 rev. and enl. 370 p. por. D. Balt. Friedenwald, 1901. \$1. **329**

A convenient reference book, arranged chronologically, with index of names and of subjects.

## U. S. GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

**Poore, Benjamin Perley.** Political register and congressional directory; a statistical record of federal officials of the U. S., 1776-1878. 716 p. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1878. \$6. **923.27**

**Murlin, E. L.** The United States red book. 591 p. por. pl. O. Alb. Lyon, 1896. \$1. **923.27**



Contains portraits and biographies of the president and his cabinet, senators, and members of the House, etc.

**U. S. — Congress.** Official congressional directory for the use of the U. S. congress. 57th cong. 1st sess. 326 p. il. pl. map, O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. 35 cts.

328.738

Gives names and short biographical accounts of members of Congress, committees, reports, consuls, etc. A new issue for each session of Congress.

Previous years from 1809 to date will be found useful.

**U. S. — Dept. of the interior.** Official register of the United States, containing a list of the officers and employes in the civil, military, and naval service with list of vessels belonging to the United States, July 1, 1901. 2 v. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1901-02.

351.2

v. 1, Legislative, executive, and judicial; v. 2, Post-office dept. and postal service.

Published biennially. Known as the Blue book. It contains the name of every employe of the government, stating whence appointed and salary received.

**Lanman, Charles.** Biographical annals of the civil government of the U. S. . . . 676 p. O. Wash. Anglim, 1876. \$7.

923.27

An enlargement of his Dictionary of Congress (Wash. 1864).

There are about 7000 biographical sketches of our national law-makers, alphabetically arranged. The tabular records cover useful facts about our government, such as: Speakers of the House, Presidents of the Senate, successive administrations, names of presidential electors, Supreme court of the U. S., ministers to foreign countries, etc.

## LAW

The statutes of the state in which the library is situated, the ordinances of the city, and the Revised statutes of the United States should be on the reference shelves of every public library, and in addition the session laws of the state, which are valuable also historically, and the laws passed at each session of Congress.

**Bouvier, John.** Bouvier's law dictionary. New ed. rev. . . . to date by Francis Rawle. 2v. O. Bost. Boston book co. 1897, [c'39-97]. \$12.

340.3

An encyclopedic dictionary, containing concise treatises on all the different phases of the law. Adapted to the laws and constitution of the United States, with references to the civil and other systems of foreign law. References are made to valuable articles in legal periodicals, and to reports of cases, abridgments, digests, and other authorities.

"[Bouvier] was the father of the hand-books of American law, dictionaries, encyclopædias, and all,

by which we are surrounded and sometimes overwhelmed. Amid them he holds his own, through the inherent excellence of his arrangement, system, and execution." *Nation*, 66: 389.

**American and English encyclopædia of law;** ed. by D. S. Garland and L. P. McGehee under the supervision of James Cockcroft. Ed. 2. v. 1-20, O. N. Y. Thompson, 1896-1902. \$6.50 per vol.

340.3

To be completed in 32 vols.

Ed. 1 is complete in 29 vols. and an index digest.

A summary of each subject, with full notes referring to many cases, often summing up briefly the decision. Occasional bibliographical references. The articles are by various authorities.

Intended for the lawyer rather than for the general reader, this cyclopedia will be important chiefly to the large public libraries.

A rival cyclopedia, entitled Cyclopedia of law and procedure, is to be completed in about 30 v. (N. Y. 1901).

**Blackstone, Sir William.** Commentaries on the laws of England, with notes selected from the editions of Archbold, Christian, Coleridge, Chitty, Stewart, Kerr, and others, and, in addition, notes and references to all text-books, and decisions wherein the commentaries have been cited and all statutes modifying the text, by W. D. Lewis. 4v. por. O. Phil. Welsh, 1897. \$10.

347

The above is the latest edition of Blackstone. For popular use, almost any edition will answer the purpose.

**Kent, James.** Commentaries on American law; ed. by O. W. Holmes, jr., and J. M. Gould. Ed. 14. 4v. O. Bost. Little, 1896. \$14.

347

While not strictly belonging with dictionaries, these two commentaries are essential to a reference department of a general library.

**Parsons, Theophilus.** Laws of business for all the states and territories of the Union and the Dominion of Canada. . . . New rev. ed. 867 p. O. Hartford, Scranton co. 1901, [c 1878-1900]. \$3.75.

347

Gives forms and directions for all transactions and abstracts of the laws of all the states and territories on various topics — such as Partnership, Agency, Interest, Shipping, Mortgages. A popular handbook.

**New York (state) — Library.** Bulletin, legislation no. 15: comparative summary and index of legislation in [1901]. O. Alb. Univ. of the state of N. Y., 1901. \* 25 cts.

345

Aims to digest and organize the laws of each state for each year, giving a concise comparative view of current state legislation by subjects, with alphabetical index.

Jones's Index to legal periodical literature

\* Continued annually.



(Boston book co. 1888-99. 2v.) is an important guide to articles on law, legislation, political science, economics, sociology, etc., contained in periodicals.

### STATISTICS

**Mulhall, Michael George.** Dictionary of statistics. Ed. 4. 853 p. pl. Q. Lond. Routledge, 1899. \$8.50. **310**

Divided into two parts: the first brings the statistics to 1890, the second embraces the last decade of the century to Nov., 1898. There are thus two alphabets and a general index at end. Tables of statistics of all countries, and covering as many years as possible on all subjects, the arrangement alphabetical.

### YEAR-BOOKS

Year-books or annuals which give statistical information regarding the various states of the world are usually published about February or March of each year, and should be obtained immediately upon publication. They form one of the most important sections of a reference department, since they afford a ready guide to recent statistics, saving much investigation into authorities more difficult of access. Not only the current number, but back numbers as well, will be found necessary in a large library.

Besides the Statesman's year-book which is issued in England, there should be an American annual to supply the necessary statistical facts about our own country which cannot be found so completely given in the English publication, *e. g.* election returns of the various states, etc.

Appleton's Annual cyclopedia and the International year-book, already described under Encyclopedias, are among the important year-books.

### FOREIGN

**Almanach de Gotha;** annuaire généalogique, diplomatique et statistique, 1902. T. Gotha, 1902.\* \$2.70. **354**

Genealogies of the royal families and princely houses of Europe; diplomatic information concerning rulers of all countries and of their diplomatic agents and consuls; statistics of various countries.

A German edition is also published. The first Almanach appeared in 1763.

### ENGLISH

**Statesman's year-book,** for 1902. v. 39, D. Lond. Macmillan, 1902.\* \$3. **305**

Edited by J. S. Keltie. Statistical and descriptive information regarding all the countries of the world, revised every year. It has a high reputation for accuracy, and is the most important of the year-books. Arrangement: British empire; Foreign countries,

\* Continued annually.

alphabetically. Refers at end of each country to statistical and other books of reference concerning it. Index.

**Whitaker, Joseph.** Almanack for 1901. D. Lond. Whitaker, 1902.\* \$1. **314.2**

Contains an account of astronomical and other phenomena, information respecting the government, finances, population, commerce, and general statistics of the British empire throughout the world, with brief notice of other countries. Alphabetical index in front. Supplementary volume, entitled Whitaker's Titled persons, gives the history of the peerage.

**Hazell's annual** for 1902. v. 17, D. Lond. Hazell, 1902.\* \$1.50. **032**

A brief record of men and topics of the day alphabetically arranged like an encyclopedia.

English annuals\* of a more special nature which are of occasional use in a large library are: Colonial office list (Harrison, 10s. 6d.), Politician's handbook (Vacher, 6s.), Constitutional year-book (Blackwood, 2s.), Municipal year book of the United Kingdom (Lloyd, 2s. 6d.), Civil service year-book and official calendar (Sheppard, 2s.), Year-book of Australia (Paul, 10s. 6d.), India list, civil and military (Allen, 10s. 6d.), Foreign office list and consular handbook (Harrison, 6s.), English-woman's year-book (Macmillan, \$1.50), Roxburgh's Handbook of Jamaica (Stanford, 7s. 6d.), Canadian year-book (Toronto. 25 cts.).

### AMERICAN

Of American annuals, the most practically useful are the newspaper almanacs, of which the following are the best:—

**Tribune almanac and register** for 1902. D. N. Y. 1902.\* 25 cts. pap. **317.3**

Published yearly by the N. Y. Daily Tribune. Confined to facts about the U. S. Recent statistics, election returns, laws, and other political information. Index at end.

**World almanac,** 1902. D. N. Y. World, 1902.\* 25 cts. pap. **317.3**

Especially useful for the U. S., but also includes much foreign statistics omitted in the Tribune almanac. Index in front.

The Chicago Daily News almanac\* (25 cts.) is also to be recommended.

A library should also have the almanac of some paper published in its own city, to give names of local and state officials and other information of the locality.

**Statistician and economist,** 1901-02. v. 21, il. D. San Fran. McCarty, 1901. \$3.50. **317.3**

Formerly published under the title Annual statistician and economist, now a biennial publication.

\* Continued annually.



Gives recent statistics and tables of the U. S., with some information about other countries ; also miscellaneous facts and tables.

**U. S. — Bureau of statistics.** Statistical abstract of the U. S., 1901. v. 24, O. Wash. Government printing office, 1902.\* free. **317.3**

Annual statistics of population, finance, commerce, agricultural and other products, immigration, education, etc., for the current year, and in many cases for a number of years past.

**Manual of statistics,** stock exchange handbook, 1901. v. 23, O. N. Y. Nicoll, 1901.\* \$5.

**332**

Statistics of banks, railroads, corporation interests, and markets of this country.

## CENSUS

**U. S. — Census office — 11th census.** Compendium. 3 v. F. Wash. Government printing office, 1892-97. free. **317.3**

v. 1, Population ; v. 2-3, Miscellaneous statistics.

**U. S. — Census office — 11th census.** Abstract. 300 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1896. free. **317.3**

A more condensed statement (in one volume) of the facts of the 11th census. All the subjects that are treated of in the 11th census are comprehended in this Abstract.

A complete set of the compendiums of the various censuses forms an important addition to the statistical books.

The full census reports must be consulted for more detailed statistical information regarding this country.

The bulletins of the 12th census are now in course of publication and give the most recent statistics. Volume one (on population) of the 12th census has been issued (1901). It contains graphic charts and maps, showing features of population.

**U. S. — Census office — 11th census.** Statistical atlas of the United States, based upon results of the 11th census, by Henry Gannett. 69 p. pl. maps, sq. F. Wash. Government printing office, 1898. **317.3**

Shows the population, manufactures, agriculture, religion, etc., of this country by means of colored charts. An earlier edition is based upon the 10th census (1880).

**Gannett, Henry.** Building of a nation. . . . 252 p. il. pl. maps, O. N. Y. Thomas, 1895. \$2.50. **317.3**

A popular account of the growth, present condition, and resources of the U. S., with diagrams, outline maps, and statistical tables of the population, resources, etc., both of the past and present.

\* Continued annually.

## COMMERCE

The dictionaries of commerce are considerably out of date.

**M'Culloch, John Ramsay.** Dictionary of commerce and commercial navigation. New ed. enl. by A. J. Wilson. 1558 + 261 p. maps, O. Lond. Longmans, 1882. \$21. **380.3**

An English work which gives information regarding all matters relating to commerce in concise articles, with maps, statistical information, and bibliographical references.

**Beeton, Samuel Orchart.** Dictionary of industries and commerce. . . . 338 p. pl. O. Lond. Ward, n. d. £1. **380.3**

Articles are briefer than those in M'Culloch, and it is not so comprehensive a work. English. Includes accounts, banking, and other useful subjects.

**Colange, Auguste Léon de.** American dictionary of commerce, manufactures, commercial law, and finance. 2v. il. Q. Bost. Estes, 1880-81. \$13.50. o. p. **380.3**

**Commercial year-book ;** a statistical and historical record, 1896-1901. v. 1-6, O. N. Y. Journal of commerce and commercial bulletin, 1896-1901.\* \$1 per vol. **380.5**

Relates to trade, industries, agriculture, banking, currencies, securities, railroads, shipping, insurance, population, etc., of the nations of the world. Index. Statistics are given from 1840.

**U. S. — Bureau of foreign commerce.** Review of the world's commerce during the year 1900. 247 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901.\* free. **380**

Statistical tables of U. S. imports and exports, and statistical reports of the commerce of foreign countries. Index of places.

## BUSINESS

**Gaskell, G. A.** Compendium of forms, educational, social, legal, commercial, embracing a complete course in penmanship and book-keeping. Atchison, Davis, 1887. \$4. **658**

**Hill, Thomas Edie.** Hill's manual of social and business forms, a guide to correct writing. . . . New ed. rev. 581 p. il. sq. Q. Chic. Hill, 1895. Subscription, \$3. **658**

These two works are similar in scope, comprising miscellaneous information regarding correspondence, forms used in business, proof-reading, etiquette, etc. Alphabetical index.

## RAILWAYS

**Poor, Henry V.** Manual of the railroads of the U. S. for 1901. v. 34, O. N. Y. Poor, 1902.\* \$10. **385**

\* Continued annually.

Gives the routes of railroads, their mileage, stocks, bonds, debts, expenses, organizations, officers, etc., street railway and traction companies.

**Travelers' official railway guide** for the U. S., Canada, and Mexico, 1902. O. N. Y. Nat'l railway pub. co. 1902.\* \$5 per year, 50 cts. per monthly copy. **385**

Railway time-tables, maps, mileage, list of officials, and other information relating to railroads.

**U. S. — Interstate commerce commission.** Annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States for the year ending June 30, 1900. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901.\* free. **385**

### SHIPPING

**Blue book of American shipping**; marine and naval directory of the U. S., statistics of shipping, and shipbuilding in America, 1901. il. O. Cleveland, O., Marine review pub. co. 1901.\* **387**

### POST OFFICE

**U. S. official postal guide**, rev. and pub. monthly, Jan. 1902. O. Phil. Lasher, 1902.\* \$2 per year. **383**

Issued annually by authority of the Post-office department, with monthly additions and corrections. Good for finding all facts relating to the postal service, list of post offices, rates of postage, foreign mails, general regulations, etc.

**Scott stamp and coin co.** Scott's standard postage stamp catalogue, giving the date of issue, color, shape, and value of every postage stamp that has ever been issued by any government of the world, with illustrations of nearly every stamp. . . . Ed. 61 rev. il. D. N. Y. Scott stamp and coin co. 1901.\* 58 cts. **383**  
Alphabetically by countries.

### MONEY

**Muhleman, Maurice L.** Monetary systems of the world; a study of present currency systems and statistical information relative to the volume of the world's money. . . . Rev. ed. 239 p. D. N. Y. Nicoll, 1896. \$2. **332**

**Dye, John S.** Dye's coin encyclopædia; a complete illustrated history of the coins of the world. 1152 p. O. Phil. Bradley, 1883. o. p. **332.4**

Useful for finding the value of the coins of the world; includes all countries and gives descriptions and illustrations of coins.

**Bergen, W. von.** Rare coin encyclopædia. 123 p. il. S. Milwaukee, Caspar, 1901. \$1.50. **332.4**

\* Continued annually.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Stevens, Albert Clark.** Cyclopædia of fraternities. 444 p. O. N. Y. Hamilton pr. and pub. co. 1899. \$5. **366**

Describes the origin, derivation, founders, development, arms, emblems, character, and personnel of more than 600 secret societies in the U. S. An index to titles of organizations and an index to proper names.

**Mackey, Albert G.** Encyclopædia of freemasonry and its kindred sciences, comprising the whole range of arts, sciences, and literature as connected with the institution: containing also an addendum by C. T. McClenachan. New ed. rev. 1081 p. il. por. O. Phil. Everts, 1896. \$6. **366.1**

### EDUCATION

**Fletcher, Alfred Ewen.** Sonnenschein's cyclopædia of education. Ed. 3 enl. 570 p. O. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1889. 7s. 6d. **370.3**

Brief articles by specialists on the history, theory, and practice of education, with references to sources and a bibliography of education as an appendix.

**Kiddle, Henry, and Schem, A. J.** Cyclopædia of education. 868 p. O. N. Y. Steiger, 1877. o. p. **370.3**

Especially good for American and English information. Not sufficiently recent to be of every-day use, but it is the only American cyclopedia of the subject.

The most comprehensive cyclopedia of education is a German work compiled by K. A. Schmid, entitled *Encyclopädie der gesammten erziehungs- und unterrichtswesen* (1876-87. 10 v.). The French cyclopedia *Dictionnaire de pédagogie et d'instruction primaire* by Ferdinand Buisson (Paris, Hachette, 1882. 4 v.) is also important.

The latest reports of the United States Bureau of education and those of the state and city superintendents of instruction must frequently be consulted for statistical and other information relating to education.

**Minerva**; *jahrbuch der gelehrten welt*, 1891-1902. v. 1-11, il. S. Strassb. Trübner, 1891-1902.\* 8m. per vol. **378**

A most valuable yearly publication which gives brief history, list of publications, faculty, etc., of the universities, colleges, technical schools, libraries, museums, learned societies, and institutes; arranged alphabetically under name of city with index of personal names.

**American college and public school directory**, 1901. v. 24, O. St. Louis, Evans, 1901.\* \$2. **370**

\* Continued annually.



Classified lists and addresses of colleges, seminaries, academies, normal schools, business colleges, and other schools of this country, giving name of president and of denomination with which the institution is associated.

**College year-book and athletic record, 1896-97.** 592 p. O. N. Y. Stone, 1897. 378.73

A descriptive catalog of American universities, colleges, etc.; limited to those conferring degrees; also useful for finding miscellaneous college information such as college colors, yells, fraternities, etc.

**Baird, William Raimond.** American college fraternities. Ed. 5. 438 p. D. N. Y. Author, 1898. \$2. 378.73

A full account of each fraternity is given.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Columbia university — Library.** Books on education in the libraries of Columbia university. 435 p. O. N. Y. Columbia university, 1901. (Library bulletins, no. 2.) \$1. 016.37

A catalog of more than 13,500 titles, classified with a full author index. The list includes the books in the Bryson library of Teacher's college.

**Monroe, Will S.** Bibliography of education. 202 p. D. N. Y. Appleton, 1897. (International education series.) \$1.50. 016.37

Classified list with author index. Many of the titles are annotated briefly.

**Hall, Granville Stanley, and Mansfield, J. M.** Hints towards a select and descriptive bibliography of education. 309 p. D. Bost. Heath, 1886. \$1.50. 016.37

Classified, with descriptive notes.

The American educational catalog, published annually by the Publishers' weekly in July, is a good priced list of educational books in print.

#### CUSTOMS

**Brand, John.** Observations on the popular antiquities of Great Britain . . . rev and enl. by Sir Henry Ellis. New ed. enl. 3v. pl. D. Lond. Bell, 1888-90. 15s. 394

Gives the origin of customs, ceremonies, and superstitions of Great Britain. A general index in vol. 3.

**Chambers, Robert.** Book of days; a miscellany of popular antiquities, in connection with the calendar. 2v. il. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1891. \$7. 080

Published originally 1862-64. Later editions show little revision.

Under each day of the year (beginning with Jan. 1 and ending Dec. 31) is given anecdote, biography, history, curiosities of literature, and miscellaneous information. A general index in vol. 2 must be used.

Useful in looking up information about Hallowe'en, Christmas, etc.

**Walsh, William Shepard.** Curiosities of popular customs and of rites, ceremonies, observances, and miscellaneous antiquities. 1018 p. il. D. Phil. Lippincott, 1898. \$3.50. 394

Tells of the origin of holidays, rites, ceremonies, and observances, particularly those pertaining to religion, with accounts of numerous miscellaneous antiquities. A compilation from various sources. Lacks an index.

Hone's Every-day book (Lond. 1826. o. p.) is occasionally useful.

#### COSTUME

**Planché, James Robinson.** Cyclopædia of costume; or, Dictionary of dress. . . . 2v. il. pl. sq. Q. Lond. Chatto, 1876. \$20. 391

Vol. 1 is a dictionary of costume, giving in alphabetical order concise definitions of terms used in describing dress, with copious illustrations; vol. 2 gives a history of costume in Europe.

Besides many general books on costume, such as Racinet's *Le costume historique*, illustrated biographies and histories of various countries and periods must be consulted.

#### SCIENCE

In no department (except statistics) is it more necessary to keep up with recent editions of reference books than in science. Many of the cyclopedias in this section become obsolete almost as soon as published. The reference library must therefore contain the latest editions and authorities. Comparatively few good scientific dictionaries exist. Many old cyclopedias are frequently found useful; among these are: Tomlinson's *Cyclopædia of useful arts, mechanical and chemical, manufactures, mining, and engineering* (Lond. Virtue, 1868. 3v.), and *Ure's Dictionary of arts, manufactures, and mines* (N. Y. 1857-62. 2v.).

#### TECHNICAL TERMS

**Tolhausen, Alexandre.** Dictionnaire technique dans les langues française, anglaise et allemande. Ed. 4. 3v. S. Lpz. Tauchnitz, 1897-1901. (N. Y. Lemcke.) \$11.50. 603

v. 1, French-German-English; v. 2, English-German-French; v. 3, German-English-French.

Gives equivalents in English, French, and German of terms employed in the sciences and arts.

Other similar dictionaries are: Röhrig and others' *Technological dictionary* (Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1891. 3v. \$14.50), *Eger's Technological dictionary in the English and German languages* (N. Y. Lemcke, 1886.



2v. \$9.80), and Webber's *Technisches wörterbuch in vier sprachen* (Ber. Springer, 1897-99. 4v. \$4.40), which includes also Italian.

## MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY

**Davies, Charles, and Peck, W. G.** Mathematical dictionary and cyclopedia of mathematical science. 592 p. il. O. N. Y. Barnes, [c 1855-83]. \$5. 510.3

Definitions of terms and condensed articles on the various branches of mathematics.

**American ephemeris and nautical almanac** for . . . 1904. 591 p. il. maps, Q. Wash. Bur. of equipment, 1901.\* \$1. 528

Designed for the special use of navigators and astronomers.

## ELECTRICITY

**Houston, Edwin James.** Dictionary of electrical words, terms, and phrases. Ed. 4 enl. 990 p. il. O. N. Y. Johnston, 1898, [c '89-98]. \$7. 537

Concise definitions, with brief statement of the principles of the science, and some illustrations of apparatus. There are two appendixes, thus making three alphabets to be examined.

A smaller dictionary is Sloane's *Standard electrical dictionary* (Lond. Lockwood, 1900).

## CHEMISTRY

**Watts, Henry.** Dictionary of chemistry; rev. and entirely rewritten by M. M. P. Muir and H. F. Morley . . . Ed. 2. 4v. O. Lond. Longmans, 1890-94. \$50.50. 540.3

The original edition was called *Dictionary of chemistry and the allied branches of other sciences* (1865).

This edition deals mainly with the purely scientific side of chemistry.

**Thorpe, Thomas Edward.** Dictionary of applied chemistry. 3v. il. O. Lond. Longmans, 1890-93. \$50. 660.3

"Essentially a dictionary of chemistry in its application to the arts and manufactures, hence it deals but sparingly with the purely scientific aspects of chemistry, unless these have some direct and immediate bearing upon the business of the technologist. The work may be considered as complementary to Watts's Dictionary, the general plan and arrangement are similar." *Preface*.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Bolton, Henry Carrington.** Select bibliography of chemistry, 1492-1892. 1212 p. O. Wash. Smithsonian inst. 1899. free. 016.54

— First supplement, 1492-1897. 489 p. O. Wash. Smithsonian inst. 1899. free. 016.54

— Academic dissertations. 534 p. O. Wash. Smithsonian inst. 1901. free. 016.54

\* Continued annually.

A comprehensive bibliography, containing some annotations.

## GEOLOGY

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Darton, Nelson Horatio.** Catalogue and index of contributions to North American geology, 1732-1891. 1045 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1896. free. (U. S. geological survey. Bulletin, no. 127.) 016.557

Alphabetically arranged under author and subject. Includes references to articles in serials.

**Warman, Philip Creveling.** Bibliography and index of the publications of the United States geological survey. . . . 495 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1893. (U. S. geological survey. Bulletin, no. 100.) free. 016.557

— Catalogue and index of the publications of the United States geological survey, 1880-1901. 858 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. (U. S. geological survey. Bulletin, no. 177). free. 016.557

This is an extension of the preceding, which is fuller in bibliographic details; while this edition has a full index, broadly classified and alphabetically arranged.

**Weeks, Fred Boughton.** Bibliography of North American geology, paleontology, petrology, & mineralogy, 1892-1900. 717 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1902. (U. S. geological survey. Bulletin, no. 188.) free. 016.557

Arranged alphabetically by authors' names, with full titles of separate papers, referring to the publication in which each paper is printed. Annotated. To be continued yearly.

## NATURAL HISTORY

### BIRDS

**Newton, Alfred.** Dictionary of birds. 1088 p. il. O. Lond. Black, 1893-96. \$5. 598.2

"Covers the whole field of ornithology, including, in addition to the birds named, the anatomy of birds, their classification, their geographical distribution, their geological history, and much matter that is purely biographical." *Nation*, 57: 416.

### BOTANY

**Crozier, Arthur Alger.** Dictionary of botanical terms. 202 p. O. N. Y. Holt, 1892. \$2.40. 580.3

"Aims to include all technical terms applied to plants both by botanists and others."

**Jackson, Benjamin Daydon.** Glossary of botanic terms with their derivation and accent. 327 p. D. Phil. Lippincott, 1900. \$2. 580.3



"Volume is compact and convenient." *Nation*, 72: 92.

**Smith, John.** Dictionary of economic plants. 457 p. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1882. \$3.50.

580.3

"A useful compendium of the popular names of plants which supply the natural and acquired wants of man in all matters of domestic and general economy; their history, products, and uses. Adapted to the general student." *Leypoldt and Iles's List of books for girls and women*.

## USEFUL ARTS

### HORTICULTURE

**Bailey, Liberty Hyde.** Cyclopedia of American horticulture. 4v. il. Q. N. Y. Macmillan, 1901-02. \$20.

630.3

"Purpose of this work is to make a complete record of the status of North American horticulture as it exists at the close of the 19th century. The work discusses the cultivation of fruits, flowers, and garden vegetables, describes all the species which are known to be in the horticultural trade, outlines the horticultural possibilities of the various states, territories, and provinces, presents biographies of those persons not living who have contributed most to the horticultural progress of North America, and indicates the leading monographic works relating to the various subjects." *Preface*.

A small volume will be issued annually to supplement the Cyclopedia.

"The most complete similar recent work in the English language is Nicholson's Illustrated dictionary of gardening, four vols. 1884-87. . . . Mottet's French edition of Nicholson, five vols. 1892-99, is the largest modern cyclopedia of horticulture, and the only one which exceeds in size the present American venture." *Preface to v. 4*.

### MEDICINE

**Billings, John Shaw, and others.** National medical dictionary. 2v. Q. Phil. Lea, 1890. \$12.

610.3

Clear, concise definitions of medical terms in current use in English, French, German, and Italian medical literature. Includes the Latin medical terminology.

**Gould, George Milbry.** New medical dictionary. 519 p. O. Phil. Blakiston, 1892. \$3.25.

610.3

Includes words and phrases generally used in medicine with their proper pronunciation and definitions. Concise and of convenient size for ready reference.

— **Illustrated dictionary of medicine and allied sciences.** Ed. 4. 1633 p. il. sq. O. Phil. Blakiston, 1894. \$10.

610.3

Gives pronunciation, derivation, and definition of terms used in medicine and the various sciences related to it—biology, zoölogy, botany, chemistry, etc., with illustrations. The best medical dictionary.

**Foster, Frank Pierce.** Illustrated encyclopædic medical dictionary; being a dictionary of the technical terms used by writers on medicine and the collateral sciences in the Latin, English, French, and German languages. 4v. il. pl. Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1888-94. \$40.

610.3

Other good dictionaries of medicine are: Duane's Dictionary of medicine and the allied sciences (Phil. Lea, 1900. \$4), Dunglison's Dictionary of medical science (Phil. Lea, 1893. \$7), which are dictionaries of terms, and Quain's Dictionary of medicine (N. Y. Appleton, 1894. 2v. \$14), which is a dictionary of diseases.

**Stillé, Alfred, and others.** National dispensatory. . . . Ed. 5 rev. Phil. Lea, 1894. \$7.25.

615.12

Gives the natural history, chemistry, pharmacy, actions, and uses of medicines, including those recognized in the pharmacopœias of the U. S., Great Britain, and Germany, with references to the French codex. It has a general index.

**Wood, George Bacon, and Bache, Franklin.** Dispensatory of the United States. . . . Ed. 18 rev. and enl. by H. C. Wood, J. P. Remington, and S. P. Sadtler. 1999 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, [c 1877-99]. \$7.

615.12

The first edition appeared in 1833.

"The objects of a Dispensatory are to present an account of medical substances in the state in which they are brought into the shops and to teach the modes in which they are prepared for use." *Preface*.

The work is arranged alphabetically under name of the drugs with index of diseases.

A commentary upon the Pharmacopœias of the U. S. and Great Britain.

A more important work than the preceding.

**National convention for revising the Pharmacopœia.** Pharmacopœia of the United States of America. 7th decennial revision (1890). 602 p. O. Phil. Blakiston, 1893. \$2.50.

615

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**U. S. — Surgeon-general's office, U. S. army.** Index-catalogue of the library, authors, and subjects. 16v. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1880-95. \$5 per vol.

016.61

— Second series. v. 1-6, Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1896-1901. \$5 per vol.

016.61

Second series to Hern. In course of publication.

This is one of the finest catalogs of any library, giving in dictionary order, books, pamphlets, and titles of articles in medical journals and transactions contained in one of the largest of medical libraries. A separate volume entitled Alphabetical list of abbreviations of titles of medical periodicals employed in



the Index-catalogue, vols. 1-16, numbers 282 pages, showing the large number of periodicals indexed.

**Index medicus**; a monthly classified record of the current medical literature of the world, 1879-Apr. 1899. 21v. Q. Bost. 1879-99.

or 6.61

Ceased publication, April, 1899.

Each yearly volume has an author index and a full subject index of the books and periodicals of the year which relate to medicine.

**Bibliographia medica**; index medicus, issued by the Institut de bibliographie of Paris, continues the bibliography of medicine from Jan. 1900 to date.

## DOMESTIC SCIENCE

**Cassell & co., pub.** Domestic dictionary; an encyclopædia for the household. 1276 p. il. O. Lond. Cassell, n. d. 7s. 640.3

Condensed descriptions, definitions, and explanations of household matters. An English publication.

**Goodholme, Todd S.** Domestic cyclopædia of practical information. New ed. enl. 652 p. il. Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1889, [c'77-89]. \$5. 640.3

A concise American dictionary. Not sufficiently recent.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Shaw, Robert Kendall.** Bibliography of domestic economy in English. 170 p. O. Alb. University of the state of N. Y., 1901. 15 cts. (See N. Y. (state)—Library. Bulletins, no. 52.) or 6.64

Aims "to include all bound books on domestic economy published in the English language between 1850 and 1899." The best books are starred.

## RECEIPTS

**Cooley, Arnold James.** Cyclopædia of practical receipts. . . . Ed. 6 rev. by R. V. Tuson. 2v. il. O. N. Y. Appleton, 1891. \$9. 603

A collection of formulæ and processes in the industrial and useful arts, manufactures, professions, and trades, including medicine, pharmacy, and domestic economy.

**Hopkins, Albert Allis.** Scientific American cyclopedia of receipts, notes, and queries. 675 p. O. N. Y. Munn, 1892. \$5. 603

Replies to correspondents in the Notes and queries column of the Scientific American, giving receipts.

**Brannt, William T., and Wahl, W. H.** Techno-chemical receipt-book; ed. chiefly from the German. 495 p. il. D. Phil. Baird, 1890, [c'86]. \$2. 603

Receipts and processes of practical application in the arts and the industries.

## MECHANIC ARTS

**Knight, Edward Henry.** American mechanical dictionary. 3v. il. pl. Q. Bost. Houghton, [c'1872-76]. \$24. 603

A digest of mechanical appliances in science and the arts. Description of tools, machines, processes, and engineering.

— New mechanical dictionary. . . . 960 p. il. pl. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1884, [c'82-83]. \$9. 603

A continuation of the preceding. Refers to articles in technical journals, 1876-80.

**Appleton's cyclopædia** of applied mechanics; a dictionary of mechanical engineering and the mechanic arts. 2v. Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1884, [c'78]. \$15. 603

**Benjamin, Park.** Modern mechanism . . . supplementary volume to Appleton's Cyclopædia of applied mechanics. 959 p. il. pl. Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1896, [c'92]. \$7.50. 603

Describes machines, motors, and the transmission of power.

**Dixon, D. B.** Mechanical arts simplified; a work of reference. New ed. 497 p. il. O. Chic. Laird, 1897, [c'94-97]. \$2.50. 603

Treats the subject in a popular manner.

**Hasluck, Paul N.** Cassell's cyclopædia of mechanics, containing receipts, processes, and memoranda for workshop use. Ser. 1, il. O. Lond. Cassell, 1900. 7s. 6d. 603

Not alphabetically arranged, but it has an alphabetical index.

## ENGINEERING

**Byrne, Oliver, and Spon, Ernest.** Spon's dictionary of engineering, civil, mechanical, military, and naval; with technical terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish. 3v. il. Q. Lond. Spon, 1874. \$40. 620.3

Articles written mainly by practical engineers. Index in vol. 3.

**Kempe, H. R.** Engineer's year-book of formulæ, rules, tables, data, and memoranda in civil, mechanical, electrical, marine, and mining engineering. D. Lond. Lockwood, 1901. 8s. 620.5

Full index.

Among the ready reference books in engineering are the following handbooks, which, although not dictionaries, are of very great use in finding facts quickly: Haswell's Mechanics' and engineers' pocket-book of tables, rules, and formulas pertaining to mechanics, mathematics, and physics (N. Y. Harper, [c'1884-94]. \$3), Kent's Mechanical engineer's pocket-book (N. Y. Wiley, [c'1895]. \$5), Trautwine's Civil engineer's pocket-book (N. Y. Wiley [c'1882-94]. \$5), and Foster's Elec-

trical engineer's pocket-book (N. Y. Van Nostrand, 1901. \$5).

## INDUSTRIES AND MANUFACTURES

**Lock, Charles G. Warnford.** Spon's encyclopædia of the industrial arts, manufactures, and raw commercial products. 2v. il. Q. Lond. Spon, 1882. £3 10s. **603**

Treats fully of such subjects as acids, bleaching, cotton manufactures, dye-stuffs, floor-cloth, etc. An English work, alphabetically arranged.

**Seeger and Guernsey's cyclopædia** of the manufactures and products of the United States. Q. N. Y. U. S. industrial pub. co. [c 1900].\* \$10. **670**

A list of manufactures and products, with names of firms and an index to articles.

**Bolland, Simpson.** Encyclopedia of founding and dictionary of foundry terms used in the practice of moulding. . . . 535 p. D. N. Y. Wiley, 1894. \$3. **671**

Names of minerals, metals, and chemicals have been included.

**American iron and steel association.** Directory to the iron and steel works of the U. S. Ed. 13 corrected to Jan. 1, 1901. Phil. American iron and steel assoc. 1901. \$10. **672**

Issued biennially.

**Cole, George S.** Encyclopedia of dry goods; a reference book of the wholesale and retail dry goods trade of the United States. . . . New ed. rev. and enl. 640 p. O. N. Y. Root newspaper assoc. 1900. \$2.50. **677**

A useful reference book, alphabetically arranged, giving a descriptive and historical account of the standard fabrics, garments, and related articles of merchandise, and explanation of the processes of manufacture of textile fabrics.

## MINERALS

**Rothwell, Richard Pennefather.** Mineral industry; its statistics, technology, and trade in the United States and other countries to the end of 1901. O. N. Y. Scientific pub. co. 1902.\* \$5. **669**

An annual publication alphabetically arranged.

The U. S. Geological survey issues an annual work on the mineral resources of this country, which is distributed *gratis*. It does not appear so punctually as the preceding, and is limited to the United States.

**Chester, Albert Huntington.** Dictionary of the names of minerals, including their history and etymology. 320 p. O. N. Y. Wiley, 1896. \$3.50. **549.03**

\* Continued annually.

Brief definitions and history of names; with an index to the authors of mineral names.

## PATENTS

**U. S. — Patent office.** Official gazette, 1872–1902. v. 1–99, il. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1872–1902. free. **608**

Weekly since 1872. It contains patents, trade-marks, designs, and labels, issued each week; decisions of the Commissioner of patents and of U. S. courts in patent cases. In libraries having complete files of the Official gazette they are a much used part of the reference collection.

The annual reports of the Commissioner of patents contain indexes to the Official gazette. For fuller information concerning a patent, consult the Specifications of patents.

## PRINTING

**American dictionary of printing** and book-making . . . 592 p. il. por. sq. Q. N. Y. Lockwood, 1894. **655**

Historical and technical, including biographical sketches and definitions.

**Timperley's Encyclopædia** of literary and typographical anecdote (Lond. Bohn, 1842. o. p.) is an old work containing much miscellaneous information about the history of printing. It is a chronological digest, with a full index.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Bigmore, Edward Clements, and Wyman, C. W. H.** Bibliography of printing. 3v. il. sq. O. Lond. Quaritch, 1880–86. about £3 19s. **016.655**

Annotated.

## MILITARY AND NAVAL

**Farrow, Edward Samuel.** Farrow's military encyclopedia; a dictionary of military knowledge. 3v. il. maps, Q. N. Y. Military-naval pub. co. 1895. \$24. **623**

Brief articles, not strictly technical, on military subjects, ancient and modern, foreign and domestic.

**Hamersly, Lewis Randolph.** Naval encyclopædia. 1017 p. Q. Phil. Hamersly, 1881. \$5. **359.03**

A concise dictionary of nautical words and phrases, biographical notices, and records of naval officers, with special articles on naval art and science written by authorities. It contains also descriptions of naval stations and seaports.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF USEFUL ARTS

**Haferkorn, Henry Ernst, and Heise, Paul.** Handy lists of technical literature. 6v. O. Milwaukee, Haferkorn, 1890–93. \$12. **016.6**



Contents: Useful arts in general; Military and naval science; Electricity and magnetism; Engineering and mechanics; Mines and mining; Fine arts.

Gives trade information, publisher, price, etc.; subject and author lists are in one alphabet.

## FINE ARTS

## DICTIONARIES

**Adeline, Jules.** Art dictionary . . . tr. fr. the French and enlarged. 422 p. il. O. Lond. Virtue, 1891. 7s. 6d. (N. Y. Appleton, 1891. \$2.25.) **703**

An illustrated index of terms used in art, architecture, heraldry, and archæology.

**Mollett, John William.** Illustrated dictionary of words used in art and archæology. . . . 350 p. il. O. Bost. Houghton, 1883. \$5. **703**

Explains terms used in works on architecture, arms, painting, sculpture, costume, etc., with their derivations.

## ANNUALS

**Levy, Florence N.** American art annual, 1898-1901. v. 1-3, O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1899-1900.\* \$3 per vol. **705**

Information as to art exhibitions and sales of the year, lists of artists, art directory.

An English annual called *The year's art*, compiled by A. C. R. Carter, is also published (N. Y. Scribner. \$1.40.).\*

## SYMBOLIC ART

**Clement, Mrs. Clara Erskine, afterwards Mrs. Waters.** Handbook of Christian symbols and stories of the saints as illustrated in art. Ed. 2. 349 p. il. O. Bost. Ticknor, [c 1871-86]. \$2. **703**

— Handbook of legendary and mythological art. Ed. 22. 575 p. il. D. Bost. Houghton, 1890, [c '71-86]. \$3. **703**

Contains a catalog of pictures in European galleries.

Good popular handbooks on symbolic and legendary art.

## ARTISTS

See Biography.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Sturgis, Russell.** Annotated bibliography of fine art; painting, sculpture, architecture, arts of decoration and illustration; ed. by George Iles. 89 p. O. Bost. Library bureau, 1897. (A. L. A. annotated lists.) \$1. **016.7**

Contains also an annotated bibliography of music, by H. E. Krehbiel.

\* Continued annually.

About 1000 carefully chosen titles with excellent descriptive and critical notes. Prices of books are given.

**South Kensington museum.** First proofs of the Universal catalogue of books on art. 3v. sq. O. Lond. Chapman, 1870-77. **016.7**

Author list; no annotations.

**Farrar, Charles Samuel.** Art topics in the history of sculpture, painting, and architecture. Ed. 3 enl. 206 p. sq. O. Chic. Farrar, 1890, [c '81]. \$1.25. **016.7**

Designed to furnish a course of reading in the history of art, arranged as a syllabus with references to the best authorities on each topic.

## ARCHITECTURE

**Sturgis, Russell.** Dictionary of architecture and building, biographical, historical, and descriptive. 3v. il. pl. Q. N. Y. Macmillan, 1901. \$18. **720.3**

"It is not hard to pick flaws in the best of technical dictionaries, and this one, in spite of its defects, which are of omission rather than commission, will prove an eminently useful and, in the main, reliable work." *Nation*, 72: 220.

Combines the features of a dictionary and an encyclopedia.

**Architectural publication society.** Dictionary of architecture. . . . 6v. pl. F. Lond. Richards, 1852-92. \$65. o. p. **720.3**

An important work, including technical, æsthetical, historical, and biographical articles with bibliographical references.

**Gwilt, Joseph.** Encyclopædia of architecture. New ed. enl. by Wyatt Papworth. 1v. in 2, il. pl. O. Lond. Longmans, 1888. \$17.50. **720.3**

First published in 1842, it is still an authority. Not alphabetically arranged; full index. Includes not only the historical and practical side of the subject but an extensive bibliography and a glossary of architectural terms.

**Longfellow, William Pitt Preble.** Cyclopaedia of works of architecture in Italy, Greece, and the Levant. 546 p. il. pl. Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1895. \$25. **720.3**

Arranged alphabetically by names of places with an account of the chief architectural monuments in each. The illustrations are good.

**Viollet-le-Duc, Eugène Emmanuel.** Dictionnaire raisonné de l'architecture française du XI<sup>e</sup> au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle. 10v. O. Paris, Morel, 1868. 250fr. **720.3**

A dictionary of medieval French architecture. An important authority. The index in volume 10, by Henri Sabine, is of use in finding subjects.

**Garnsey, George O.** American glossary of

architectural terms. unsp. il. Q. Chic. Garnsey, 1887. \$2. 720.3

Concise definitions of terms in architecture and the building arts in use in England and America.

**Parker, John Henry.** Glossary of terms used in Grecian, Roman, Italian, and Gothic architecture. Ed. 5 enl. 3v. il. pl. O. Ox. Parker, 1850. o. p. 720.3

v. 1, text; v. 2-3, plates.

A dictionary of architectural terms with many illustrations and two volumes of plates.

— Concise glossary of terms used in Grecian, Roman, Italian, and Gothic architecture. Ed. 7. 335 p. il. pl. S. Lond. Parker, 1888. \$3. 720.3

An abridgment of the preceding for popular use.

**Perry, J. Tavenor.** Chronology of mediæval and renaissance architecture. 290 p. il. O. Lond. Murray, 1893. 16s. 723

Architectural events from A. D. 306 to 1626 are arranged in chronological order; with an index to places and buildings and an index to names of architects, sculptors, and other persons.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Boston — Public library.** Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration. 150 p. Q. Bost. Public library, 1894. 25 cts. 016.72

Classified.

**Columbia university — Library.** Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art. 1139 p. il. Q. N. Y. Library of Columbia college, 1895. \$9. 016.72

Author list.

#### PAINTING

**Champlin, John Denison, jr., and Perkins, C: C.** Cyclopedic of painters and painting. 4v. il. Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1892, [c'85-87]. \$20. 750.3

The names of painters and their works are given in one alphabet. A sketch of the artist, with a list of his works and bibliographical notes, is often accompanied by his portrait, and an occasional reproduction in outline of important paintings. Under the name of a celebrated painting will be found a brief description of it.

#### MUSIC

**Grove, Sir George.** Dictionary of music and musicians. . . . 4v. O. Lond. Macmillan, 1889-90. 21s. per vol. 780.3

— Index . . . and catalogue of articles contributed by each writer, by Mrs. E. R. Wodehouse. Lond. Macmillan, 1890. 780.3

The best cyclopedia of music in English.

It covers the whole field of music from 1450 to 1889. English music and musicians have been given special attention. The articles are by prominent writers, and are signed.

**Champlin, John Denison, jr., and Apthorp, W: F.** Cyclopedic of music and musicians. 3v. il. Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1893, [c'88]. \$15. 780.3

Its scope is confined to the biography of musicians and a dictionary of their works arranged in one alphabet. The theory and practice of music is not included. Important compositions are treated fully under their own names in separate articles. In the biographical articles, titles italicized are treated separately under their names. Bibliographical notes are added, and a bibliography of music is given in the first volume. The portraits and facsimiles are an interesting feature.

**Riemann, Hugo.** Dictionary of music; tr. by J. S. Shedlock. 895 p. O. Lond. Augener, [1899]. \$6. 780.3

The best one-volume dictionary. It contains biographical sketches of musicians, including contemporaries.

**Stainer, Sir John, and Barrett, W. A.** Dictionary of musical terms. New ed. 464 p. Q. N. Y. Scribner, 1899. \$3. 780.3

Concise explanations of the common terms used in music.

#### MUSICIANS

See Biography.

#### PHOTOGRAPHY

**Woodbury, Walter E.** Encyclopædic dictionary of photography. 536 p. il. Q. N. Y. Scovill, 1898. \$5. 770.3

Definitions of terms.

Two year-books of photography are issued: International annual of Anthony's photographic bulletin (N. Y. Anthony. \$1.25), and the American annual of photography (N. Y. Scoville. 75 cts.).

**Soule art company.** Complete art reference catalogue. 1460 p. pl. sq. Q. Bost. Soule art co. 1902. \$5. 770

Under the names of artists is arranged a list of their works, of which photographic reproductions may be obtained. In many cases the dates, birthplace, and school of painting are given, also the gallery in which the picture is to be found, and the cost of the reproductions. There are many illustrations. There is also a list of photographs of architecture and sculpture.

#### GAMES AND SPORTS

**Champlin, John Denison, jr., and Bostwick, A. E.** Young folks' cyclopædia of



games and sports. 831 p. D. N. Y. Holt, 1890. \$2.50. **790.3**

Includes both indoor and outdoor games and sports. The articles are brief and written from the American standpoint.

**Gomme, Alice Bertha.** Traditional games of England, Scotland, and Ireland; with tunes, singing rhymes, and methods of playing according to the variants extant and recorded in different parts of the kingdom. 2v. O. Lond. Nutt, 1894. 25s. **790.3**

**Suffolk and Berkshire, Henry Charles Howard, earl of, and others.** Encyclopædia of sport. 2v. il. pl. Q. N. Y. Putnam, 1898. \$20. **790.3**

Written from the English standpoint, embracing the whole field of sports, with some related topics. A glossary of terms used in each sport accompanies the articles, with occasional bibliographies.

## LITERATURE

### GENERAL

**Warner, Charles Dudley, and others.** Library of the world's best literature, ancient and modern. 30v. il. por. pl. O. N. Y. Peale, 1896-97. \$3 per vol. **803**

v. 1-27: Biographical and critical sketches and selections.

v. 28: Songs, hymns, and lyrics.

v. 29: Biographical dictionary of authors.

v. 30: Synopses of noted books; General index.

The biographical and critical sketches of authors of all ages and countries are written by eminent scholars and writers and are signed. The selections from their works have been well made. Portraits and illustrations are a useful feature. This is the best compilation of the kind.

An Index guide, prepared by E. C. Towne (565 p. Q. N. Y. Peale, [c 1899]. \$3), is designed to aid in pursuing courses of reading and study. It gives also national and chronological conspectuses of the various literatures.

Other compilations of a similar nature have been published, among which may be mentioned: The universal anthology, edited by Richard Garnett and others (20v. \$60), The international library of famous literature, with introd. by D. G. Mitchell and Andrew Lang (20v. \$60), Literature of all nations, by Julian Hawthorne, Library of choice literature and encyclopædia of universal authorship, by A. R. Spofford and Charles Gibbon (10v. \$20).

**Brewer, David Josiah.** World's best orations. 10v. por. pl. O. St. Louis, Kaiser, 1899-1901. \$3.50 per vol. **808.5**

Selected orations with brief criticism and sketch of life of each author. In volume 10 are: noted sayings and celebrated passages; index of orators, index of

subjects; chronological indexes of orators and subjects, of periods and events, etc.; general index.

**Champlin, John Denison, jr.** Young folks' cyclopædia of literature and art. 604 p. il. O. N. Y. Holt, 1901. \$2.50. **803**

Concise accounts of masterpieces of literature and art, including music, painting, architecture, and sculpture.

**Gidel, Charles Antoine, and Loliée, Frédéric.** Dictionnaire manuel illustré des écrivains et des littératures. 908 p. il. D. Paris, Colin, 1898. \$1.20. **803**

Brief accurate accounts of authors, works, literary forms, etc.

**Vapereau, Louis Gustave.** Dictionnaire universel des littératures. 2096 p. O. Paris, Hachette, 1876. 30fr. **803**

Literary biography, history, and works, literary forms, institutions, drama, journalism, etc. Bibliographical references.

### ANNUALS

**Literary year-book and bookman's directory, 1897-1902.** v. 1-5, por. D. Lond. Allen, N. Y. Dodd, 1902.\* \$1.25 per vol. **805**

Contents: Literature of the year, some writers of the year, some books of the year, events of the year, obituary, royalty tables, directories of authors, publishers, booksellers, technical information, lists of clubs, societies, etc., Index.

**Clegg, James.** International directory of second-hand booksellers and bibliophile's manual, including lists of the public libraries of the world, publishers, book collectors, learned societies and institutions, theological colleges, Burns clubs, etc. 367 p. D. Rochdale, [Eng.] Clegg, 1899.\* 6s. **655.4**

### ENGLISH AND AMERICAN

**Allibone, Samuel Austin.** Critical dictionary of English literature and British and American authors living and deceased. . . . 3v. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1891, [c '54-86]. **928.2**

— Supplement . . . by J. F. Kirk. 2v. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1891. (Complete in 5 vols. \$17.50.) **928.2**

In spite of many inaccuracies a most useful book of reference, containing biographical and bibliographical sketches of authors with lists of their works and critical notes selected from well-known authors and reviews, which notes are particularly full in the original three volumes. The first and second volumes are not later than 1858, while volume three comes down to 1870. The three volumes are most elaborately indexed. The Supplement brings the work down to 1888.

**Moulton, Charles Wells.** Library of liter-

\* Continued annually.



any criticism of English and American authors. v. 1-3, por. O. Buffalo, Moulton pub. co. 1901-02. \$5 per vol. 928.2

To be completed in 8 vols.

"Each author is treated chronologically, in most cases beginning with contemporary criticism and ending with some living authority." The arrangement is also chronological. A brief biographical sketch is followed by criticisms.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Hodgkins, Louise Manning.** Guide to the study of 19th century authors. v. p. D. Bost. Heath, 1891. 60 cts. 016.82

26 prominent English and American authors are included. Books and articles of value in studying each are indicated.

**Welsh, Alfred Hix.** English masterpiece course. 205 p. D. N. Y. Silver, [c1887]. 75 cts. 820

A useful list of references under English and American authors to authorities (books and periodical articles) on them and on one or more of their chief works. The whole is arranged chronologically.

#### ENGLISH

**Adams, William Davenport.** Dictionary of English literature . . . a comprehensive guide to English authors and their works. 776 p. O. N. Y. Cassell, 1884. 7s. 6d. 820.3

Most condensed information about prominent English authors, their dates, the titles of leading works and dates of their production, with some critical extracts illustrative of their characteristics. Also useful for finding the author of and some facts about important English essays, plays, and novels. Pseudonyms, familiar quotations, phrases, proverbs, characters in poetry and fiction are entered under the first striking word. Poems are frequently entered under first lines.

**Chambers's cyclopædia of English literature.** New ed. by David Patrick. v. 1, il. por. Q. Lond. Chambers, 1901. (Phil. Lippincott.) \$5 per vol. 820.3

To be completed in 3 vols.

The first ed. was published in 1842-44, a revision was made in 1876, and again in 1888. This new edition is thoroughly revised by well-known writers, and brought up to date. The arrangement of the work is chronological, presenting a history of English literature with critical and biographical accounts of authors and characteristic selections from their works.

American literature will be included, this portion to be discussed by American critics.

**Ryland, Frederick.** Chronological outlines of English literature. 351 p. D. Lond. Macmillan, 1890. \$1.40. 820.2

The author designed this work to occupy "the same position which an ordinary date book does with regard to our political history." It gives in tables the dates

of literary works, biographical dates, foreign literature, history, and annotations. Part 2 is a list of authors and their works.

#### AMERICAN

**Stedman, Edmund Clarence, and Hutchinson, E. M.** Library of American literature. 11v. por. Q. N. Y. Webster, 1891, [c'87-90]. \$33. 810.8

"The design is to afford the reader a general view of the course of American literature from the outset. . . . It is made for popular use and enjoyment. . . ." *Preface.*

Select and characteristic examples from American literature are given without any critical notes, and the work is not confined to masterpieces. The arrangement is chronological, with a general index in the last volume, which is useful in finding selections on special subjects. In the index, poems are indexed by title under Poetry. Short biographies of the authors are given in volume 11, which also contains a list of noted sayings of Americans. Portraits.

**Duyckinck, Evart Augustus, and Duyckinck, G. L.** Cyclopædia of American literature. . . . Ed. to date by M. L. Simons. 2v. il. por. Q. Phil. Baxter pub. co. 1881. \$12. 810.3

Arrangement is chronological from the earliest times to about 1875. The work contains biographical and critical notices of authors, with selections from their writings.

**Whitcomb, Selden L.** Chronological outlines of American literature. . . . 285 p. D. N. Y. Macmillan, 1894. \$1.25. 810.2

Similar to Ryland's Outlines of English literature.

#### ALLUSIONS

Constant reference is made to books of this class for information regarding some word or proper name alluded to by a writer. Another class of users is that of the "prize question" seeker, whose first acquaintance with the use of books and libraries is often gained through the desire to answer correctly a set of questions for the prize offered.

**Notes and queries; a medium of intercommunication for literary men, artists, antiquarians, genealogists. . . .** Nov. 1849-1902. 105v. sq. O. Lond. 1850-1902. about £45. 805

Published weekly.

Index volume to each series of 12 vols.

A mass of curious and interesting information, much of which is in the form of answers to correspondents. It is made helpful by means of the index volume which accompanies each series. Often useful when answers to questions cannot be found elsewhere, e. g. for authors of quotations, the origin of proverbs or expressions, etc. In the indexes, quotations and proverbs appear under those words arranged alphabetically.



**Smith, Benjamin Eli.** Century cyclopedia of names. 1085 p. sq. F. N. Y. Century co. [c'1894]. \$10. 803

Includes names in geography, biography, mythology, history, ethnology, art, fiction, forming a supplementary volume to the Century dictionary. Fullest in biography and geography. The information given is concise. Pronunciation and derivation of names are given.

**Brewer, Ebenezer Cobham.** Dictionary of phrase and fable. . . . New ed. rev. 1440 p. O. Lond. Cassell, 1896 (Phil. Lippincott). \$3.50. 803

Derivation, source, or origin of common phrases, allusions, and words that have a special meaning.

— Reader's hand book of allusions, references, plots, and stories. . . . New ed. rev. 1501 p. D. Lond. Chatto, 1898 (Phil. Lippincott). \$3.50. 803

A concise account of such names as are used in allusions and references by writers.

**Edwards, Eliezer.** Words, facts, and phrases. . . . 631 p. D. Phil. Lippincott, [pref. 1881]. \$2.50. 803

**Wheeler, William Adolphus, and Wheeler, C: G.** Familiar allusions; a hand-book of miscellaneous information. Ed. 5. 584 p. D. Bost. Houghton, 1890, [c'81]. \$2. 803

**Phyfe, William Henry Pinkney.** Five thousand facts and fancies; a cyclopædia of important, curious, quaint, and unique information in history, literature, sciences, art, and nature. 816 p. O. N. Y. Putnam, 1901. \$5. 803

**Reddall, Henry Frederic.** Fact, fancy, and fable; a new handbook for ready reference on subjects commonly omitted from cyclopædias. 536 p. O. Chic. McClurg, 1889. \$2.50. 803

Gives useful and curious information, such as: memorable days, pseudonyms, Americanisms, political nomenclature, foreign words and sentences, contractions and abbreviations, personal sobriquets and nicknames, familiar phrases and folk-sayings, mythological allusions.

Walsh's Handy-book of literary curiosities (Phil. Lippincott, 1893. \$3.50), Killikelly's Curious questions (Phil. Keystone pub. co. 1890. 3v. \$3), Bombaugh's Gleanings for the curious (Phil. Lippincott, 1890. \$3.50), are similar compilations.

A large number of smaller books will be found to contain answers to out-of-the-way questions and allusions. Among the best-known of these may be mentioned: Timbs's

Things not generally known and his Popular errors (books issued in the middle of the century, but still useful), and more recently Southwick's Quizzisms and its key, and his Wisps of wit and wisdom (1892).

## AUTHORSHIP

**Wheeler, William Adolphus.** Who wrote it? . . . ed. by C: G. Wheeler. 174 p. sq. D. Bost. Lee, 1887, [c'81]. \$2. 803

A brief index to the authorship of the more noted works in ancient and modern literature. Includes distinctive titles of poems, plays, essays, novels, romances, philosophical and literary treatises. Works of the latter half of the 19th century are not included. A few critical quotations are given.

**Peet, Louis Harman.** Who's the author? a guide to the authorship of novels, stories, speeches, songs, and general writings of American literature. 317 p. T. N. Y. Crowell, [c'1901]. 50 cts. 810

A convenient little volume in which is given the author and a brief characterization of American literary productions. It has also a list of authors.

## NOTED NAMES OF FICTION

**Wheeler, William Adolphus.** Explanatory and pronouncing dictionary of the noted names of fiction. . . . With an apx. by C: G. Wheeler. Ed. 21. 440 p. D. Bost. Houghton, 1891, [c'65-89]. \$2. 803

Explains allusions to noted fictitious persons and places occurring in modern literature. Contained also in Webster's International dictionary as an appendix.

## SOBRIQUETS

**Frey, Albert Romer.** Sobriquets and nicknames. 482 p. O. Bost. Houghton, 1889, [c'87]. \$3. 014

Explains the meaning of many well-known nicknames and epithets.

See also Pseudonyms.

## ANTHOLOGIES AND QUOTATIONS

Anthologies and books of quotations are very numerous. Even a small library must have several in order to answer many questions as to authorship of passages. They are also of service in finding passages illustrating special subjects, in verifying a quotation as regards its accuracy and as regards its exact place in an author's work.

## ANTHOLOGIES

## POETICAL

**Sargent, Epes.** Harper's cyclopædia of British and American poetry. 958 p. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1882. \$4.50. **808.8**

Arranged chronologically, with index of first lines and an index of authors containing the names of their poems quoted in the volume. A short biographical sketch of each author is given.

**Bryant, William Cullen.** Family library of poetry and song. . . . 950 p. pl. facsim. Q. N. Y. Fords, [c 1870-86]. \$5. **808.8**

Arranged under Poems of infancy and youth; Poems of friendship; Poems of love, etc.

Index of first lines; index of titles; index of authors. Besides British and American poets, there are translations from ancient and modern languages.

**Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth.** Poets and poetry of Europe. . . . New ed. enl. 921 p. il. pl. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1888, [c '70]. \$5. **808.8**

A collection of translations from the poetry of ten different nations of Europe, arranged chronologically under each country, with biographical notices of the authors and an author index.

Other good collections are: Coates's Fireside encyclopædia of poetry (Phil. Porter. \$5), Dana's Household book of poetry (N. Y. Appleton. \$5), Bates's Cambridge book of poetry and song (N. Y. Crowell. \$1.50).

There are also collections of the poetry of special countries, such as Stedman's American anthology and his Victorian anthology, Wilson's The poets and poetry of Scotland, Ward's English poets, etc., which may be classed among reference books.

In many public libraries it is necessary to keep a card index of titles of poems for use of the reference department. The Carnegie library of Pittsburg has a card index to 15,000 poems contained in 70 volumes of poetical selections.

## RECITATIONS

**Werner's directory** of elocutionists, readers, lecturers, and other public instructors and entertainers, with lists of over 10,000 pieces for declamation and recitation, and 2500 dialogues. . . . Ed. by E. M. Wilbor. 389 p. D. N. Y. Werner, 1887. o. p. **808.8**

The index to recitations comprises 89 pages, and indexes collections such as Garrett's 100 choice selections. They are mainly poetical selections, including, however, some prose recitations which are distinguished by the letter p.

While out of print and scarce, this volume is still

to be found in some of the large reference libraries, and is the only reference book of the kind.

## QUOTATIONS

**Bartlett, John.** Familiar quotations. Ed. 9. 1158 p. O. Bost. Little, 1900, [c 1875-91]. \$3. **808.8**

A collection of passages, phrases, and proverbs both poetical and prose, giving their sources in ancient and modern literature. The arrangement is chronological, with an index of authors and an index by most important words of quotations. One of the most complete and accurate compilations.

**Hoyt, Jehiel Keeler.** Cyclopedia of practical quotations, English, Latin, and modern foreign languages. New ed enl. 1178 p. O. N. Y. Funk, 1896. \$6. **808.8**

Arranged under subjects, instead of chronologically like Bartlett's, giving the exact authority as fully as possible. English quotations first, then Latin and foreign. A list of quoted authors with dates and nationality and pages whereon quoted. No quotations from the Bible are included. There is a full index to quotations from English authors and the English translation of foreign quotations; also an index to Latin and modern foreign quotations. The most useful work for quotations by subjects.

**Wale, William.** What great men have said about great men; a dictionary of quotations. 482 p. D. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1902. \$2.50. **808.8**

Arranged under names of celebrated persons about whom something noted has been said.

## POETICAL

**Allibone, Samuel Austin.** Poetical quotations from Chaucer to Tennyson. 788 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1891, [c '73]. \$3. **821.08**

The arrangement is alphabetical by subject of quotation, with an author index, an index of subjects, and an index of first lines. Confined to English poetry.

**Durfee, Charles A.** Concise poetical concordance to the principal poets of the world. 639 p. D. N. Y. Alden, 1884. \$1. **808.8**

A useful alphabetical list of first lines, characters, subjects, and quotations referring to editions of works by Alden and other publishers of the works of about 54 poets.

## PROSE

**Allibone, Samuel Austin.** Prose quotations from Socrates to Macaulay. 764 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1889, [c '75]. \$3. **808.8**

The arrangement is alphabetical by subject of quotation, with an index of authors and an index of subjects. Quotations are brief.

— Great authors of all ages. . . . 555 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1891. \$3. **808.8**



Selections from the prose works of eminent authors from the time of Pericles ; longer than those in the preceding volume, often a page or two in length. Arranged chronologically, with an index of authors, an index of subjects, and brief biographical sketch of each author.

**Edwards, Tryon.** Dictionary of thoughts . . . a cyclopedia of laconic quotations. . . . 644 p. O. N. Y. Cassell, [c 1891]. \$2.50. 808.8

The arrangement is alphabetical by subject of quotation, with an index of authors. Quotations are brief. Includes both ancient and modern authors.

**Bent, Samuel Arthur.** Familiar short sayings of great men ; with historical and explanatory notes. Ed. 7 enl. 665 p. D. Bost. Houghton, 1892, [c '82-87]. \$2. 808.8

The volume includes only famous *oral* utterances of great men and does not quote from their writings, with the exception of letters, journals, and addresses. The arrangement is alphabetical under the name of the person quoted, with an index of the sayings.

**Marvin, Frederic Rowland.** The last words, real and traditional, of distinguished men and women, collected from various sources. 336 p. O. N. Y. Revell, 1901. \$1.50. 808.8

Arranged alphabetically under names of persons with index under striking words.

## FOREIGN

**Belton, John Devoe.** Literary manual of foreign quotations, ancient and modern. 249 p. O. N. Y. Putnam, 1891. \$1.50. 808.8

As the name implies, it includes only those quotations which have a distinct literary flavor. Gives extracts from modern authors, in which the quotations are used and explanatory notes. Arrangement is in one alphabet by first word, with Italian, German, French, and Latin indexes under catch-words.

**Ramage, Craufurt Tait.** Familiar quotations. 5v. D. Lond. Routledge, n. d. \$7.50. 808.8

French and Italian, German and Spanish, Latin, Greek, ancient and modern authors. Translations are also given.

**Harbottle, Thomas Benfield, and Dalbiac, P. H.** Dictionary of quotations, French and Italian. . . . 565 p. D. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1901. \$2.50. 808.8

Index of authors, and index of subjects. To be followed by a volume of German, Spanish, and other sources.

**Jones, Hugh Percy.** New dictionary of foreign phrases and classical quotations, with English translations or equivalents. 532 p. D. Lond. Deacon, 1900 (Phil. Lippincott). \$3. 808.8

Latin, Greek, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese. List of authors quoted.

## CLASSICAL

**Harbottle, Thomas Benfield.** Dictionary of quotations, classical. 648 p. O. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1897. \$2. 808.8

The best dictionary of Latin and Greek quotations. Translations are given, and there is an English index.

"Such works as King's 'Classical and foreign quotations,' or Riley's old-fashioned 'Dictionary of Latin quotations,' cover a very limited field, and are hardly to be placed in the same category with his scholarly achievement." *Nation*, 66: 408.

**Riley, Henry Thomas.** Dictionary of Latin and Greek quotations, proverbs, maxims, and mottoes, classical and mediæval. . . . 622 p. D. Lond. Bell, 1888. (Bohn library.) \$1.50. 808.8

Authorities and translations of quotations are given. There is an index of the Latin and an index of the Greek quotations.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**Wood, Katharine B.** Quotations for occasions. 220 p. D. N. Y. Century co. 1896. \$1.50. 808.8

For such occasions as dinners, teas, bicycle meets, etc.

## PROVERBS

**Bohn, Henry George.** Hand-book of proverbs. . . . 583 p. D. Lond. Bell, 1889. \$1.50. 398.9

Includes Ray's Collection of English proverbs, with his additions from foreign languages, and a complete alphabetical index.

— Polyglot of foreign proverbs. 579 p. D. Lond. Bell, 1889. \$1.50. 398.9

Comprises French, Italian, German, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, and Danish proverbs, with English translations and a general index.

**Christy, Robert.** Proverbs, maxims, and phrases of all ages. . . . 2v. D. N. Y. Putnam, 1889. \$3.50. 398.9

Arranged by subjects, giving sources of proverbs, etc., when known. Subject index.

## ANECDOTES

**Arvine, Kazlitt.** Cyclopædia of anecdotes of literature and the fine arts. 698 p. il. por. pl. Q. Bost. Estes, 1883. o. p. 808.8

Arranged alphabetically under subjects, with an index of topics.

## CONCORDANCES TO AUTHORS

Concordances are useful in locating the exact place in an author's works of a special word or quotation ; also, to find how many times and

in what connection an author uses a certain word.

The following are some of the useful concordances to authors which have been made :—

### Burns

**Reid, J. B.** Complete word and phrase concordance to the poems and songs of Robert Burns. 561 p. Q. Glasgow, Kerr, 1889. £1 5s.

821

### Cowper

**Neve, John.** Concordance to the poetical works of William Cowper. 504 p. O. Lond. Low, 1887. 21s.

821

### Dante Alighieri

**Fay, Edward Allen.** Concordance of the Divina Commedia. 819 p. O. Camb. [Mass.] Dante society, 1888. \$10.

851

A concordance to the Italian text.

### Homer

**Dunbar, Henry.** Complete concordance to the Odyssey and Hymns of Homer, to which is added a concordance to the parallel passages in the Iliad, Odyssey, and Hymns. 419 p. Q. Ox. Clarendon press, 1880. £1 1s.

883.1

### Milton

**Bradshaw, John.** Concordance to the poetical works of John Milton. 412 p. O. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1894. \$4.

821

### Pope

**Abbott, Edwin.** Concordance to the works of Alexander Pope. 365 p. O. N. Y. Appleton, 1875. \$3.

821

### Shakspeare

**Bartlett, John.** New and complete concordance or verbal index to words, phrases, and passages in the dramatic works of Shakspeare with a supplementary concordance to the Poems. 1910 p. sq. Q. Lond. Macmillan, 1894. \$7.50.

822.33

The most comprehensive concordance to Shakspeare.

**Clarke, Mrs. Mary Victoria (Novello) Cowden.** Complete concordance to Shakspeare. . . . New ed. 860 p. O. Lond. Bickers, 1889. \$7.50.

822.33

A verbal index to all the passages in Shakspeare's dramatic works.

**Furness, Mrs. Helen Kate (Rogers).** Concordance to Shakspeare's Poems. Ed. 2. 422 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, [c 1874]. \$4.

822.33

**Adams, William Henry Davenport.** Concordance to the plays of Shakspeare. 495 p. por. O. Lond. Routledge, 1886. 10s. 6d.

822.33

### Shelley

**Ellis, Frederick S.** Lexical concordance to the poetical works of Percy Bysshe Shelley. . . . 918 p. Q. Lond. Quaritch, 1892. £1 5s.

821

### Tennyson

**Brightwell, D. Barron.** Concordance to the entire works of Alfred Tennyson. 477 p. O. Lond. Moxon, 1869. 21s.

821

## AUTHOR DICTIONARIES

### Browning

**Berdoo, Edward.** Browning cyclopædia. 572 p. D. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1892. \$3.50.

821

Gives an explanation of the various poems, with explanatory notes and references on all difficult passages.

**Cooke, George Willis.** Guide-book to the poetic and dramatic works of Robert Browning. 451 p. D. Bost. Houghton, 1896, [c '91]. \$2.

821

Alphabetical guide to the works of Browning, giving information as to date, place, publication, allusions, bibliographical information, editions, characters, etc., of his poems and plays.

**Molineux, Marie Ada.** Phrase book from the poetic and dramatic works of Robert Browning. 520 p. O. Bost. Houghton, 1896. \$3.

821

### Dante

**Toynbee, Paget.** Dictionary of proper names and notable matters in the works of Dante. 616 p. Q. Ox. Clarendon press, 1898. 25s.

351

### Dickens

**Pierce, Gilbert Ashville.** Dickens dictionary . . . with additions by W: A. Wheeler. 573 p. por. pl. D. Bost. Houghton, [c 1872]. \$2.

823

A key to the characters and principal incidents in the novels and tales of Dickens. The stories are given in order of their publication, and under each the characters alphabetically arranged are described. Extracts from the text are given. There is a classed list of characters and a general index.

### Hawthorne

**Hawthorne, Nathaniel.** Analytical index to the works of Nathaniel Hawthorne. . . . 294 p. S. Bost. Houghton, [c 1882]. \$1.

813



**Jefferson**

**Foley, John P.** The Jeffersonian cyclopedia; a comprehensive collection of the views of Thomas Jefferson. . . . 1009 p. il. por. O. N. Y. Funk, 1900. \$7.50. **818**

Arranged by subjects.

**Scott**

**Rogers, May.** Waverley dictionary. . . . Ed. 2. 357 p. D. Chic. Griggs, 1885, [c'78]. \$2. **823**

An alphabetical list of all the characters in the Waverley novels, with a descriptive analysis of each character and illustrative selections from the text.

**Shakspeare**

**O'Connor, Evangeline M.** Index to the works of Shakspeare. 419 p. D. N. Y. Appleton, 1887. \$2. **822.33**

Refers by topics "to notable passages and significant expressions, brief histories of the plays, geographical names and historical incidents, mention of all characters and sketches of important ones, explanations of allusions and obscure and obsolete words and phrases."

**Schmidt, Alexander.** Shakespeare-lexicon; a complete dictionary of all the English words, phrases, and constructions in the works of the poet. Ed. 2. 2v. O. Ber. Reimer, 1886 (Lond. Williams). 31s. 6d. **822.33**

Distinguishes the different meanings of words as used by Shakspeare.

**Wordsworth**

**Tutin, J. R.** Wordsworth dictionary. 216 p. O. Hull, [Eng.] Tutin, 1891. **821**

Indexes to collected works of authors must also be frequently used.

**FICTION**

The following guides to fiction are helpful in assisting the reader who wishes to pursue a course of reading in historical fiction, or who desires a novel illustrating some special subject, *e. g.* strikes, hunting, etc.

The Chronological index to historical fiction published by the Boston public library (ed. 2, 1875) included the titles of prose fiction, plays, and poems arranged chronologically under countries. This edition has been for some time out of print, but a third edition appeared in the Bulletin of the library from January, 1892, to January, 1896. Some explanatory notes are given.

**San Francisco — Free public library.**

Classified English prose fiction, including translations and juvenile works, with notes. 306 p. Q. San Fran. Crocker, 1891. \$1.50. **016.823**

Arranged alphabetically by subjects, including historical fiction under countries arranged by periods. Refers in the notes under subjects to bibliographies and other works.

**Dixson, Mrs. Zella Allen.** Comprehensive subject index to universal prose fiction. 421 p. D. N. Y. Dodd, 1897. \$2. **016.823**

Subjects are arranged alphabetically. Full of inaccuracies.

**Griswold, William Maccrillis.** Descriptive lists of novels. 617 p. O. Camb. [Mass.] Griswold, 1891. **016.823**

Includes in separate parts: American, International, Romantic, and British novels, with an index to authors of works described. The compiler's object was "to direct the reader to good novels usually considered out of date and not read as often as the newer." Each part is arranged alphabetically under the titles, with a criticism of each novel quoted from some well-known literary review.

**Midland railway institute, Derby, Eng. — Library.** Descriptive handbook to the more noteworthy works of prose fiction in the library, comp. by E. A. Baker. 151 p. O. Derby, Midland railway inst. 1899. 50 cts. pap. **016.823**

Classified under countries, novels with a purpose, and works of pure imagination. An annotated list with index of authors, places, and subjects.

**Bowen, Herbert Courthope.** Descriptive catalogue of historical novels and tales. 29 p. O. Lond. Stanford, 1882. 1s. 6d. **016.823**

A convenient and concise list arranged under countries by periods.

Library catalogs and finding-lists are of assistance. Among the most important are: —

The catalogue of the St. Louis mercantile library, English prose fiction (1892), contains a list of historical novels conveniently arranged for ready reference. The List of novels and tales of the Los Angeles public library (1894) gives many concise descriptive notes and a brief subject index. The Philadelphia mercantile library in its Bulletins, Oct. 1885–89, contains lists arranged by countries and states with chronological sub-arrangement. In its Class list, no. 1, English prose fiction (1897), the St. Louis public library gives a list of the best fiction and a list of historical novels.

In Sargent's Reading for the young and its Supplement (1890–96. 2v.) will be found a list of historical novels suitable for young folks, with brief descriptive notes.



For choice of the best fiction the following are useful:—

**Buffalo — Public library.** Author-title catalogue of English prose fiction, including translations. 190 p. O. Buffalo, Library, 1898. 25 cts. **016.823**

Books on the open shelves, presumably the best fiction, are indicated.

The annotations of the section Fiction in the List of books for girls and women by Leypoldt & Iles are worth examining for clear, concise statement of each author's merits and demerits.

**Cornu, Mme. Sophie, and Beer, William.** List of French fiction. 28 p. Tt. Bost. Library bureau, 1898. (A. L. A. annotated lists.) 10 cts. **016.843**

"Comprises 186 titles chosen from the works of 70 representative authors of France." Selected to serve as a guide to reading for the young.

### DRAMA

An index to the large collections of dramas usually to be found in our libraries would be a valuable addition to the tools of a reference librarian. It is often necessary for him to look up the author of a play whose title only is known, or to ascertain in what volume of the numerous sets of dramas the play can be found. The most useful indexes at present available for the purpose are those to be found in certain library catalogs, notably those of the Milwaukee public library and the Library of the Peabody institute.

In the Catalogue of the Milwaukee public library a list of the plays to be found in collections in that Library is given under the authors and under the titles, and it indexes such sets as those of Lacy's and French's Acting edition of plays and other well-known dramas.

The Peabody institute library catalogue (vol. 2) under the heading Drama gives an alphabetical list of single plays, including those in foreign languages as well as in English. This is continued in the Supplement. The dramatic works of separate authors and many collections are indexed, among which are Dodsley's Old plays, Inchbald's British theatre, Cumberland's British theatre, and others.

The Catalogue of the dramas and dramatic poems contained in the Cincinnati public library (192 p. Q. 1879) is an extensive list, arranged under authors with title lists of English, French, German, Greek, and Latin dramas.

**American dramatists' club.** The American dramatists' club list, a standard of reference for the protection of dramatic property, no. 5, 1899. 46 p. O. N. Y. Amer. dramatists' club, 1899. 60 cts. **016.812**

Issued annually.

A catalog of plays and operas by American and foreign authors produced in this country, giving names of authors and composers, and of owners, managers, or agents. Arranged alphabetically; 1st, by works of members of the American dramatists' club; 2d, by plays and operas by American and foreign authors not members of the club; 3d, by false titles.

**Bates, Katharine Lee, and Godfrey, L. B.** English drama, a working basis. 151 p. O. Wellesley college, 1896. \$1. **016.822**

Contains a list of collections of old plays; a general title index to collections; authors, plays, and references for English drama; books of general reference.

### CLASSICS

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Engelmann, Wilhelm.** Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum; 8te auflage, umfassend die litteratur von 1700 bis 1878 neu bearbeitet von E. Preuss. 2v. O. Lpz. 1880-82. \$9. **016.88**

v. 1, Greek; v. 2, Latin.

**Mayor, Joseph Bickersteth.** Guide to the choice of classical books. Ed. 2. 76 p. D. Lond. Bell, 1879. \$1. **016.88**

— New supplement, 1879-96. 128 p. D. Lond. Nutt, 1896. \$2. **016.88**

Under each author is given a list of the most useful editions, also short lists of illustrative works, notes, lexicons, and translations. The best editions are starred. There is also a list of helps to the study of ancient authors. Prices of books are given.

### BIOGRAPHY

Dictionaries of biography are of three kinds: (1) general, (2) national, (3) of special classes. Consult first the national biographical dictionary in looking up a sketch of the life of a person. The articles are likely to be fuller, and more names are usually included in it. There are national biographical dictionaries for the more important countries of the world, of which only those in most general use are here mentioned.

General encyclopedias contain some excellent biographies. The Encyclopædia Britannica does not include names of living persons. The biographical articles in Johnson's are good and include contemporaries. Larousse is



especially useful for Europeans. Webster's International dictionary contains in an appendix 10,000 names, giving merely full name, dates, and characterization.

In addition to biographical reference books, those cyclopedias of special subjects which include lives of persons famous in certain lines must be consulted. These have been described more fully under other headings; *e. g.* for painters, Champlin and Perkins's Cyclopedia of painters and painting; for musicians, Champlin and Apthorp's Cyclopedia of music and musicians, and Grove's Dictionary of music; for theologians, Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, and McClintock and Strong's Encyclopædia of biblical, theological, and ecclesiastical literature, etc.

The article on biographical dictionaries by C. H. Hull, in Johnson's universal cyclopædia, 1: 629, has some interesting information about their history, with a list of the best dictionaries.

### GENERAL

**Thomas, Joseph.** Universal pronouncing dictionary of biography and mythology. Ed. 3 rev. and brought up to 1901. 2v. 2550 p. por. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1901, [c 1870-1901]. \$15.

920.01

Paged continuously.

Known as Lippincott's biographical dictionary.

The best general biographical reference book. It gives the pronunciation of names, sketches of lives of persons, and bibliographical references. A list of the leading English Christian names, with their equivalents in the various European languages, is given in an appendix. In the introduction the general principles of pronunciation of each of the more important European and Asiatic languages are stated.

The third edition includes some slight alterations of the original plates, which bring the information to the end of the nineteenth century. These have been made only when possible to do so without too much change to the articles. New names have in the same manner been inserted only where practicable. Full-page portraits have been introduced.

**Smith, Benjamin Eli.** Century cyclopedia of names. 1085 p. sq. F. N. Y. Century co. [c 1894]. \$10.

803

Full in biography, including persons still living. Articles are concise.

See description under Allusions.

**Phillips, Lawrence Barnett.** Dictionary of biographical reference. New ed. enl. by Frank Weitenkamp. 1038 p. O. Phil. Gebbie, 1889. \$5.

920.01

This work does not give biographical details of the person mentioned, merely full names, dates, and brief

characterization, referring to other dictionaries, where more complete information may be found. There are about 100,000 names. It contains also a bibliography of biographical reference books.

**Hoefer, Ferdinand.** Nouvelle biographie universelle. 46v. O. Paris, Didot, 1852-66. o. p. \$30.

920.01

v. 10-46 published under title Nouvelle biographie générale.

An important French biographical dictionary, including persons of all countries, but especially full in French biography. The articles are of some length.

**Michaud, Joseph François, and Michaud, L. G.** Biographie universelle, ancienne et moderne. 45v. Q. Paris, Desplaces, 1842-65. o. p. \$45.

920.01

Similar to Hoefer. "Of the larger number of the less important literary men, there is," in the Biographie générale, "very little more than their names, the dates of their birth and death, and the titles of their respective works, without any of that information respecting the contents or subjects of their writings which adds so much value to the articles in the Biographie universelle. . . . Nor are these lists so full, or compiled with such accuracy, as those in the Biographie universelle. In one point, however, and that of no small importance, the bibliographical information of the Biographie générale is superior to that of its rival. . . . In fact, the two books are complements of each other; each is necessary for the student." *Quarterly review*, 157: 225.

**Chalmers, Alexander.** General biographical dictionary. 32v. O. Lond. 1812-17. o. p.

920.01

"Remains to this day one of the best comprehensive biographical dictionaries in English." *Johnson's universal cyclopædia*.

**Oettinger, Eduard Marie.** Moniteur des dates; biographisch-genealogische-historisches welt register enthaltend die personal akten der menschheit von mehr als 100,000 geschichtlichen persönlichkeiten aller zeiten und nationen. . . . 6v. in 3, Q. Lpz. Denicke, 1869-73. \$11.

920.01

Brief characterizations of celebrated persons.

**Sanders, Lloyd Charles.** Celebrities of the century; a dictionary of men and women of the 19th century. 1077 p. O. Lond. Cassell, 1887. \$5.

920.01

Brief notices, including the most important names of the century, mainly English.

Among concise one-volume biographical dictionaries for convenient ready reference may be mentioned:—

**Chambers's biographical dictionary**, the great of all times and nations; ed. by David Patrick and F. H. Groome. 1002 p. D. Phil. Lippincott, 1902. \$2.

920.01



An English work based upon the biographical articles in Chambers's Cyclopædia. Includes about 10,000 names. It has an index of pseudonyms.

**Morris, Charles.** Handy dictionary of biography. 607 p. O. Phil. Coates, 1901. \$2.  
920.01

Comprises concise articles about well-known persons, including those of recent date.

#### CONTEMPORARY

**Plarr, Victor Gustave.** Men and women of the time; a dictionary of contemporaries. Ed. 15. 1300 p. O. Lond. Routledge, 1899. \$5.  
920.01

Useful for finding brief biographies of men and women living at the present time; the appendix gives a necrology of those persons contained in previous editions, referring to the edition in which the biography was published, and there is a classified index to the names. It is most full in English names. Previous editions published as *Men of the time*. Since 1901 absorbed in *Who's who*.

**Vapereau, Louis Gustave.** Dictionnaire universel des contemporains. Ed. 6. 1629 p. Q. Paris, Hachette, 1893. \$7.60.  
920.01

A general biographical dictionary of contemporaries, especially full in French names. Includes the names of important persons who died before 1890, as foot-note to each page for that part of the alphabet to which the name belongs, referring to the number of the previous edition, containing a fuller account.

— *Supplément à la sixième édition*. 103 p. O. Paris, Hachette, 1895.  
920.01

Bound with the present edition for \$8.

**Pratt, Alfred T. Camden.** People of the period. 2v. in 1, Q. Lond. Beeman, 1897. 25s.  
920.01

Biographical sketches of living celebrities not confined to one country.

#### NATIONAL AMERICAN

**Wilson, James Grant, and Fiske, John.** Appleton's cyclopædia of American biography. 7v. il. por. Q. N. Y. Appleton, 1888-1900. \$36.  
920.07

"Includes names of native and adopted citizens of the U. S., including living persons, from the earliest settlement. Also eminent citizens of Canada, Mexico, and all other countries of North and South America. Also names of men of foreign birth who are closely identified with American history." *Preface*.

The arrangement of names of families is not alphabetical, but under the oldest member. This is an objectionable feature. There is a bibliography at the end of each article.

Volume 7 is a supplement containing names of persons who have become prominent since the publication of the original six volumes. It has also a list of

pseudonyms, and a list of deaths of persons recorded as living in vols. 1-6.

**National cyclopædia of American biography.** v. 1-11, il. por. Q. N. Y. White, 1892-1901. \$10 per vol.  
920.073

A volume is published every year.

Contains biographical sketches of prominent Americans, and is devoted mainly to the lives of those who are of the present time. Names of individuals are to some extent grouped with reference to their work, but they do not necessarily follow in any special order. Each volume has an index to the names in the preceding volumes. Numerous portraits and plates are an important feature. Of special use for less known Americans.

**Brown, John Howard.** Lamb's biographical dictionary of the United States. v. 1-4, por. Q. Bost. Lamb, 1900-01, [c 1897-1901]. \$7 per vol.  
920.073

To be completed in about 6 volumes.

Volume 1 was issued in 1897, with title *Cyclopædia of American biographies*. The later edition was revised.

Alphabetically arranged. Comparing with Appleton, the *Nation* says: "As to the matter, Lamb makes a nearer approach to democratic equality. Presidents and the like are handled less extensively, men and women of minor fame more liberally; very brief notices are few." *Nation*, 73: 12.

**Herringshaw, Thomas William.** Encyclopedia of American biography of the nineteenth century. 1046 p. por. Q. Chic. Amer. publishers' assoc. 1898. \$20.  
920.073

Frequently of use in finding information about less prominent Americans.

#### CONTEMPORARY

**Leonard, John William.** Who's who in America; a biographical dictionary of notable living men and women of the United States, 1899-1902. v. 1-2, D. Chic. Marquis, [c 1899-01]. \$2.75 per vol.  
920.073

Condensed sketches of the lives of prominent Americans. In the 1901-02 volume the publisher of an author's works is indicated. Each volume contains a necrology.

#### CANADIAN

**Rose, George Maclean.** Cyclopædia of Canadian biography. 2v. O. Toronto, Rose pub. co. 1886-88. \$20.  
920.071

#### CONTEMPORARY

**Morgan, Henry James.** Canadian men and women of the time. 1118 p. D. Toronto, Briggs, 1898. \$3.  
920.071

#### ENGLISH

**Stephen, Leslie.** Dictionary of national biography. 63v. O. Lond. Smith, 1885-1900. (N. Y. Macmillan.) \$5 per vol.  
920.042



Continued from vol. 22 by Sidney Lee.

The most important reference book for English biography, including noted persons of Great Britain, but no living persons. Articles are signed and give bibliographical references. A full index to the Dictionary including the Supplement is in preparation.

— Supplement. 3v. 1 por. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1901. \$5 per vol. 920.042

The supplement contains, besides some names omitted from the original, biographical articles about distinguished persons who died at too late a date to be included in the original work.

"The principle of the Dictionary requires that the memoirs should be mainly confined to a record of fact, should preserve a strictly judicial tone, and should eschew sentiment." *Preface.*

**Boase, Frederick.** Modern English biography, containing many thousand concise memoirs of persons who have died since 1850. 2v. Q. Truro, Netherton, 1892-97. 30s. per vol. 920.01

Mentioned in Johnson's universal cyclopædia as one of the best of contemporary.

**Ward, Thomas Humphry.** Men of the reign; a biographical dictionary of persons of British and colonial birth who have died during the reign of Victoria. 1020 p. D. Lond. Routledge, 1885. 15s. 920.042

#### CONTEMPORARY

**Who's who, 1901.** D. Lond. Macmillan, 1901.\* \$1.75. 920.01

Ed. by Douglas Sladen.

An annual publication (of which this is the 53d year), giving brief biographies of the most prominent persons of England and America, including some continental notables. Tables of British government officials, army and navy lists, societies, etc., are prefixed. With the 1901 volume is incorporated Men and women of the time.

#### FRENCH

There is no national dictionary of French biography. See Michaud (under General Biography); Hoefer (under General Biography); Larousse (under General Encyclopedias), which are full in French names.

#### GERMAN

**Allgemeine deutsche biographie;** herausgegeben durch die Historische commission bei der Königl. akademie der wissenschaften. 45v. O. Lpz. 1875-1900. \$110. 920.043

The authoritative work on German biography, including full accounts of all prominent German men and women. Supplementary volumes are to be issued bringing the work down to the year 1900.

\* Continued annually.

#### AUSTRIAN

**Wurzbach, Constant von.** Biographisches lexikon des kaiserthums Oesterreich. 60v. O. Wien, Zamarski, 1856-91. \$37.50. 920.0436

Includes biographies of important persons in Austria and her crown lands.

#### BELGIAN

**L'académie royale des sciences, des lettres, et des beaux-arts de Belgique.** Biographie nationale. v. 1-16, O. Bruxelles, Bruylant-Christophe, 1866-1901. 920.0493

To Pepyn.

#### ANCIENT

**Smith, Sir William.** Dictionary of Greek and Roman biography and mythology. . . . 3v. O. Lond. Murray, 1880. £4 4s. (Bost. Little, \$18.) 920.038

The articles were written by scholars who were authorities upon their subjects. Names of persons of any importance which occur in Greek and Roman writers before 1453 are included in the work. Authors are treated with special fulness; a list of the best editions and references to the principal works about each make the work valuable for bibliographical purposes.

### SPECIAL CLASSES

#### AUTHORS

##### GENERAL

**Gubernatis, Angelo de.** Dictionnaire internationale des écrivains du jour. 3v. Q. Florence, Niccolai, 1888-91. \$5. 928

— **Dizionario biografico degli scrittori contemporanei.** 1276 p. por. O. Firenze, Le Monnier, 1879. o. p. 928

The French edition is later than the Italian and contains more names; while the Italian edition includes some names omitted from the French edition. Both are useful.

**Bornmüller, Franz.** Biographisches schriftstellerlexicon der gegenwart. 800 p. D. Lpz. Bibliographisches institut, 1882. \$2. 928

The sketches are brief, including authors of all countries and not strictly limited to living writers.

Warner's Library of the world's best literature contains biographical and critical sketches of authors of all countries and times.

#### ENGLISH AND AMERICAN

**Allibone, Samuel Austin.** Critical dictionary of English literature and British and American authors. 3v. Q. 928.2

— Supplement. 2v. Q. 928.2

For full description see under Literature — English.

## AMERICAN

**Adams, Oscar Fay.** Dictionary of American authors. Ed. 4 enl. 522 p. O. Bost. Houghton, 1901, [c '84-97]. \$3. 928.1

Brief accounts of authors, including dates, biographical and critical facts, and list of works.

Stedman and Hutchinson's Library of American literature, vol. 11, contains short biographies of American authors.

## ENGLISH

**Adams, Oscar Fay.** Brief handbook of English authors. Ed. 6 enl. 175 p. D. Bost. Houghton, 1892, [c '83]. 75 cts. 928.2

A concise handbook giving the briefest possible sketch of authors with list of their writings.

**Sharp, Robert Farquharson.** Dictionary of English authors. 308 p. D. Lond. Redway, 1897. 7s. 6d. 928.2

Brief biographical and bibliographical information.

## GERMAN

**Deutscher litteratur-kalender** auf das jahr 1901. v. 23, S. Lpz. Götschen, 1900.\* 6.50m. 928.3

Ed. by Joseph Kürschner.

Very condensed information, giving names and dates, indicating by curious signs the specialty of the author ; with a list of his works, pseudonyms, etc.

## ARTISTS

**Bryan, Michael.** Dictionary of painters and engravers, biographical and critical. New ed. enl. by R. E. Graves. 2v. Q. Lond. Bell, 1886-89. £3 3s. (N. Y. Macmillan. \$22.50.) 927.5

First edition published in 1816. This edition is much enlarged.

Short biographical sketches, with lists of the best works of the artists.

**James, Ralph N.** Painters and their works ; a dictionary of great artists who are not now alive. . . . 3v. pl. facsim. O. Lond. Gill, 1896. \$15. 927

Besides the biographical sketches, it states the prices paid at auctions for the works of the artists.

**Clement, Mrs. Clara Erskine (afterwards Mrs. Waters).** Painters, sculptors, architects, engravers, and their works ; a handbook. Ed. 13. 681 p. il. D. Bost. Houghton, 1893, [c '73-81]. \$3. 927

Living artists are not included. Sketches are very brief.

**Clement, Mrs. Clara Erskine (afterwards Mrs. Waters), and Hutton, Laurence.** Artists of the 19th century and their works. . . .

\* Continued annually.

2v. in 1, D. Bost. Houghton, 1893, [c '79-84]. \$3. 927

More than 2000 brief biographical accounts of artists followed by critical quotations from authorities. Aims "to present the later artists of prominence, rather than to include all those of the century."

## MUSICIANS

**Baker, Theodore.** Biographical dictionary of musicians. 653 p. il. O. N. Y. Schirmer, 1900. \$3.50. 927.8

Especially full in English and American musicians. Good for contemporaries.

**Brown, James Duff.** Biographical dictionary of musicians. . . . 637 p. O. Paisley, [Eng.] Gardner, 1886. 15s. 927.8

More prominence is given to British musical biography.

**Fétis, François Joseph.** Biographie universelle des musiciens et bibliographie générale de la musique. Ed. 2 enl. 8v. O. Paris, Didot, 1865-66. 64fr. 927.8

— Supplément et complément publié sous la direction de Arthur Pougin. 2v. O. Paris, Didot 1878-80. 16fr. 927.8

## ARMY AND NAVY

**Powell, William H., and Shippen, Edward.** Officers of the army and navy, regular, who served in the Civil War. 487 p. il. sq. Q. Phil. Hamersly, 1892. o. p. 923.57

Portraits and biographical sketches.

**Cullum, George Washington.** Biographical register of the officers and graduates of the United States military academy at West Point from 1802 to 1890. Ed. 3 rev. and enl. 3v. O. Bost. Houghton, 1891. \$18. 923.57

— Supplement, 1890-1900, ed. by E. E. Holden. v. 4, O. Camb. [Mass.], Riverside press, 1901. \$2.50. 923.57

The military history of each graduate is given, the whole arranged by numbers with alphabetical index.

**Powell, William H.** List of officers of the army of the United States from 1779 to 1900, embracing a register of all appointments by the President of the U. S. in the volunteer service during the Civil War, and of volunteer officers in the service of the U. S. June 1, 1900, comp. from the official records. 863 p. O. N. Y. Hamersly, 1900. \$10. 923.57

A list of officers, 1779-1815, is arranged by years, then follows the army list, 1815 to 1900, which is arranged alphabetically by names, a list of officers of volunteers, general officers of the Revolution, etc., also



dates of certain wars, campaigns, etc. Known also as the United States army list.

The Adjutant-general issues an annual Official register (35 cts.). Practically the same information will also be found in the Official register or Blue book.

**Callahan, Edward W.** List of officers of the navy of the United States and of the marine corps, from 1775 to 1900 . . . comp. from the official records. 749 p. O. N. Y. Hamersly, 1901. \$10. **923.57**

Comprises a complete register of all present and former commissioned, warranted, and appointed officers of the navy and of the marine corps regular and volunteer. The names are in alphabetical order, showing the dates of their original entry, progressive ranks, etc. Known also as the United States navy list.

**Hamersly, Lewis Randolph.** Records of living officers of the United States navy and marine corps. Ed. 7 enl. 511 p. O. N. Y. Hamersly, 1902. \$10. **923.57**

Not an alphabetical list, but there is an index of names.

The Navy department issues an Annual register of commissioned and warrant officers of Navy and Marine corps (25 cts.). Practically the same information will be found in the Official register or Blue book.

## WOMEN

**Willard, Frances Elizabeth, and Livermore, Mrs. Mary A. (Rice).** A woman of the century. . . . 812 p. por. Q. Buffalo, Moulton, 1893. \$10. **920.7**

Biographical sketches, with portraits of prominent American women.

**Browne, William Hardcastle.** Famous women of history, containing nearly 3000 brief biographies and over 1000 female pseudonyms. 434 p. D. Phil. Arnold, [c 1895]. \$2. **920.7**

Very brief notices of their lives. A list of meanings of proper names of women is given in an appendix.

A useful collection of biographical sketches of women is Hale's Woman's record (N. Y. Harper, 1853), with portraits and an alphabetical index. It is now out of print.

## DIRECTORIES

The city directory is in constant demand and should therefore be in the most convenient place in the library. In a large city it is important to include the business directory of the city which groups together all persons engaged in the same line of business. The Blue book is also

much used. Large libraries will possess in addition directories of the large cities of this country. Volumes of past years are frequently consulted.

Various directories of special classes of persons published annually in England and America are also necessary to a large reference collection. Among these are:—

American: Medical and surgical register of the U. S. and Canada, the various religious directories, Textile manufacturers' directory and year book, Banker's register, Sharp & Alleman Co.'s lawyers' and bankers' directory, etc.

English: Whitaker's naval and military directory and Indian army list, Colonial office list, Foreign office list, Hart's army list, Navy list, Official army list, Civil service directory, etc.

## GENEALOGY

Genealogies constitute a much-used class of books in our public libraries. In large cities historical society libraries will contain the best collections of genealogical books, and readers can be referred to them. The books mentioned here are among the best guides to the innumerable sources of information for family histories. Some historical society libraries have found it necessary to compile card indexes of local family history. As an example, the Pennsylvania historical society library has a large card index to family histories especially full for the middle states.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Boston—Public library.** Finding-list of genealogies and town and local histories containing family records. 80 p. O. Bost. 1900. 25 cts. **016.929**

A selection of important general works of reference with a list of serial publications, patriotic hereditary societies, town and family histories.

## AMERICAN

**Munsell, Joel, pub.** American genealogist; being a catalogue of family histories, a bibliography of American genealogy or a list of the title-pages of books and pamphlets on family history published in America from 1771 to date. Ed. 5. 406 p. O. Alb. Munsell, 1900. \$5. **929.1**

Former editions were edited by W. H. Whitmore in 1862, 1868, and 1875.

"Plan of the work is to give the title-page of each book published on the genealogy of an American family, and the number of pages together with other



information. This edition is arranged alphabetically. . . . The foot-notes of former editions have been omitted, and in their place we have embodied in the title-page of each book in brackets such matter as seemed necessary to make the title of the book give an idea of the contents." *Preface*.

— List of titles of genealogical articles in American periodicals and kindred works, giving the name, residence, and earliest date of the first settler of each family and adding deficiencies in brackets. 165 p. O. Alb. Munsell, 1900. \$3. 929.1

Designed as a companion volume to their American genealogist. Arranged alphabetically by family surnames.

— Index to American genealogies . . . Ed. 5 enl. 352 p. O. Alb. Munsell, 1900. \$5. 929.1

Ed. 1-3 were edited by D: S. Durrie.

"Prepared with a view to facilitate the study of family history by furnishing an index to the genealogies contained in the large number of county and town histories, collections of public and privately printed genealogies, centennial anniversary celebrations, biographies, and other works containing the desired information." *Preface*. An alphabetical list containing nearly 50,000 references.

Glenn, Thomas Allen. List of some American genealogies which have been printed in book form, arranged in alphabetical order. 71 p. sq. Q. Phil. Coates, 1897. \$2. 929.1

Stiles, Henry R. Hand book of practical suggestions for the use of students in genealogy. 55 p. O. Alb. Munsell, 1899. \$1. 929.1

Gives information on what is genealogy, how to prepare for genealogical work, sources and authorities of general information, etc.

Vermont, E. de V. America heraldica; a compilation of coats of arms, crests, and mottoes of prominent American families settled in this country before 1800; illus. by Henry Rykers. 192 p. il. pl. F. N. Y. Brentano, [c 1886]. \$25. 929.6

Zieber, Eugene. Heraldry in America. 427 p. il. pl. Q. Phil. Bailey, 1895. \$6. 929.6

Contains besides much important information on heraldry in general, seals of the U. S., of the departments, and of the various states arranged alphabetically; also ecclesiastical seals, and colonial societies and American orders.

#### ENGLISH

Burke, Sir Bernard. Genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage. Ed. 64. 2057 p. il. Q. Lond. Harrison, 1902.\* \$12. 929.72

Contents: Royal family; Peerage and baronetage; Archbishops and bishops; Knightage, companionage,

\* Continued annually.

and privy council; Precedence; Orders of knight-hood; Foreign titles of nobility held by British subjects; Mottoes.

Entry is under the title of the person at present holding the title, giving his ancestry and sketch of his life. Refers from the family name. Only extant peerages.

"A mine of information on the involved subject of social pedigrees, with every facility for ready reference." *Nation*, 66: 174.

— Genealogical history of the dormant, abeyant, forfeited, and extinct peerages of the British empire. New ed. 636 p. il. O. Lond. Harrison, 1866. 42s. 929.721

— Landed gentry; a genealogical and heraldic history of the landed gentry of Great Britain and Ireland. Ed. 9. 2v. O. Lond. Harrison, 1898. \$25. 929.725

Pedigrees and arms of the untitled country gentlemen of Great Britain are described.

— General armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest times to the present. 1185 p. il. O. Lond. Harrison, 1884. 52s. 6d. 929.8

Cokayne, G. E. Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and the United Kingdom, extant, extinct, or dormant, alphabetically arranged. 8v. O. Lond. Bell, 1887-98. \$32. 929.72

"The most comprehensive of all works of this kind in the English language." *Gross's Sources and literature of English history*.

Doyle, James E. Official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and officers of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3v. il. por. O. Lond. Longmans, 1886. 105s. 929.72

Includes dukes, marquises, earls, and viscounts.

Kelly's handbook to the titled, landed, and official classes for 1902. v. 28, D. Lond. Kelly, 1902.\* 16s. 929.72

A useful compact volume relating to the living peerage.

Other similar works are Whitaker's Directory of titled persons (annual), and Dod's Peerage, baronetage, and knightage of Great Britain and Ireland.

Marshall, George William. The genealogist's guide. 884 p. O. Guildford, Billing, 1893. 31s. 6d. 929.1

Privately printed. Its object is "to place the intelligent student in a position to find out the sources from which he may obtain a clue to the particular pedigree he is searching for." *Preface*.

Arranged alphabetically by surnames.

\* Continued annually.



CRESTS

**Fairbairn, J.** Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. New ed. rev. by A. C. Fox-Davies. 2v. pl. F. Edin. Jack, 1892. 84s. 929.8

v. 1, text; v. 2, plates.

Index of surnames, mottoes, key to plates, dictionary of terms.

FOREIGN

**Rietstap, Jean Baptiste.** Armorial général; précédé d'un dictionnaire des termes du blason. Ed. 2 enl. 2v. pl. O. Gouda, van Goor, 1884-87. 100fr. 929.8

"A very useful heraldic book of reference of the same character as Burke's General armory . . . it will afford a clue to the country where any name of apparent foreign origin may be found. . . . It professes to deal only with families entitled to hereditary honours, so that in England, for instance, no families under the rank of a baronet are included." *Phillimore*.

The following annuals of genealogy\* are published. With the exception of the well-known Almanach de Gotha, they are usually to be found only in large libraries: Almanach de Gotha; annuaire généalogique, diplomatique et statistique (Gotha, Justus Perthes) since 1763. Gothaisches genealogisches taschenbuch der freiherrlichen häuser (Gotha, Justus Perthes) since 1848. Gothaisches genealogisches taschenbuch der gräflichen häuser (Gotha, Justus Perthes) since 1825. Annuaire de la noblesse de France (Paris, Au Bureau de la publication) since 1843. La noblesse belge (Bruxelles) since 1889. Annuario della nobiltà italiana (Bari) since 1879. Svensk adelskalender (Stockholm, Norstedt) since 1899. Danmarks adels aarbog (Kjøbenhavn, Vilh. Trydes) since 1884. Annuaire de la noblesse de Russie (St. Pétersbourg) since 1889.

NAMES

**Bardsley, Charles Wareing.** Dictionary of English and Welsh surnames, with special American instances. 838 p. sq. O. Lond. Frowde, 1901. \$6.25. 929.4

"I have gone little further than an attempt to trace back our names to their original forms, to clear them from the incrustations of time, and to place each, however misleading in appearance to-day, in its own particular class." *Introduction*.

"Will always remain a monument of industry and good judgment. He has not only brought together a mass of material and placed it within convenient reach of the student, but his discussion of it is in the main very trustworthy. There must, in the nature of the

\* Titles furnished by the Harvard college library.

case, be plenty of doubtful matter in such a volume." *Nation*, 74: 19.

**Mackey, Mary Stuart and M. G.** Pronunciation of 10,000 proper names, giving famous geographical and biographical names, names of books, works of art, characters in fiction, foreign titles, etc. 294 p. S. N. Y. Dodd, 1901. \$1. 929.4

A convenient volume for ascertaining pronunciation of proper names which it is so often difficult to find elsewhere; for example, Houyhnhnms.

FLAGS

**U. S. — Bureau of equipment, Dept. of the navy.** Flags of maritime nations, prepared by the Bureau of equipment. 7 p. 67 pl. Q. Wash. 1899. o. p. 929.9

Excellent colored designs of flags, the U. S. flags first, then other states arranged alphabetically. Also pilot flags. When the coat of arms of a nation appears in the flag, an enlarged reproduction is given.

Among other important books, not strictly reference, but which should be in the reference department, are: —

**Preble, George Henry.** History of the flag of the United States of America, and of the naval and yacht-club signals, seals, and arms and principal national songs of the United States, with a chronicle of the symbols, standards, banners, and flags of ancient and modern nations. Ed. 3. 808 p. il. pl. O. Bost. Osgood, 1882, [c'80]. \$5. 929.9

Illustrations of state seals, arms, flags, and colors, with a few colored plates of flags. A subject index and an index of names. The most comprehensive work on the U. S. flag.

**Hulme, Frederick Edward.** Flags of the world, their history, blazonry, and associations. . . . 152 p. pl. O. Lond. Warne, n. d. 6s. 929.9

26 colored plates.

Webster's Dictionary, the Standard, and the encyclopedias also contain colored plates of flags which are convenient for reference.

PORTRAITS

**Samuel, Bunford.** Index to American portraits. (In Pennsylvania magazine of history and biography, 25: 47-70, 228-247, 384-399.)

"This index is a selection only from one of a general nature in manuscript covering portraits of all nations. On account of space, even the American ones are selected, and comprise the period from 1132 to 1852." Magazines and books are indexed.

The American Library Association has in preparation an index to portraits.

## BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Oettinger, Edouard Marie.** *Bibliographie biographique universelle; dictionnaire des ouvrages relatifs à l'histoire de la vie publique et privée des personnages célèbres des tous les temps et de toutes les nations.* 2v. O. Bruxelles, Stienon, 1854. 20fr. **016.92**

Under the names of celebrated persons is given a list of important works relating to their lives.

**Chevalier, Cyr Ulysse Joseph, abbé.** *Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge; bio-bibliographie.* 2370 p. Q. Paris, Librairie de la Société bibliographique, 1877-86. **016.92**

— *Supplément.* 2374-2846 p. Q. Paris, Librairie de la Société bibliographique, 1888. **016.92**

Bibliographies of individuals are too numerous to be given here. Among examples may be mentioned the sections of the British museum catalogue relating to individuals, *e. g.* Shakespeare, Dante, etc. The Dante catalogue of the Cornell university library is an elaborate bibliography published in two quarto volumes.

The bibliographies appended to the volumes of the Great writers series are excellent for the authors included.

## GEOGRAPHY

## DICTIONARIES

**Lippincott's gazetteer** of the world; a complete pronouncing gazetteer or geographical dictionary of the world; originally edited by Joseph Thomas. New ed. rev. 2636 p. Q. Phil. Lippincott, 1901. \$8. **910.3**

The most comprehensive American work of its kind, alphabetically arranged, giving description and information of places, with pronunciation and various spellings of names. Revision is only in the appendix.

**Chisholm, George G.** "The Times'" gazetteer of the world. New ed. 1774 p. Q. Lond. The Times office, 1899. 17s. 6d. **910.3**

An English gazetteer, more full in English than in American names.

**Chambers's concise gazetteer** of the world, topographical, statistical, historical. 768 p. D. Lond. Chambers, 1902 (Phil. Lippincott). \$2. **910.3**

A concise English gazetteer.

**U. S. — Board on geographic names.** Second report, 1890-99. Ed. 2. 150 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. free. **910**

This list includes all decisions in regard to geographic nomenclature and orthography as rendered by the Board, from its creation down to April 14, 1900, inclusive.

**Blackie, C.** *Geographical etymology; a dictionary of place-names.* Ed. 3 enl. 243 p. D. Lond. Murray, 1887. 75 cts. **910**

Gives derivation and meaning of geographic names.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Mill, Hugh Robert.** *Hints to teachers and students on the choice of geographical books for reference and reading, with classified lists.* 142 p. D. Lond. Longmans, 1897. \$1.25. **016.91**

A selected list, classified, with introductions on the practical use of the books mentioned. More full on the British Empire.

## ATLASES

The best atlases are German. American maps are not so well made as foreign maps. For maps of the United States, however, we must consult an American atlas, while for those of foreign countries the foreign atlases are much better. Even a small library should possess a German or English atlas, and it is possible to have one, because a good foreign atlas can be bought at a low price.

## AMERICAN

**Smith, Benjamin Eli.** *Century atlas* of the world. 402 p. 118 maps, F. N. Y. Century co. [c 1897-98]. \$12.50. **912**

A companion volume to the Century dictionary and the Century cyclopedia of names. One of the latest atlases, including recent changes in the Philippine and Hawaiian islands. Besides the usual information, the maps give steamship routes and cable lines, discoverers' and explorers' routes are traced, battlefields are marked with dates, and some historical maps are given. A very full alphabetical index makes the atlas easier to consult than the Rand & McNally atlas.

**Rand, McNally & co.** *Indexed atlas* of the world, containing large scale maps of every country and civil division upon the face of the globe . . . with historical, descriptive, and statistical matter relative to each. 2v. F<sup>6</sup>. Chic. Rand, McNally & co. [c 1892-98]. \$18.50. **912**

v. 1, United States; v. 2, foreign countries.

Index accompanies each map, giving population of every city, town, and village. Maps of large cities are frequently given. Colored diagrams show area, population, wealth, debt, productions, statistics of manufacture, commerce, and transportation. The maps are on a much larger scale than those of the Century atlas, but are not so well made.



—Rand-McNally new standard atlas of the world, containing large scale maps of every country and civil division upon the face of the globe. . . . 373 p. F<sup>6</sup>. Chic. Rand, McNally & co. [c 1899]. \$8. 912

Cheaper edition of preceding in one volume, omitting descriptive text.

**Rand, McNally & co.'s enlarged business atlas and shippers' guide.** Ed. 30. F. Chic. Rand, McNally & co. 1900. \$7.50. 912

Issued annually.

Contains large scale maps of the U. S., Canada, Mexico, Central America, West Indies, and Cuba, showing in detail the railroad systems, with an index giving the express company doing business over each road, and locating all islands, lakes, rivers, etc.; locates branch railroads upon which each station is situated, the nearest mailing point of all local places, etc.

Among other American atlases may be mentioned; Cram's Atlas of the world (N. Y. Cram, 1901. \$10); Bradley's Atlas of the world (Phil. Bradley, 1891. \$27); Scribner-Black Atlas of the world (N. Y. Scribner, 1890. \$22).

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Library of Congress.** List of maps of America in the Library of Congress, preceded by a list of works relating to cartography, by P. L. Phillips. 1137 p. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. free. 016.91

"A subject-chronological monograph. . . . The maps in atlases are each separately catalogued." *Introduction*.

#### ENGLISH

**Johnston, Alexander Keith.** Royal atlas of modern geography. F<sup>5</sup>. Lond. Johnston, 1893. £6 6s. 912

There is also a smaller edition of this called the Handy royal atlas (52s. 6d.).

"**The Times**" atlas. New ed. 120 p. maps, F<sup>5</sup>. Lond. The Times, 1900. 25s. 912

A translation of Andrée's German atlas. An alphabetical index to 150,000 names.

Another well-known English atlas is Bartholomew's Library reference atlas (Lond. Macmillan, 1890. 52s. 6d.). His International student's atlas of modern geography (1902. \$2.25) is an admirable small atlas of 105 physical, political, and statistical maps.

A good annotated list of representative atlases and maps from the English standpoint is to be found in Mill's Geographical books for reference and reading, 1897, p. 44-46.

#### GERMAN

German atlases are the finest specimens of artistic and accurate map-making. Among the most useful for public libraries are:—

**Stieler, Adolf.** Hand-atlas über alle theile der erde und über das welt gebäude. 198 p. maps, F<sup>5</sup>. Gotha, Perthes, 1902. \$10. 912

Alphabetical index at the end of the volume.

"Probably the only atlas which continues from time to time to be constructed throughout from original materials on scientific principles. Has for long held the foremost place among all atlases." *Sonnenschein's Best books*.

**Andrée, Karl Theodor.** Andrées allgemeiner handatlas in 126 haupt- und 137 neben karten. Ed. 4 enl. 179 p. 186 maps, F<sup>5</sup>. Bielefeld, Velhagen, 1899. \$7. 912

An excellent cheap atlas.

#### HISTORICAL

**Poole, Reginald Lane.** Historical atlas of modern Europe, from the decline of the Roman empire, comprising also maps of parts of Asia and of the New World connected with European history. Pts. 1-28, maps, F. Ox. Clarendon press, 1896-1900. 3s. 6d. each pt. 911

To be completed in 30 parts.

Each map is accompanied by explanatory text. Its special feature is a series of 17 maps illustrating the historical geography of the British Isles.

**Labberton, Robert Henlopen.** Historical atlas, 3800 B. C. to 1900 A. D. Ed. 16. 72 maps, Q. N. Y. Silver, 1901. \$1.25. 911

A useful up-to-date small atlas.

**Freeman, Edward Augustus.** Historical geography of Europe. Ed. 2. 2v. O. Lond. Longmans, 1882. 31s. 6d. 911

v. 1, text; v. 2, maps.

Not strictly an historical atlas, but is designed simply to show the boundaries of states and their changes. Deals with "geography as influenced by history and with history as influenced by geography."

"The work as a whole cannot fail to be of great service to every thoughtful student." *C: K. Adams*.

Among other good historical atlases may be mentioned: Hand-atlas der geschichte by Spruner, published in 1880, a large, expensive work, but one of the best, and Smith's Atlas of ancient geography, biblical and classical (Bost. Little. \$40), designed to accompany his Dictionaries of classical antiquities.

**Smith, Sir William.** Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography. . . . 2v. il. maps, O. Lond. Murray, 1873-78. 56s. (Bost. Little. \$12.) 913.38

Designed mainly to illustrate Greek and Roman



writers. It is historical as well as geographical, to 476 A. D.

Illustrated by plans of cities, districts, and battles, representations of public buildings, etc.

### GUIDE-BOOKS

The small volumes so well known to all travellers as "Guide-Books" are of much assistance in a reference library. They are usually well indexed, and may be easily consulted for special information on subjects not dealt with fully in the gazetteers and other books of reference. Baedeker's or Murray's series of guide-books are in frequent use for such purpose. The latest edition should be consulted. There should be also in the reference library a guide-book of the city in which the library is located.

### HISTORY

**Larned, Josephus Nelson.** History for ready reference from the best historians and specialists. Rev. and enl. ed. 6v. il. maps, Q. Sprgf. [Mass.], Nichols, 1901, [c 1895-1901]. \$30. **903**

Extracts from the writings of the best historians, biographers, and specialists to illustrate the history of all countries and times. It is not a condensation, but gives the exact words of the writers quoted. The arrangement is alphabetical by country, event, etc., and under place is chronological. There are numerous cross references. Volume 6 is devoted to recent history from 1894 to 1901.

In the 1901 edition "some subjects not treated before have been introduced, and the treatment of some others has been amplified, while matter which appeared as a Supplement in the earlier editions is now given its alphabetical and chronological place in the main body of the work."

**Little, Charles Eugene.** Historical lights; 6000 quotations from standard histories and biographies. Ed. 3. 958 p. O. N. Y. Funk, 1892, [c '86]. \$5. **903**

Alphabetically arranged by topics, it embraces extracts from various authorities with index of personal names and a general index of topics.

**Heilprin, Louis.** Historical reference book. Ed. 6 rev. to 1899. 592 p. O. N. Y. Appleton, 1899. \$2. **903**

A chronological table of universal history, a chronological dictionary of universal history, a biographical dictionary.

"Comprehensive, and remarkable for its general accuracy." C: K. Adams's *Manual of historical literature*, 1889.

"Quite the most compact, convenient, accurate, and authoritative work of the kind in the language." *Nation*, 55: 106.

**Ploetz, Carl.** Epitome of ancient, mediæ-

val, and modern history; tr. fr. the German, with . . . additions by W: H. Tillinghast. Ed. 8. 618 p. D. Bost. Houghton, [c 1883]. \$3. **903**

Arranged under each division by nationality.

"Perhaps the most valuable of all the small books of reference." C: K. Adams's *Manual of historical literature*, 1889.

**Brewer, Ebenezer Cobham.** Historic notebook; with an apx. on battles. 997 p. O. Phil. Lippincott, 1891. \$3.50. **903**

Explains briefly allusions to historical events, treaties, customs, etc. A popular handbook.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Adams, Charles Kendall.** Manual of historical literature. Ed. 3 enl. 720 p. O. N. Y. Harper, 1889, [c '82-88]. \$2.50. **016.9**

Excellent critical notes. The work is classified by countries, and under each arranged chronologically. A course of reading in the history of each country is also given. Alphabetical index of authors.

### DATES

**Haydn, Joseph.** Dictionary of dates and universal information relating to all ages and nations. . . . Ed. 22 enl. 1290 p. O. N. Y. Putnam, 1898. \$6. **903**

First edition appeared in 1841.

An alphabetical arrangement under the name of event, place, etc., giving a brief account down to autumn of 1898. Especial attention is given to the British empire. An alphabetical index gives simply dates of persons and events.

**Little, Charles Eugene.** Cyclopedia of classified dates. 1454 p. Q. N. Y. Funk, 1900. \$10. **903**

An American work.

A chronological digest of the history of countries, which is arranged alphabetically by country. It has a full index under person, place, event, etc., which refers to the digest.

Contains as an appendix The perfect calendar for every day of the Christian era, by Henry Fitch (32 p.), by which one can find on which day of the week any date in the Christian era occurred.

### TABLES

**Nichol, John.** Tables of ancient literature and history, B. C. 1500-A. D. 200. unp. sq. O. Glasgow, Maclehose, 1877. \$1.50. **902**

Shows in chronological tables the parallel history and literature of the nations of ancient times.

— Tables of European history, literature, science, and art, from A. D. 200 to 1888; and of American history, literature, and art. Ed. 4 enl. unp. Q. N. Y. Macmillan, 1888. \$2.25. **902**



Arranged in columns by periods chronologically. English literature and history are placed together to be illustrated by the columns on either side which show foreign history, etc., for the same period.

**Morison, M.** Time table of modern history, A. D. 400–1870. 159 p. tab. maps, obl. F. Westminster, Constable, 1901. 12s. 6d. **902**

Parallel tables of the history of various countries, with genealogical tables of royal families, list of ruling monarchs, a general chart of ancient and modern history, and seven historical maps; also a full index. Not so comprehensive as Nichol's Tables.

**Gooch, G. P.** Annals of politics and culture, 1492–1899. 530 p. O. Camb. [Eng.] University press, 1901. \$2.25. **902**

On the left-hand page is given political events in the history of the world, while the right-hand page deals with the record of culture for the same period; the whole arranged chronologically. Each paragraph is numbered, and there is a general index referring to these numbers. An appendix is given containing tables of rulers, prime ministers, etc., of the various nations. There is also appended a list of works of reference, p. 476–493.

## ANNUALS

**Annual register**; a review of public events at home and abroad for 1901. O. Lond. Longmans, 1902.\* 18s. **905**

Published yearly since 1748. New series began in 1863.

Contents: English history, Foreign and colonial history, Chronicle of events, Retrospect of literature, science, and art, Obituary. Index in each volume. A full series is often found in large libraries.

"The most famous, and one of the most useful, of the annual publications on the events of current history. It was given character in the last century by the editing of Burke." *C: K. Adams's Manual of historical literature, 1889.*

## ANTIQUITIES

**Peck, Harry Thurston.** Harper's dictionary of classical literature and antiquities. 1701 p. il. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1897. \$6. **913.38**

Includes Greek and Roman antiquities, biography, geography, history, literature, mythology, with much additional information; bibliographical references, illustrations, and maps. Special attention to recent archeological discoveries and investigations.

**Smith, Sir William, Wayte, William, and Marindin, G. E.** Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities. Ed. 3 enl. 2v. il. O. Lond. Murray, 1890–91. 63s. (Bost. Little. \$14.) **913.38**

Ed. 1 appeared in 1842.

"Accepted by all scholars as a work of authority on the subjects with which it deals." *E. C. Marchant, in Stephens's Dictionary of national biography.*

\* Continued annually.

**Seyffert, Oskar.** Dictionary of classical antiquities . . . from the German, rev. and ed. by Henry Nettleship and J. E. Sandys. Ed. 2. 712 p. il. sq. Q. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1891. 21s. **913.38**

Includes the mythology, religion, literature, art, and the constitutional and social antiquities of Greece and Rome.

There is a later edition (the 6th) published by Macmillan, \$2.25.

**Cornish, Francis Warre.** Concise dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities. 829 p. il. O. Lond. Murray, 1898. \$4. **913.38**

A good condensed work based on Sir William Smith's larger dictionary, with information concerning the results of modern research.

Greek, Latin, and English indexes.

**Brodrick, M., and Morton, A. A.** Concise dictionary of Egyptian archaeology; a handbook for students and travellers. 206 p. D. Lond. Methuen, 1902. \$1. **913.32**

## ENGLISH

**Low, Sidney James, and Pulling, F. S.** Dictionary of English history. New ed. rev. 1128 p. O. Lond. Cassell, 1897. \$2.50. **942**

Biographical, bibliographical, chronological, and constitutional information about English history. Index.

"An invaluable work for the general reader as well as for the student." *C: K. Adams's Manual of historical literature, 1889.*

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Gross, Charles.** Sources and literature of English history from the earliest times to about 1485. 618 p. O. N. Y. Longmans, 1900. \$5. **016.942**

"Does not profess to be exhaustive; it comprises only select lists of books; worthless and obsolete treatises are omitted, except in the case of a few recent works which are mentioned merely in order that the student may be warned to shun them." *Preface.*

An excellent bibliography, with notes explaining the contents of the books and estimating their value.

**Gardiner, Samuel Rawson, and Mullinger, J. B.** Introduction to the study of English history. 424 p. O. Lond. Paul, 1881. 9s. **942**

Contains a descriptive list of authorities by J. B. Mullinger (p. 201–404), with an author index.

## UNITED STATES

**Harper's encyclopædia** of United States history from 458 A. D. to 1902; based upon the plan of B. J. Lossing. 10v. il. por. pl. maps, facsim. O. N. Y. Harper, 1902. \$31. **973**

The most extensive cyclopedia of the subject, including many biographical articles and containing texts of the constitutions, famous speeches, essays, orations, resolutions, proclamations, facsimiles of important documents, etc. Articles are by well-known historians and writers.

**Lossing, Benson John.** Harper's popular cyclopædia of United States history. New ed. enl. 2v. il. por. Q. N. Y. Harper, 1890, [c '81]. Subscription. **973**

An early edition of the preceding. Brief sketches in alphabetical order of important events in the history of the U. S. and of biographies of the most prominent persons connected with its history. A full index in vol. 2 should be consulted.

**Jameson, John Franklin.** Dictionary of United States history, 1492-1897. 733 p. por. pl. Q. Bost. Puritan pub. co. [c 1894-97]. \$2.75. **973**

Concise articles including biographical sketches.

A later edition entitled Encyclopedic dictionary of American history, by J. F. Jameson and J. W. Buel (Wash. 1900. 2v.), is fuller and is useful for finding brief information about persons and events connected with the United States. If a library cannot afford Harper's encyclopædia, this will be found useful.

**Townsend, Malcolm.** U. S., an index to the United States of America, historical, geographical, and political; a handbook of reference combining the "curious" in U. S. history. 482 p. il. pl. maps, D. Bost. Lothrop, 1890. \$2. o. p. **973**

A compilation of curious information regarding the U. S., including nicknames of states, state mottoes, state seals, presidential cabinets, political parties, wars, constitutions, etc.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Larned, Josephus Nelson.** The literature of American history, a bibliographical guide. 596 p. O. Bost. Houghton, 1902. \$6. **016.973**

An A. L. A. annotated list, in which the scope, character, and comparative worth of books in selected lists are set forth in brief notes by critics of authority. An appendix contains selected titles for students and readers by Edward Channing, also lists of books for 1, a good school library; 2, a collection for a town library; 3, a good working library.

**Channing, Edward, and Hart, A. B.** Guide to the study of American history. 471 p. D. Bost. Ginn, 1896. \$2. **016.973**

Describes methods and materials for studying American history, including a bibliography of the subject, giving estimates of the value of authorities. Parts II.-III. give topics and references for colonial and United States history.

**Sparks, Edwin Erle.** Topical reference lists in American history with introductory lists in English constitutional history. Ed. 2. 96 p. D. Columbus [O.], Smythe, 1900, [c '93]. \$1. **016.973**

A useful reference book with good index.

**Winsor, Justin.** Reader's handbook of the American revolution, 1761-1783. 328 p. S. Bost. Houghton, 1893, [c '79]. \$1.25. **016.9733**

The bibliographical notes to Winsor's Narrative and critical history of America are also important.

**Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark.** Index of articles upon American local history in historical collections in the Boston public library. 225 p. Q. Bost. Public library, 1889. (Boston public library. Bibliographies of special subjects, no. 3.) o. p. **016.973**

Originally published in the Boston public library Bulletins.

— Index of the literature of American local history in collections published in 1890-95 with some others. 151 p. O. Bost. Griffin, 1896. \$5. **016.973**

#### CANADA

**Hopkins, J. Castell.** Canada; an encyclopædia of the country. 6v. il. por. pl. maps, Q. Toronto, Linscott pub. co. 1898-98. **972**

Articles by specialists covering the whole range of subjects relating to Canada. The arrangement is not alphabetical. It is therefore necessary to consult the index volume.

— Index, topical and personal. 188 p. nar. Q. Toronto, Linscott pub. co. 1900. Subscription. **972**

There are several sub-arrangements to the index. The articles are first indexed under the main divisions of Canadian history and development. Then indexes of the contributors, portraits, pictures, and maps, after which come the chief indexes, topical and personal.



# PERIODICALS, ESSAYS, DISSERTATIONS

## INDEXES AND LISTS

### PERIODICALS

Periodicals in a library serve two purposes: first, as current literature of the day, they are a record of the thought of the present, and second, in the form of bound volumes, they are a permanent record of the thought of the past. It is in the latter form more particularly that they become a part of the reference collection and are usually kept in the so-called "reference department" of a general library.

A good collection of bound volumes of the well-known periodicals is almost indispensable to a public library. A large reference library will have so far as possible complete sets of all periodicals indexed in "Poole." These important reference books contain a vast amount of valuable material on all subjects, much of which cannot be found elsewhere. All of this would be inaccessible without that most useful key, the Index to periodical literature, originally compiled by W: F: Poole in one volume, afterwards revised and enlarged, and brought down to date by supplementary volumes. The periodicals indexed in this great work do not include technical and scientific journals.

In order that the collection of periodicals may be made readily useful, a list, specifying the exact volumes contained in the Library which are indexed in Poole and other indexes, must be kept in a conspicuous place near these indexes.

**REFERENCES.** — Faxon, Frederick Winthrop. Periodicals in reference work. Pub. lib. 3: 207-209, 252-254. Spofford, Ainsworth Rand. Periodical literature. (In his Book for all readers. 1900. p. 157-170.) Bolton, Henry Carrington. Helps for cataloguers of serials; a short list of bibliographies arranged by countries, with special reference to periodicals. 4 p. O. 1897. Reprinted from the Bulletin of bibliography. Boston. v. 1, no. 3, Oct. 1897. Blakely, Bertha. Library helps — indexes. Lib. jour. 26: 871-872.

### GENERAL INDEXES

#### ENGLISH

Poole, William Frederick, and Fletcher, W: I: Index to periodical literature. . . . 1802-81. Rev. ed. 2v. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1891, [c'86]. \$16. 050

——— Supplements, Jan. 1882-Dec. 1901. 4v. Q. Bost. Houghton, [c'1887-1902].\* \$36. 050

An index to such general periodicals in the English language as are apt to be found in libraries, arranged under subjects. Reference is made to volume and page of the periodical where the article will be found. A list of serials indexed is given in front of each volume. It is important that the volumes of periodicals in a library should be numbered to correspond to the volume numbers in the Index, as in a periodical issued in more than one series the numbering is usually consecutive in the Index. One must therefore understand the Chronological conspectus which is in the front of each volume.

Poole's Index is continued by

Fletcher, William Isaac, and Bowker,

\* Continued five-yearly.

R: R. Annual literary index. . . . 1892-1901. 10v. Q. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1893-1902.\* \$3.50 per vol. 050

In these annual volumes periodicals are indexed under subjects, with a separate author index. About 137 English and American periodicals are indexed each year. In addition, each volume includes the annual index to parts of books, essays, etc., thus supplementing also the A. L. A. index of general literature; also a necrology, an index to dates of the year which can serve as a guide to newspaper articles, and a list of special bibliographies.

Fletcher, William Isaac, and Poole, Mary. Poole's index to periodical literature. Abridged ed. 843 p. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1901. \$12. 050

A condensation of Poole's Index, including all references to 37 popular periodicals still published, to the end of 1899. Designed especially for the small library, but of great value to all libraries, large or small, on account of its one alphabet and the fact that it gives references enough for all ordinary work.

Cumulative index to a selected list of peri-

\* Continued annually.

odicals, 1896-1902. v. 1-7, Q. Cleveland, Cumulative index co. 1897-1902. \$5 per year. 050

Started by the Cleveland public library (v. 1-3), continued by the Helman-Taylor co. (v. 4), then by the Cumulative index co. (v. 5-7).

Published monthly, and cumulates quarterly. The quarterly indexes should be bound together with the index for the year, which is much condensed. Indexes 50 periodicals. Fuller than the Annual literary index, which, however, indexes more periodicals.

The indexing is by authors, titles, subjects. Portraits and book reviews are indexed.

**Reader's guide to periodical literature**, [monthly], Jan. 1901-02. v. 1-2, O. Minneapolis, Wilson, 1901-02. \$1 per year. 050

A more limited index than the Cumulative, including from 15 to 20 popular periodicals. Index cumulates monthly, the December number being a record for the whole year. Suitable for a very small library.

**Review of reviews**. Index to periodicals . . . 1890-1901. v. 1-12, sq. Q. Lond. Review of reviews, 1891-1902.\* \$1 per vol. 050

An alphabetical subject index to more than 107 periodicals, including about 70 not in Poole nor the Cumulative, of which a large number are English magazines little known except in the largest American libraries. The American monthly review of reviews contains an index to the periodical literature of each month.

**Jones, Leonard Augustus**. Index to legal periodical literature. 2v. O. Bost. Boston book co. 1888-99. \$20. 340.5

v. 1, to 1887; v. 2, 1887-99.

A very complete index to articles on law and legislation in general as well as legal periodicals. The second volume includes also articles on political science, economics, and sociology, making it useful in a general library.

A large number of indexes to separate periodicals have been compiled. A list of such indexes is contained in the Handbook for readers of the Boston public library (1890), p. 263-311. A longer and more recent list is to be found in Stein's *Manuel de bibliographie générale* (1897), p. 637-710 (tables générales de périodiques de toutes langues).

Many of these special indexes will be found most useful, particularly those to general and technical journals not contained in "Poole." The following may be mentioned as a few examples of special indexes to magazines of value in the average library:—

**American architect and building news**. Index. 1876-86. Of special use as an index to the plates.

**Harper's weekly**. Index. 1857-87.

**Library journal**. Index. v. 1-22. \$3.

**Littell's living age**. Index. 1844-96.

**Nation**. Analytical index to the political contents. 1865-82.

\* Continued annually.

**North American review**. Index. 1878.

**Popular science monthly**. Index. 1872-92.

**Revue des deux mondes**. Table générale. 4v. 1831-74, 1874-86, 1886-93, 1893-1900.

**Scientific American supplement**. Catalogue of some of the valuable papers. 1886.

Other general magazines, such as the Atlantic, Harper's monthly, etc., have published separate indexes. These are important on account of the author entries, which are fuller than in "Poole." They contain, besides, more cross-references, and they index portraits.

## FRENCH

**Jordell, D.** Répertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises, 1897-99. v. 1-3, Q. Paris, 1898-1900.\* \$2.50 per vol. 054

By subjects with author index; about 350 periodicals are indexed.

## GERMAN

**Dietrich, F.** Bibliographie der deutschen zeitschriften litteratur, 1896-1901. v. 1-8, sq. Q. Lpz. 1897-1902.\* \$2.50 per vol. 053

Indexes about 1300 periodicals by subjects with author index and an alphabetical list of the periodicals indexed, giving their editors, publishers, frequency of publication, and price. Chiefly scientific.

## GENERAL LISTS

Among the most important lists of serials, including periodicals and society publications, are:—

**British museum—Library**. Catalogue of printed books; periodical publications. 1210 col. F. Lond. Clowes, 1885-86. 016.05

Arranged by places with the index by titles. A new revised edition, 1899-1900 (26s.), has been published.

## UNION LISTS

**Library of Congress**. Union list of periodicals, transactions, and allied publications currently received in the principal libraries of the District of Columbia; comp. under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin. 315 p. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. free. 016.05

Useful as giving titles of a large collection of periodicals.

The libraries of Boston, New York city, and Chicago have also prepared union lists of periodicals, and others are in course of preparation.

For a bibliography of union lists see article by Clement W. Andrews in *Lib. jour.* 24: C29-32. The bibliography was compiled by A. G. S. Josephson.

\* Continued annually.



## TECHNICAL INDEXES

**Repertorium der technischen journal literatur, 1879-99.** Q. Ber. Heymann, 1881-1900.\* 24m. per vol. **o50**

A subject index of technical and scientific periodicals, compiled by order of the Imperial patent office. There is also an author index, and a list of periodicals indexed.

From 1823 to 1878 published as *Repertorium der technischen litteratur*.

"Beginning with the 1892 number, the index gives the German equivalent for the English technical terms, which practically serves for the use of English readers as a key to all the previous volumes." *Lib. jour.* 19: C80.

**Royal society of London.** Catalogue of scientific papers, 1800-83. 12v. sq. Q. Lond. 1867-1902. about \$50. **o16.5**

v. 1-6, 1800-63; v. 7-8, 1864-73; v. 9-11, 1874-83; v. 12, Supplementary.

An author index to the serial literature of science, comprising transactions and journals published between 1800 and 1883, with the reference, date, and number of pages.

**Association of engineering societies.** Descriptive index of current engineering literature, 1884-95. 2v. O. N. Y. Engineering magazine, 1892-96. \$4 per vol. **o16.62**

**Suplee, Henry Harrison, and Cuntz, T. H.** Engineering index, five years, 1896-1900. N. Y. Engineering magazine, 1901. \$7.50.

A continuation of the preceding.

Indicates the character and purpose of each article described. Indexes more than 200 periodical technical publications.

Continued monthly in the Engineering magazine, which for each month has an index giving a classified list of articles published in the current numbers of the important technical journals (about 190) of the U. S., Great Britain, and the Continent.

**Galloupe's Index to engineering periodicals, 1883-92,** in 2 vols., is an American index arranged alphabetically by subjects.

The Engineering news has issued an index volume for the years 1890-99. (\$2.50.)

The Franklin institute has an index to its Journal, v. 1-120, 1826-85. (\$5.)

The Electrical world has published an Index to the articles in its numbers from 1883 to 1896. (\$8.)

The Electrical world and engineer publishes in each number a digest of current electrical literature by subjects.

**Renaut's Collective index of the Journal of the Society of chemical industries, 1882-95** (v. 1-14). Lond. 1899. (\$5.)

The Catalogue of the United States Surgeon-

\* Continued annually.

general's office indexes medical periodicals, and is supplemented by the *Index medicus*, which continues the work through the current journals to May, 1898.

The large libraries of the country will have on file the printed card index (authors and subjects) to current numbers of 184 technical periodicals. These cards are prepared under the direction of the A. L. A. Publishing Board by coöperating libraries. The indexing was begun in 1898.

Some large libraries have also on file special card indexes, such as that of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, which has issued a card index to its publications since 1899. The list of books in the reading-room of the John Crerar library mentions nine such indexes on file for the use of its readers.

## TECHNICAL LISTS

The following catalogs of technical journals are important:—

**Bolton, Henry Carrington.** Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 1665-1895. . . . With chronological tables and a library check-list. Ed. 2. 1247 p. O. Wash. Smithsonian inst., 1897. (Smithsonian misc. coll.) free.

**o16.505**

Ed. 1, in 1885. Contains a list of the principal periodicals of every branch of pure and applied science, published in all countries from 1665 to 1895. Gives full titles, names of editors, sequence of series, and the names of the libraries of the U. S. in which complete sets can be found. Arranged alphabetically under title.

**Scudder, Samuel Hubbard.** Catalogue of scientific serials of all countries, including the transactions of learned societies, 1633-1876. 358 p. O. Camb. 1879. \$4. (Harvard univ. library. Special publications, no. 1.) **o16.5**

Alphabetically by countries, with an index of towns, an index of titles, and an index of minor subjects.

## NEWSPAPERS

Bound volumes of newspapers are kept in almost all general libraries. They constitute a most important record of the history of the day. In some libraries the files are limited to the newspapers of the locality. The large libraries of the United States will, however, contain files of leading New York papers and often of representative papers of the east, west, north, and south, as well as of a London paper such as the *Times*.

Of the newspapers, few have indexes. It is well to remember that the New York *Daily*



*Tribune* (yearly, price \$1, pap.), the *New York Times*, and the *London Times* (quarterly, 10s. 6d.) have indexes, and these will be found to be of the greatest value to libraries having files of these papers.

These indexes may be used for other newspapers, the date being the clue to where a subject may be found.

### AMERICAN

**Ayer & son, N. W.** American newspaper annual, 1902. Q. Phil. Ayer, 1902.\* \$3. 071

A list of newspapers and periodicals published in the U. S. and Canada, with information regarding their circulation, issue, date of establishment, political or other distinctive features, names of editors and publishers, etc. The first arrangement is by states, giving population of towns, principal industries, etc., including Cuba, Hawaii, and Porto Rico. Then follows arrangement by counties, a class list of publications, and a list of publications in foreign languages.

**Rowell, Geo. P. & co.** American newspaper directory (issued quarterly). 32d year, O. N. Y. Rowell, 1900.\* \$5 for each issue; \$20 per year. 071

Description of all the newspapers and periodicals in the U. S. and Canada, giving details regarding circulation, editors, politics, etc. Arranged by states, with a classed list of publications. Revised and issued quarterly. The arrangement is not so convenient as that of Ayer's, being under state by frequency of publication, while in Ayer the arrangement is alphabetical by title.

**U. S. — Census office.** History and present condition of the newspapers and periodical press of the U. S., with a catalogue of the publications of the census year, by S. N. D. North. 446 p. F. Wash. Government printing office, 1884. free. 317.3

The list of periodicals gives frequency of publication, character, when established, and price.

**New Jersey historical society.** Some account of American newspapers, particularly of the 18th century, and libraries in which they may be found. v. 1-3, O. Paterson, Press pr. and pub. co. 1894-97. (In its New Jersey archives. 1894-97. Ser. 1, v. 11, 12, 19.) 974.9

Gives a brief history of every newspaper printed in North America prior to 1801, and tells in what libraries they may be found. From A. to New Hampshire.

**Wisconsin state historical society — Library.** Annotated catalogue of newspaper files in the library. . . . 375 p. O. Madison, Democrat pr. co. 1898. 016.07

In two parts, showing the newspapers arranged (1) geographically and (2) chronologically. Gives a

\* Continued annually.

bibliographical and historical description of each journal. Index. The collection of papers is an unusually large and important one, numbering more than 10,000 volumes.

**Library of Congress.** Check list of American newspapers in the Library of Congress, comp. under the direction of A. B. Slauson. 292 p. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. free. 016.07

A list of a large collection of newspapers, arranged by states and cities, with indexes of titles and of cities.

### ENGLISH

**Sell's dictionary of the world's press and annual of useful commercial knowledge, 1899.** 2v. por. map, O. Lond. 1898.\* 7s. 6d. 070

Contents: v. 1, Newspaper section; v. 2, Commercial section.

County list of all newspapers published in the United Kingdom, list of magazines and periodicals published in the United Kingdom, newspapers published in other countries, giving name in vernacular, name in English, when published, and brief description.

**Willing's press guide and advertisers' directory and hand-book, 1901.** v. 28, O. Lond. Willing, 1901.\* 1s. 072

A concise and comprehensive index to the press of the United Kingdom, containing an alphabetical list, a classified list, a list according to date of publication, a local list, and a list of the chief American and continental newspapers.

### FRENCH

**Annuaire de la presse française et du monde politique, 1901.** O. Paris, 1901.\* 15fr. 074

French newspapers and periodicals, including some foreign. Indexes.

### GENERAL LITERATURE AND ESSAYS

**Fletcher, William Isaac.** The "A. L. A." index; an index to general literature. . . . Ed. 2 enl. and brought down to Jan. 1, 1900. 679 p. Q. Bost. Houghton, 1901. \$10. 040

Issued by the Publishing Board of the American library association.

Refers under the subject to essays, papers, monographs, and other parts of books which are of sufficient value, including some reports and publications of boards dealing with sociological affairs. Books in the English language only are included. A list of the books indexed is given at the end of the volume. This list can be checked with call numbers in the library, thus saving time in looking up references by showing what the library has and where it may be found.

Continued in Fletcher & Bowker's *Annual literary index*, *which see*.

\* Continued annually.



**Griswold, William Maccrillis.** Index to articles relating to history, biography, literature, society, and travel contained in collections of essays. Ed. 2 rev. 56 p. O. Bangor, Q. P. index, 1884. o. p. 040

Essays are indexed under subjects. In order to make the index concise, the compiler refers under subjects to numbers; the volumes representing the numbers are to be found by means of the key in the front of the book.

**Cotgreave, Alfred.** A contents-subject index to general and periodical literature. 743 p. por. O. Lond. Stock, 1900. 10s. 6d. 028

"The chief aim of the work is not to give everything which appears in a select number of works on a few selected subjects, but rather to cover as many subjects as possible, and give a few references to each one." *Preface.*

Contains a chapter on Subject indexes to general literature.

**California university — Library.** Contents-index. v. 1, O. Berkeley, State pr. 1889-90. 028

An index of the contents of many books and periodicals in the Library of the University of California, including sets not indexed by Poole, some in foreign languages (as the *Revue des deux mondes*), and some technical journals. Many of the books indexed have since been included in the A. L. A. index, but there still remains a sufficient number not elsewhere indexed to make this volume occasionally useful.

Other valuable references to subjects in essays and parts of books will be found in the analytical work of the catalogs of the Peabody institute library, the Brooklyn library, the Boston Athenæum, and the Cleveland public library.

The British essayists, 38 vols., a set which includes a collection of the essays of the important English writers of the 18th century (such as those of the *Spectator*, the *Rambler*, etc.), has an index volume which is sometimes found helpful.

Wheatley's *What is an index?* (Lond. 1878) gives, besides an interesting historical account of indexes, a preliminary list of English indexes published in separate volumes, p. 72-96.

The following useful aids may, perhaps, be best included here:—

**Brookings, Walter Du Bois, and Ringwalt, R. C.** Briefs for debate on current political, economic, and social topics. 213 p. D. N. Y. Longmans, 1897. \$1.25. 028

Its aim is "to state concisely the principal arguments *pro* and *con*, on a large number of the important topics of the day," and to refer to books, parts of books, and periodical articles upon each subject. A most useful handbook.

**Matson, Henry.** References for literary workers. 582 p. O. Chic. McClurg, 1892. \$2.50.

028

The author gives topics and questions for debate, with references to books, articles in periodicals, and essays of value in working up a subject. Alphabetical index of subjects.

## DISSERTATIONS

In university and college libraries the following indexes to dissertations will be found most helpful:—

### FRANCE

**Mourier, Athénais, and Deltour, F.** Notice sur le doctorat ès lettres, suivie du catalogue et de l'analyse des thèses françaises et latines admises par les facultés des lettres depuis 1810. O. Paris, Delalain frères, 1880.

378.44

Arranged by "facultés" under each year. Author and subject indexes.

— Catalogue et analyse des thèses françaises et latines admises par les facultés des lettres. O. Paris, Delalain frères, 1882-1900.\*

378.44

An annual continuation of the preceding, containing the theses from 1880 to date. "Full table of contents of each thesis is given, and at the end an index of authors and subjects." *W: C. Lane in Lib. jour.* 12: 418.

**Catalogue des thèses et écrits académiques; [publiés en France], 1885-1900.** 1885-1894, O; 1895-1900, Q. Paris, Hachette, 1885-1900.\*

378.44

Published by the Ministère de l'instruction publique annually since 1884-85. General author index every five years.

**Catalogue des dissertations et écrits académiques** provenant des échanges avec les universités étrangères et reçus par la Bibliothèque nationale, 1883-99. O. Paris, Klincksieck, 1884-1900.\*

378

Published annually by the Bibliothèque nationale. Arranged alphabetically under universities.

### GERMAN

**Jahres-verzeichniss der an den deutschen universitäten erschienenen schriften, 1885-1900.** v. 1-15, O. Berl. Asher, 1887-1900.\* 5 to 9m. per vol.

378.43

Arranged alphabetically by universities, with author index to each volume. There is a subject index (Sachregister) to v. 1-5, and from volume 6 to date each volume has a subject index.

\* Continued annually.

**Klussmann, Rudolf.** Systematisches verzeichnis der abhandlungen welche in den schulschriften sämtlicher an dem programmatausche teilnehmenden lehranstalten erschienen sind, 1876-85, 1886-90, 1891-95. 3v. O. Lpz. Teubner, 1889-99. **378.43**

Classified, with index of places and index of authors.

**Jahres-verzeichniss** der an den deutschen schulanstalten erschienenen abhandlungen, 1889-1900. v. 1-12, O. Berl. Asher, 1890-1901.\* **379.43**

Published annually, and arranged by authors, with subject indexes. 500-600 titles annually.

**Verzeichnis der berliner universitätsschriften**, 1810-85. O. Berl. Weber, 1899. **378.43**

Issued by the University library, has author index, and contains about 10,000 titles.

**Fock, Gustav.** Bibliographischer monatsbericht über neuerschienenen schul- und uni-

\* Continued annually.

versitätsschriften, 1889-1901. v. 1-12, O. Lpz. Fock, 1890-1901.\* **378.43**

Classified arrangement, with annual author index, and beginning with volume 4, an annual "Sachregister" published separately.

#### SWITZERLAND

**Jahresverzeichnis der schweizerischen universitätsschriften**, 1897-1901. v. 1-4, O. Basel, Schweighauserische buchdruckerei, 1898-1901.\* **378.494**

Arranged by universities. Each issue has an author index. Each volume has 350 to 400 titles.

#### SWEDEN AND FINLAND

**Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon.** Avhandlingar ock program, utgivna vid svenska ock finska akademier ock skolor, under åren, 1855-1890. 264 p. O. Uppsala, [1891-1893]. **378.485**

Arranged alphabetically by authors. About 2000 titles.

\* Continued annually.



## SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

Reports and transactions of learned societies are essential to the student who would investigate his subject thoroughly, and they often furnish needed information to the general inquirer as well. Every reference library will have a number of these important sets. The student and reference librarian must therefore know their scope and value.

### INDEXES AND CATALOGS

The following catalogs and lists will be of assistance in finding information about learned societies, and what has been published by these bodies:—

#### GENERAL

**Smithsonian institution.** International exchange list corrected to July, 1897. 331 p. O. Wash. Smithsonian institution, 1897. free.

o60

A list merely of the names of societies, with their addresses. It does not contain any descriptive accounts or lists of publications.

**British museum — Library.** Catalogue of printed books: Academies. 1018 col. F. Lond. Clowes, 1885. £1.

o60

Alphabetically by cities, with index to academies.

**Royal society of London.** Catalogue of scientific papers, 1800–83. 12v. sq. Q. Lond. 1867–1902.

o16.5

Described under Indexes to Periodical Literature.

**Scudder, Samuel Hubbard.** Catalogue of scientific serials of all countries, including the transactions of learned societies, 1633–1876. 358 p. O. Camb. 1879.

o16.5

Described under Indexes to Periodical Literature.

**Minerva, jahrbuch der gelehrten welt,** 1891–1902. v. 1–11, il. S. Strassb. Trübner, 1891–1902. 10m. per vol.

378

Described under Cyclopedias of Education.

#### ENGLISH

**Year-book of the scientific and learned societies** of Great Britain and Ireland, giving an account of their origin, constitution, and working . . . to June, 1901. v. 1–18, O. Lond. Griffin, 1884–1901.\* 7s. 6d. per vol.

506

The history and description of the work and pub-

\* Continued annually.

lications of many of the societies are given in the first volume. The following years include lists of papers read or published, with the names of their authors.

Lowndes's Bibliographer's manual (1857–64) contains as an appendix (apx. p. 1–196) a complete list of all the books printed by the literary and scientific societies of Great Britain, "with such particulars respecting them as are likely to be useful to the scholar and collector."

Wheatley's How to form a library (1887), p. 184–216, gives a brief account of the history of many of the literary societies of England.

The English catalogue of books to 1899 contains in an appendix to each volume a list of learned societies, printing clubs, and other literary associations, with lists of their publications.

The Annual English catalogue for 1901 includes a list of learned societies and their publications for that year.

#### AMERICAN

**Bowker, Richard Rogers.** Publications of societies; a provisional list of the publications of American scientific, literary, and other societies from their organization. 181 p. sq. O. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1899. \$3.

o16.06

Based upon the material contained in the Appendixes to the American catalogue of books, 1884–95.

**Growoll, Adolf.** American book clubs; their beginnings and history, and a bibliography of their publications. 423 p. D. N. Y. Dodd, 1897. \$7.50.

o10.6

**Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark.** Bibliography of American historical societies, the United States and Canada. (In American historical association. Annual report, 1895, p. 677–1236.)

906

With an index by authors and subjects.

## INDEXES

A partial list of indexes to society publications will be found in the Handbook for readers in the Boston public library, 1891 (p. 263-311), where they are included with the list of indexes to periodicals.

The following are a few indexes of society publications which are of general use:—

**American economic association.** General contents and index of vols. 1-11, 1886-96, of its Publications. 52 p. O. N. Y. Macmillan, 1897. 330.6

Authors and subjects.

**American society of mechanical engineers.** Contents and general index of its Transactions, v. 1, 1880-v. 20, 1899. 188 p. O. N. Y. Pub. by the Society, 1899. 621

Author and subject index.

**National educational association.** Index to volumes of its Proceedings, 1857-97, prepared by W: M. Griswold. 85 p. O. Chic. Univ. of Chicago press, 1897. 370.6

## GERMAN

**Müller, Johannes.** Die wissenschaftlichen vereine und gesellschaften Deutschlands im neunzehnten jahrhundert; bibliographie ihrer veröffentlichungen seit ihrer begründung bis auf die gegenwart. 878 p. sq. O. Berl. Asher, 1883-87. \$16.50. 063

Arranged by cities with alphabetical index of societies.

## FRENCH

**Lefèvre-Pontalis, Eugène.** Bibliographie des sociétés savantes de la France. 142 p. sq. Q. Paris, 1887. \$1. 016.064

**France — Ministère de l'instruction publique.** Bibliographie des travaux scientifiques, sciences mathématiques, physiques et naturelles, publiés par les sociétés savantes de la France. v. 1, pt. 1-2, Q. Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1895-97. 016.064

— Bibliographie générale des travaux historiques et archéologiques, publiés par les sociétés savantes de la France. 3v. Q. Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1888-1901. \$9. 016.064



## GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

**REFERENCES.** — Bowker, Richard Rogers. United States government publications. 1885. Lib. jour. 10:236-241. An account of the various indexes and catalogs of the publications of the government with remarks on the difficulties of cataloging them and on their distribution. Channing, Edward, and Hart, A. B. Indexes to public documents, 1776-1895. (In their Guide to the study of American history. 1896. p. 38-39.) Ferrell, Louis Cass. Public documents of the United States. Lib. jour. 26:671-674. Fichtenkam, Alice C. The cataloguing of government publications in the office of the Superintendent of documents, Washington, D. C. Index and review, 1:167-171, 189-193, 234-240. Describes the cataloging of the official documents, catalogs, and indexes. Helpful in understanding how to use these aids. Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia. Public documents. Pub. lib. 1:263-264. Written for the A. L. A. Library primer. Tells how and to whom documents are issued and about the care of them in a library. Same (In Dana, J. C. Library primer. 1899. p. 110-112). Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia. How may government documents be made more useful to the public. Lib. jour. 26:8-13, and Pub. lib. 6:29-34. Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia. United States government publications; a handbook for the cataloger. v. 1, O. Bost. Library bureau. 1902. \$1. v. 1, The government at large. The constitution, statutes, treaties. Succeeding parts will treat of the legislative body, the executive body, the judiciary. Contains much information about documents which will be found useful to the reference librarian. Lane, Lucius Page. Aids in the use of government publications. (In American statistical association. Publications. 1900. 7:40-57.) A most helpful account of public documents with a list of indexes and catalogs. McKee, Thomas Hudson. Note on the classes and printing of U. S. public documents. 1885. Lib. jour. 10:241-244. Mann, Margaret. Course in documents in the University of Illinois Library school. Lib. jour. 26:152-154. See also Ames's special report relating to public documents (1894), and the reports of the Superintendent of documents, 1895-1900; also, the reports of the A. L. A. committee on public documents to be found in the Library journal.

Every library has a larger or smaller collection of the documents of the city, the state, and the nation. To be of use such documents must be carefully classified, cataloged, and placed where they can be readily found, instead of piled up, as is often the case, in out of the way corners where they cannot be consulted when wanted.

### UNITED STATES PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

A public document is strictly defined to be "all publications printed by order of Congress or by either House thereof," but the term is used to include the departmental as well as the congressional documents.

Congress publishes for each session: —

Congressional record (published daily during the session); Abridgment of Messages of the President and Reports of departments; Statutes and recent treaties and executive proclamations.

Senate publishes for each session: —

Journal; Senate documents; Senate reports.

House publishes for each session: —

Journal; House documents; House reports.

Before the 54th congress (December, 1895) each House published its journal, executive documents, miscellaneous documents, and reports of committees.

The departments of the U. S. government are: State, Treasury, War, Navy, Justice, Post-office, Interior, Agriculture, Labor, the District of Columbia, and several independent bureaus and institutions. All of these issue reports separately, and the various subordinate bureaus, divisions, etc., of each department also issue their special publications.

Publications of the national government appear in two forms: first, the leather (or sheep) bound set (sheep-bound or congressional reserve), which volumes are commonly known as "congressional documents," including the publications of the Senate and of the House; second, the cloth-bound sets, including reports and publications of the several departments and their bureaus. The same document may appear in two or more forms; *e. g.* the Annual report of the Commissioner of education appears separately as a publication of the Bureau, then as part of the Report of the Secretary of



the Interior, and again as one of the House documents in the series of congressional documents.

A "depository" library is one that is designated to receive, store, and keep for use the publications of the U. S. government. In every large city or town there is usually at least one depository library. Other libraries may not aim to collect all publications of the national government, but no general library however small can afford to be without the reports of some of the important departments and bureaus. The government publishes many valuable documents on subjects of general interest. Each library must select what will be of most use to its readers, and refer to the nearest depository library when it has not the needed document on its shelves. Designated depositories are enumerated in the Report of the Superintendent of Documents, issued separately, and also in the Report of the Public Printer.

The Catalogue of U. S. public documents, issued monthly, tells how all documents may be obtained.

#### INDEXES AND CATALOGS

In order to use the documents to the best advantage, it is necessary to know thoroughly the following indexes and catalogs:—

**U. S. — Documents office.** Check-list of public documents from the 1st to the 53d congress. Ed. 2 enl. 222 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1895. free. **016.353**

First ed. by J. G. Ames, 1892, was from the 15th to the 51st congress.

Second ed. by F. A. Crandall.

An itemized list of the volumes which constitute the set of Congressional documents, with the number or numbers contained in each. Appendices contain list of Debates and proceedings of Congress for the same period, and of the Miscellaneous series of public documents arranged by departments, enumerating their publications, also a list of government catalogs, showing what lists each department or bureau has published to 1895, and an index showing where in the set of Congressional documents the more important executive and other reports may be found.

This is being superseded by a much extended new edition to be completed in three volumes, the second volume of which has been published under the title:

— Table of and annotated index to the congressional series of United States public documents. 769 p. sq. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1902. free. **016.353**

It gives a list of the documents of the 15th to the 52d congress inclusive, with a full annotated index. Part 1 will contain a list of the documents of the 1st

to the 14th congress; part 3 a list of the reports and miscellaneous publications of the executive departments, bureaus, and other offices of the government, printed without congressional numbers.

This is the most important of the indexes of U. S. public documents, and will make it less necessary to refer to Poore's imperfect list.

**Poore, Benjamin Perley.** Descriptive catalogue of the government publications of the United States, Sept. 5, 1774, to March 4, 1881. 1392 p. sq. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1883. o. p. **015.73**

A chronological list of books, pamphlets, or documents, with the names of authors, dates of publication, where they are to be found, and a brief abstract of the contents of each. With an analytical index (alphabetical) referring to the numbers of the pages on which documents are entered. Arrangement is defective, and index is not easy to use.

Criticism by R. R. Bowker in Lib. jour. 10: 4-5.

**Ames, John Griffith.** Comprehensive index of the publications of the United States government, 1889-93. 480 p. sq. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1894. free. **015.73**

Arranged in three columns. In the first is given the author of the document or department by which it is issued; in the second, an alphabetical list of documents arranged by subjects and titles; in the third, reference is made to the congress, session, the volume of the series in which each is embraced, and the serial number of the document. A personal index is added.

**U. S. — Documents office.** Catalogue of the public documents of . . . Congress and of all departments of the government of the United States for the period, March 4, 1893, . . . to June 30, 1899. 4v. Q. Wash. Government printing office, 1896-1901. free. **015.73**

v. 1, 53d congress; v. 2, 54th congress, 1st session; v. 3, 54th congress, 2d session; v. 4, 55th congress.

The Comprehensive index provided for by the act approved Jan. 12, 1895.

Authors, titles, and subjects in one alphabet. After each entry is given in parentheses the number of the document, the session to which it belongs, and the volume in which it is bound. At the end of the volume is a useful list of the departments, bureaus, divisions, etc., represented in the catalog. Known as the Document catalog.

— Catalogue of United States public documents, issued monthly, 1895-1902. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1895-1902. free. **015.73**

A list of documents printed by the government during the month, arranged under name of department. Tells how documents of each bureau, division, etc., may be obtained. Index, beginning with the year 1900, is made cumulative for half-yearly periods.

— Index to the subjects of the documents and reports, and to the committees, senators,



and representatives presenting them . . . (being the Consolidated index provided for by the act of Jan. 12, 1895), 54th cong. 1st sess.—56th cong. 2d sess. 7v. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1897–1902. free. **015.73**

Binder's title: Document index, by which name this series is known. An entry of every document may be found under its subject or subjects, and the name of the member or committee presenting it, with a numerical table of the documents and reports and schedule of the volumes of the documents.

**Hickcox, John Howard.** United States government publications; a monthly catalogue, 1885–94. 10v. O. Wash. Lowdermilk, 1885–94.

**015.73**

No more published.

Contains the titles of all the official publications of the U. S. for each month, arranged alphabetically under authors' name, as regards special treatises; also under topics for congressional documents. Index to each volume.

**The index and review, 1901–02.** v. 1, O. Wash. Young, 1901–02. \$1 per year. **015.73**

A monthly journal, containing a list of all publications of the U. S. government issued during the month. Similar in scope to the Monthly catalogue issued by the Superintendent of documents, of which not a sufficient number of copies to meet the demand can be printed.

**Greely, Adolphus Washington.** Public documents of the first 14 congresses, 1789–1817; papers relating to early congressional documents. 903 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1900. (56th cong. 1st sess. Senate doc. no. 428.) free. **015.73**

**Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia.** Reports of explorations printed in the documents of the United States government. . . . 90 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1899. free. **015.73**

Alphabetical list by authors and subjects.

**Indiana — State library.** Subject catalogue of United States public documents. 289 p. O. Indianapolis, State printer, 1900. (In its Bienial report of the librarian for 1900.) free.

**027.5**

Alphabetical list by subjects of the documents in the State library. Articles of general interest contained in the congressional documents, and especially of those of importance to this library, have been indexed under their subjects.

**Michigan — State library.** Catalogue, United States documents, state documents, foreign exchanges. 276 p. O. Lansing, Robert Smith pr. co. 1898. free. **016.353**

Alphabetically by countries; U. S. department documents have contents very fully given.

Library catalogs of use in looking up infor-

mation concerning documents are those of the Boston public library (Bost. 1861, and Bost. 1866), which contain indexes to the publications of the early congresses, the Boston Athenæum, the Peabody institute library, and the Massachusetts state library.

The series of the American catalogue for 1876–84, 1884–90, 1890–95, contain appendixes of U. S. government publications, arranged alphabetically by departments, with divisions and bureaus subordinated.

Some departments and bureaus have issued separate catalogs and indexes of their publications, a list of which (to 1895) will be found as an appendix to the Check-list (Ed. 2). Among these may be mentioned here: —

**U. S. — Bureau of education.** Publications from 1867 to 1890, with subject index. p. 1453–1551, O. Wash. Government printing office, 1891. free. **015.73**

Reprinted from chapter 35 of the report of the Commissioner of education for 1888–89.

**U. S. — Consuls.** Consular reports; index v. 1–63. 6v. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1883–1901. free. **382**

The index to Consular reports is issued at intervals.

**U. S. — Dept. of agriculture.** List of publications from 1841 to June 30, 1895, inclusive. 76 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1896. free. **015.73**

Compiled by A. R. Hasse.

**U. S. — Dept. of agriculture — Division of publications.** Index to authors, with titles of their publications appearing in the documents of the U. S. Dept. of agriculture, 1841–1897, by G : F. Thompson, under direction of G : W : Hill. 303 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1898. (Bulletin, No. 4.) free. **015.73**

**U. S. — Coast and geodetic survey.** Bibliography; descriptive catalogue of publications relating to the U. S. Coast and geodetic survey, 1807 to 1896. 118 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1898. free. **015.73**

**U. S. — National museum.** List of publications, 1875–1900 . . . with indexes to titles, by R. I. Geare. 168 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1902. (Bulletin, No. 51.) free.

**015.73**

Lunt's Key to the publications of the United States census, 1790–1887, contained in the American statistical association, Publications, 1: 63–125, gives a bibliography and groups by subjects the contents of the census reports.

## STATE AND CITY DOCUMENTS

Large libraries must have the reports of the departments of their state and municipal governments. These are issued in different ways in the various states and cities. Small libraries will find use for only a limited number of these reports, and need not collect other than those of their own city and state. Among reports of general interest are those of the departments of education, labor, railroads, fisheries, and agriculture.

An important catalog of state publications has been begun by R. R. Bowker:—

**Bowker, Richard Rogers.** State publications; a provisional list of the official publications of the several states of the U. S. from their organization. v. 1, sq. O. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1899. \$2. 016.3539

v. 1: New England states.

A check-list of state publications, with extra margins for insertions, arranged in geographical order. Entry is made under the office or officer responsible for the issue of the document.

The lists forming appendixes to the American catalogue, from 1876-84 to 1890-95, inclusive, were used as a basis for the above.

The following is a partial list of bibliographies of state documents, some additional titles of which will be found in the article by A. R. Hasse in Pub. lib. 6: 28-34: *Alabama*: Owen's Bibliography of Alabama. (In American historical association. Annual report. 1899. v. 1.) Cole's Bibliography of the statute law of the southern states. (In Southern history association. Publications. v. 1. 1897.) *Arkansas*: Cole's Bibliography of the statute law of the southern states, pt. 2, Arkansas. (In Southern history association. Publications. v. 1. 1897.)

*Indiana*: Howe's Descriptive catalogue of the official publications of Indiana from 1800 to 1890. (Indiana historical society. Pamphlets, No. 5.) *Kansas*: The Transactions of the Kansas state historical association, 1897-1900, v. 6, contains a list of Kansas state publications. *Maine*: Williamson's Bibliography of the state of Maine to 1891. (Portland, The Thurston print, 1896. 2v.) *Mississippi*: Owen's Bibliography of Mississippi. (In American historical association. Annual report. 1899. v. 1.) *New Hampshire*: Report of the state librarian of New Hampshire for 1891 contains an index list of reports and documents. *New Jersey*: Report of the state librarian of New Jersey for 1900 contains a list of New Jersey books and pamphlets in the general library. *Ohio*: Hayes's Publications of the state of Ohio, 1803-96. (Norwalk, 1897.) *Pennsylvania*: Report of the state librarian of Pennsylvania for 1899 contains a check-list of the laws, minutes, journals, and documents published in Pennsylvania, 1682-1897. *Texas*: Raines's Bibliography of Texas; being a descriptive list of books, pamphlets, and documents. (Austin, 1896.)

## FOREIGN

**American library association—Committee on foreign documents.** Partial list of French government serials in American libraries. p. 97-164, O. Alb. Univ. of state of N. Y., 1902. (N. Y. (state)—Library. Bulletin, 70.) 15 cts. 015.44

"The aim has been simply to produce a title list of serials found in certain American libraries. . . . The scope of the work is defined in its title—'A partial list of French government serials.'" *Preface.*

The list specifies in what libraries the documents may be found. There is an index of offices.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

**REFERENCES.** — Bisbee, Marvin Davis. Place of bibliography in the equipment of a cultivated man. *Lib. jour.* 22 : 429-432. Bowker, Richard Rogers. Bibliographical endeavors in America. *Lib. jour.* 22 : 384-387. Campbell, Frank. Theory of national and international bibliography, with special reference to the introduction of system in the record of modern literature. 500 p. O. Lond. Library bureau, 1896. Chauvin, Victor. What a bibliography should be. *Lib. jour.* 17 : 87-88. Chicago, Bibliographical society of. Year-book, 1899-1900. 43 p. D. Chic. 1901. Addresses, particularly those on Some recent events and tendencies in bibliography, by C. H. Hastings, and, General and national bibliographies, by W. S. Merrill. Cole, George Watson. American bibliography, general and local. *Lib. jour.* 19 : 5-9. Course in bibliography at Dartmouth college. *Lib. jour.* 22 : 439-440. An outline of the course of study given in that college. Davis, Raymond C. Teaching bibliography in colleges. *Lib. jour.* 11 : 289-294. An outline of the course of study in the University of Michigan, with many interesting remarks on bibliography in general and on the teaching of it in colleges. Dewey, Melvil. Bibliography in colleges. *Lib. jour.* 18 : 422. Quotes from the catalog of the University of Colorado its course of instruction in bibliography. Ferguson, John. Some aspects of bibliography. 102 p. O. Edin. Johnston, 1900. Guild, Reuben. Bibliography as a science. *Lib. jour.* 1 : 67-69. Keogh, Andrew. Some general bibliographical works of value to the student of English. 27 p. D. New Haven, Yale university, 1901. Koopman, Harry Lyman. College instruction in bibliography. *Lib. jour.* C22 : 166-168. Describes the course given in Brown university, followed by a discussion of similar courses by other librarians. Little, George T. Teaching bibliography to college students. *Lib. jour.* 17 : C87-88. Professional instruction in bibliography, round table meeting, A. L. A. 1901. *Lib. jour.* 26 : C197-205. Spofford, Ainsworth Rand. Bibliography. (In his *Book for all readers*. 1900. p. 459-500.) Tedder, Henry R. A few words on the study of bibliography. (In *L. A. U. K. Transactions and proceedings*, 7 : 128-131.) Wheatley, Henry Benjamin. General bibliographies; Special bibliographies. (In his *How to form a library*. 1887. p. 141-183.) Wheatley, Henry Benjamin. Present condition of English bibliography, and suggestions for the future. *Lib. jour.* 19 : 336-338.

The student of reference work will find the study of bibliography most essential, inasmuch as bibliographies serve to guide to the best authorities on a subject; to the best editions of books; to information as to what has been written by an author, or on a special subject; to the author of a book when only the title is known; to what has been published in a certain country; to the price of a book; to the value and collation of rare books, and to much other important information.

In a work of this character only those bibliographies most necessary to the reference librarian are mentioned.

For a general history of the subject, consult the article Bibliography by E. F. Taylor in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, which gives an excellent account.

Bibliography means literally the act or habit of writing books, and is applied to "the science which treats of books, their materials, authors, typography, editions, dates, subjects, classification, history, etc." Another use of the term is applied to "a classified list of authorities or books on any theme, as a bibliography of political economy." (*Century dictionary*.)

The term bibliography, which is now defined as the science of books, was formerly used to signify the description and deciphering of ancient manuscripts, which science is now known as paleography. De Bure, in his *Bibliographie instructive*, published in 1763, employed the word in the sense in which it has since been used, applying it to printed books.

There are two kinds of bibliography: material and intellectual (or literary). Material bibliography embraces a description of a book according to its edition, typography, paging, etc. — the external features; while intellectual bibliography has to do with the contents or internal characteristics of the book.

The subject is usually divided into the following sections: —

GENERAL (or universal) bibliography, which includes bibliographies whose object is to enumerate

the titles of books of every age and country and on all subjects (*e. g.* Brunet's *Manuel du libraire*).

**SPECIAL** bibliography, which is confined to books on some particular author or subject, and may include all (complete bibliography) or a selection (select bibliography) of the books on that subject or author (*e. g.* Monroe's *Bibliography of education*).

**NATIONAL** bibliography, which gives a record of books printed in a certain country (*e. g.* Lowndes's *Bibliographer's manual*). This term is also applied to a list of books about a certain country.

**TRADE** bibliography, which includes those bibliographies useful in the purchase of books, as giving trade information (*e. g.* American catalogue of books).

**BIBLIOGRAPHY** of bibliography, which is a list of bibliographies (*e. g.* Vallée's *Bibliographie des bibliographies*).

**MISCELLANEOUS** (including anonyms, periodicals, etc.).

### GENERAL OR UNIVERSAL

**Brunet, Jacques Charles.** *Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres*. . . . Ed. 5 enl. 6v. O. Paris, Didot, 1860-65. with Supplement about \$65. OII

— *Supplément* . . . par P. Deschamps et G. Brunet. 2v. O. Par. Didot, 1878-80. OII

v. 6 of the *Manuel* is a "table méthodique." Brunet's work is especially valuable for the bibliographical details of the books mentioned. It aims to include the rare and precious books of all kinds from the origin of printing. It gives the history of different editions, distinguishing characteristics of each and their collation, full titles, prices that books have brought at auction, some illustrations, and facsimiles. The arrangement is alphabetical with a classified index, and the supplement includes books not mentioned in the other volumes.

It is probably the most useful book of its kind, although the work of Grässe is considered by some to be more important. Brunet's work contains entries of more books of French writers than Grässe.

**Grässe, Johann Georg Theodor.** *Trésor de livres rares et précieux*. . . . 7v. Q. Dresde, 1859-69. o. p. about \$60. OII

v. 7, *Supplément*.

"Covers much the same ground as Brunet, but includes also a large number of books that are intrinsically valuable without being rare, and for this reason is preferable if a choice must be made between them." *Growell in his Bookseller's library*.

It is based on Brunet, but contains more entries of German books; prices that books brought at sales are given.

**Ebert, Friedrich Adolf.** *General bibliographical dictionary*; from the German. 4v. O. Ox. University press, 1837. o. p. 30s. OII

Based upon the early edition of Brunet. Contains many notes descriptive of editions. Especial attention is given to ancient German literature, and the Greek and Latin classics.

Of less value than Brunet or Grässe.

**Watt, Robert.** *Bibliotheca Britannica*; or,

A general index to British and foreign literature. 4v. sq. Q. Edin. Constable, 1824. o. p. about \$15. OII

Under authors (v. 1-2) are given dates and brief biographical information, a chronological list of works, their edition, place, size, and price (in a few cases). Under subjects (v. 3-4) the titles are arranged chronologically. Anonymous books are given in the subject volumes. Of especial importance for British literature, but includes some books by continental writers.

**Georgi, Theophilus.** *Allgemeines europäisches bücher-lexicon*. . . . 5v. and 6v. sup. F. Lpz. 1742-58. o. p. OII

Catalog of the most important authors from the beginning of the 16th century to 1739, giving editions, date, size, place, price, etc. Specially full in German books. v. 5 comprises French books.

**Quaritch, Bernard.** *General catalogue of books offered to the public at the affixed prices*. 7v. Q. Lond. 1887-92. o. p. OII

v. 7 is a general index by authors and subjects.

A most useful collection of sales catalogs of one of the largest of bookstores, particularly helpful in finding prices. The annotations are good. There are 100,000 separate entries in the index. Quaritch also constantly issues some Supplementary catalogs on separate subjects, and besides sends out "Rough lists," with a serial number reaching to 210 Jan. 1902.

See also Library Catalogs.

### EARLY LITERATURE AND INCUNABULA

**Hain, Ludwig Friedrich Theodor.** *Repertorium bibliographicum*. . . . ad annum 1500. . . . 2v. in 4. O. Stuttg. Cotta, 1826-38. o. p. about \$35. OII

An authoritative descriptive record of books printed before 1500, arranged alphabetically by authors.

— *Indices uberrimi opera Conradi Burger*. 428 p. O. Lipsiæ, Harrassowitz, 1891. OII

— Supplement to Hain's *Repertorium bibliographicum*; or, Collections towards a new edition of that work, by W. A. Copinger.



v. 1-2, pt. 1, O. Lond. Sotheran, 1895-98. £4 14s. 6d. OII

v. 2 to the letter O.

v. 1 contains corrections of and additions to the collation of works described in Hain; v. 2 a list of titles not contained in the original work.

**Panzer, Georg Wolfgang Franz.** *Annales typographici ab artis inventæ origine ad annum 1536. . . .* 11v. Q. Norimbergæ, 1793-1803. o. p. OII

Arranged by places and under each chronologically. See descriptive note in Ebert, 3: 1276.

**Maittaire, Michael.** *Annales typographici ab artis inventæ origine ad annum 1664.* 5v. Q. Hagæ-Comitum, 1719-41. o. p. OII  
— *Supplementum adornavit M. Denis.* 2v. Q. Viennæ, 1789. o. p. OII

Gives additional titles of books.

See descriptive note in Ebert, 3: 1014.

**Santander, Carlos Antonio de la Serna de.** *Dictionnaire bibliographique choisi du quinzième siècle. . . .* 3v. O. Bruxelles, 1805-07. o. p. about \$7.50. OII

A select list describing the principal editions only.

**Pellechet, Marie Catherine Hélène.** *Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France.* v. 1, Q. Paris, Picard, 1897. 12fr. OII

v. 1, A-Biblia.

**Campbell, Frederick Andries Gérardus.** *Annales de la typographie néerlandaise au xve siècle.* 629 p. O. La Haye, Nijhoff, 1874. OII

Contains also Supplements, 1-4, 1878-90.

**Proctor, Robert.** *Index to the early printed books in the British museum from the invention of printing to the year 1500, with notes of those in the Bodleian library.* 4v. Q. Lond. Paul, 1898-99. 60s. OII

v. 1, Germany; v. 2, Italy; v. 3, Switzerland to Montenegro; v. 4, Register.

A chronological list under each country by names of presses. The index volume contains an alphabetical list of towns, printers, and publishers, a list of books mentioned in Hain and of those not in Hain, authors of books printed in the Low countries, books printed in England. There is also an annual supplement to the Index.

Catalogs of special printers will also be useful; such are, Willem's *Les Elzevier, histoire et annales typographiques* (Bruxelles, Van Trigt, 1880), Rénouard's *Annales de l'imprimerie des Aldes* (Paris, 1834), Blades's *Life and typography of William Caxton* (Lond. Lilly, 1861-63. 2v.), etc.

## NATIONAL AND TRADE

Under this heading is included trade bibliography as well as some other works relating to the bibliography of each country. As in other classes of bibliography, a selection has been made limited to the most useful works. An excellent account of trade bibliography and how to find information contained in it will be found in Growoll's *The bookseller's library and how to use it*, which should be carefully studied by librarians.

A chapter on "Hints for finding the author, title, publisher, place of publication, date, edition, size or price of books," may be found in Caspar's *Directory of the American book and stationery trade* (1889), p. 1262-1265.

Another useful list without annotations is: —

**New York (state) — Library.** *Selected national bibliographies.* (Library school bulletin no. 7, 1900. p. 301-330.) 5 cts.

This is the list used in the course in elementary bibliography in the New York state library school. Compiled by W. S. Biscoe.

## AMERICAN

For a bibliography of the subject consult: —

**Growoll, Adolf.** *Book-trade bibliography in the United States in the 19th century, to which is added a Catalogue of all the books printed in the United States, with the prices, and places where published annexed, published by the booksellers in Boston, January, 1804.* 77 + 79 p. por. D. N. Y. Dibdin club, 1898. o. p. O15.73

Edition limited to 100 copies.

Chapters on The beginnings of book-trade bibliography, book-trade helps, 1801-97, and a chronological list of catalogues, book-trade, and literary journals are of special interest.

**Sabin, Joseph.** *Dictionary of books relating to America, from its discovery to the present time.* v. 1-19, A-Simms, and parts 115-116 (Simms to Smith), O. N. Y. Sabin, 1868-92. o. p. about \$125. O15.73

Half-title: *Bibliotheca Americana*, by which title it is generally known.

An attempt to record all books published in or about America, with full bibliographical details, omitting prices.

**Trübner, Nicolas.** *Bibliographical guide to American literature.* 554 p. O. Lond. Trübner, 1859. o. p. 18s. O15.73

A classified list of books published in the U. S. from 1817 to 1857, with author index. Prices of books are given in English money. There are some bibliographical notes.



**Roorbach, Orville Augustus.** *Bibliotheca Americana*. . . . 1820-61. . . . 4v. O. N. Y. Roorbach, 1852-61. o. p. about \$10. **015.73**

v. 1, 1820-52, with a list of periodicals published in the U. S.; v. 2, Supplement, Oct. 1852-May, 1855; v. 3, Addenda, May, 1855-Mar. 1858; v. 4, Mar. 1858-Jan. 1861.

A catalog of American publications, including reprints, arranged alphabetically by authors, giving publisher, date, size, price.

**Kelly, James.** *American catalogue of books published in the United States from Jan. 1861 to Jan. 1871.* 2v. O. N. Y. Wiley, 1866-71. \$10. **015.73**

Continues the record of American bibliography from Roorbach's last volume, giving about the same kind of information. Each volume contains a list of societies and their publications. Volume 1 also contains a list of pamphlets, sermons, and addresses on the Civil war, 1861-66.

**American catalogue of books . . . 1876-1900.** 5v. sq. F. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1881-1901. **015.73**

[Ser. 1] Author and title entries of books in print, July 1, 1876; o. p. (about \$25); subject entries (\$15). 2v.

[Ser. 2] July 1, 1876-Jun. 30, 1884. Author and title alphabet; subject alphabet, 2v. in 1 (\$15).

[Ser. 3] July 1, 1884-Jun. 30, 1890. Author and title alphabet; subject alphabet. 2v. in 1 (\$15).

[Ser. 4] July 1, 1890-Jun. 30, 1895. Author and title alphabet; subject alphabet. 2v. in 1 (\$15).

[Ser. 5] July, 1895-Jan. 1, 1900. Author and title alphabet; subject alphabet. 2v. in 1 (\$15).

The American catalogue was founded by F: Leypoldt and continued by R: R. Bowker. The first series records the books for sale, July 1, 1876. Entries include information as to publisher and price of books. An apx. gives a list of bibliographies. A directory of publishers is prefixed to each volume. Series 2-4 have appendixes giving lists of U. S. government publications, publications of literary and scientific societies; series 3-4 has also a list of State publications. These appendixes are omitted in series 5.

The entire series constitutes the most important record of American publications (including reprints and importations).

**The United States catalog ;** books in print, 1899; ed. by G: F. Danforth and M. E. Potter. 2v. Q. Minneapolis, Wilson, [c 1900]. \$12.50. **015.73**

A useful title-a-liner catalog, giving trade information for about 150,000 entries arranged under authors; in volume two under the title. It shows the various editions of a book now in print in this country. A directory of publishers is given in volume one. The title index (vol. 2) refers to the author index for bibliographical details. Biographies are entered in the author volume, both under subject and author. This work saves time in looking up trade information for books in print, giving the titles in one alphabet.

## Annual

**Annual American catalogue, 1886-1901.** 16v. Q. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1887-1902. \$3.50 per vol. **015.73**

The main index is arranged by authors, and gives full titles, complete imprint information and prices, with descriptive notes (the same entries as are in the Publishers' weekly's "Weekly record"). There is also a title and subject index, with brief entries. Useful for the annotations, even if a library has the American catalogue for the same period.

**Annual American catalogue cumulated, 1900-01,** containing a record under author, title, subject, and series of the books published in the United States. . . . O. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1902.\* \$2. **015.73**

The preceding form of the Annual American catalogue has been superseded by this cumulated catalogue. The annotations are omitted, but the author entries by their dates refer back to the Publishers' weekly, where the full titles and annotations can be found.

**Cumulated index** to the books of 1898-99, 1900, 1901; being the record of the Cumulative book index, revised and enlarged; comp. under the direction of M. E. Potter. 3v. O. Minneapolis, Wilson, 1900-02.\* v. 1, \$5; others, \$2 per vol. **015.73**

Entry under author, title, and subject in one alphabet. Cumulates by 5-yearly volumes.

## Monthly

**Publishers' weekly monthly cumulative list.**

Described below.

**Monthly cumulative book-index.** v. 1-5, O. Minneapolis, Wilson, 1898-1902. \$3 per year. **015.73**

An author, title, and subject index of books published each month, giving brief entries and cumulating monthly, so that the December number includes all the books of the year. Other features are: publishers' lists (cumulated monthly), books wanted and for sale, directory of publishers, notes, announcements, etc.

## Weekly

**Publishers' weekly ;** American book-trade journal, Jan. 1872-1902. v. 1-61, O. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1872-1902. \$3 per year. **015.73**

A list of books published in America, giving full titles, imprint information, price, descriptive notes. It consists of a weekly record of books arranged alphabetically by authors; a list arranged by publishers; a weekly list of the more prominent new English books; a monthly cumulative list contained in the second number of each month, this list cumulating through the year, forms a yearly list to be found in the third number of January. The monthly cumulative list is

\* Continued annually.



arranged under author, title, subject, series, and refers to the number of the Publishers' weekly in which the full title and description are recorded. The following are special features: Annual summary number in January, Spring announcement number in March, Summer number in May, Educational number in July, Fall announcement number in September, Christmas number in December.

The Weekly includes also editorials, miscellaneous information, and columns of Books wanted and Books for sale.

**U. S. — Copyrights, Office of the register of.** Catalogue of title entries of books and other articles entered in the office of Register of copyrights, Library of congress . . . 1891-1902. v. 1-12, O. Wash. Government printing office, 1891-1902. \$5 per year. **015.73**

Weekly. The most complete record of current American publications, including books, periodicals, music, engravings, etc. No prices.

## Publishers

**Publishers' trade list annual** . . . 1873-1901. 29v. O. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1873-1901.\* \$2 per vol. **015.73**

The latest catalogs of American publishers are arranged alphabetically by the names of the publishers. These catalogs usually contain such books as are in print. Each publisher has his own method of arrangement. Issued in August of each year. With the 1902 volume there will be a general index to the contents of the publishers' catalogs (\$7 for this edition).

## Auction

**American book-prices current** . . . 1895-1901. v. 1-7, O. N. Y. Dodd, 1895-1901.\* \$6 per vol. (early volumes are scarce and higher in price). **018.3**

A record of books, mss., and autographs sold at American auctions. Arrangement of all volumes (after vol. 1) is alphabetical under authors. The market value of each book is given; subject index.

## First editions

**Foley, P. K.** American authors, 1795-1895; a bibliography of first and notable editions. 350 p. O. Bost. 1897. \$5. **015.73**

Compiled from the point of view of the collector. It is arranged alphabetically by authors whose works are sub-arranged chronologically. Brief notes are given. No prices. There is a list of initials, pseudonyms, and anonymous books appended.

**Stone, Herbert Stuart.** First editions of American authors; a manual for book-lovers. 223 p. S. Camb. [Mass.] Stone, 1893. \$1.25. **015.73**

Gives dates of first editions; no prices.

**Leon and brother.** Catalogue of first editions of American authors, compiled, arranged,

\* Continued annually.

and for sale by Leon and brother. 58 p. D. N. Y. 1885. o. p. **015.73**

A priced list with brief titles.

## ENGLISH

**Lowndes, William Thomas.** Bibliographer's manual of English literature. . . . New ed. enl. by H. G. Bohn. 4v. D. Lond. Bell, 1858-64. o. p. about \$8. **015.42**

An account of about 50,000 rare and valuable books published in or relating to Great Britain and Ireland from the invention of printing, containing biographical and critical notices, collations of the rarer books and prices at which they have been sold in the present century. An apx. relates to the publications of literary and scientific societies and private presses.

Originally published in 1834. The later volumes of this edition are much fuller than the first volumes.

**Watt, Robert.** Bibliotheca Britannica; or, A general index to British and foreign literature. 4v. sq. Q. Edin. Constable, 1824. o. p. **011**

Described under General Bibliography.

**Collier, John Payne.** Bibliographical and critical account of the rarest books in the English language. 4v. O. N. Y. Scribner, 1866. \$10. **015.42**

Arranged under authors and titles. Contains very full descriptive and historical notes.

**British museum — Library.** Catalogue of books in the British museum printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of English books printed abroad to the year 1640. 3v. O. Lond. British museum, 1884. **015.42**

Alphabetically by authors, with notes and full index of subjects, and index of printers, booksellers, and stationers whose books are cataloged.

**Cambridge university — Library.** Early English printed books in the university library of Cambridge, 1475 to 1640. v. 1, O. Camb. [Eng.] University press, 1900. 15s. **015.42**

**London catalogue of books, 1786-1811.** O. Lond. Bent, 1811. o. p. **015.42**

— 1810-Feb. 1831. O. Lond. Bent, 1831. o. p. **015.42**

**London catalogue of books published in Great Britain, with their sizes, prices, and publishers' names from 1814 to 1846.** 542 p. O. Hodgson, 1846. o. p. **015.42**

Contains also Supplement from 1846 to 1849, including a classified index.

**English catalogue of books published 1835-1900.** 6v. O. Lond. Low, 1835-98. complete, about \$90. **015.42**

v. 1, 1835-62; v. 2, 1863-71; v. 3, 1872-80; v. 4, 1881-89; v. 5, 1890-97; v. 6, 1898-1900 (30s.).



v. 1-4 comprise an author and title record of books published in Great Britain, giving brief titles and trade information; v. 5-6 are arranged under authors and subjects in one alphabet. There is an apx. of publications of learned societies, printing clubs, and other literary associations, and a list of collections, libraries, series, etc.

**English catalogue of books. Index, 1837-90.**  
4v. O. Lond. Low, 1858-93. 015.42

v. 1, 1837-55 (with '56 and '57 appended), o. p.; v. 2, 1856-73 (42s.); v. 3, 1874-80 (18s.); v. 4, 1881-90 (31s. 6d.).

These volumes, which have been discontinued, comprise an alphabetical subject index to the English catalogue.

## Annual

**English catalogue of books [annual],**  
1837-1901. v. 1-65, O & Q. Lond. Low, 1837-1902.\* 6s. per vol. 015.42

Alphabetical lists continuing the English catalogue of books. Contains a directory of English publishers.

## Monthly

**The Bookseller;** a newspaper of British and foreign literature, published monthly since 1858. O. Lond. Whitaker, 1858-1902. 5s.

015.42

Includes a list of the publications of the month. There is also a quarterly index.

## Weekly

**Publishers' circular** and booksellers' record of British and foreign literature, 1837-1902. . . . v. 1-73, O. Lond. Low, 1837-1902. \$1.75 per year. 015.42

A weekly trade journal, including a list of publications of the week, with an index of subjects and names of books in one alphabet. Contains also literary news and a few reviews.

## Publishers

**Reference catalogue of current literature.**  
2v. O. Lond. Whitaker, 1898. o. p. 12s.

015.42

Catalogs of important English publishers, giving the full titles of books now in print and for sale, with their prices. An index of upwards of 100,000 references under authors, titles, and subjects in volume 1. Issued about every five years. New edition in preparation.

## Auction

**Book-prices current, Dec. 1886-1901.** v. 1-15, O. Lond. Stock, 1888-1901.\* 27s. per year. (about \$100 for complete set.) 018.3

Issued monthly and yearly. A record of the prices at which books have been sold at English auction sales, arranged chronologically by sales with an au-

\* Continued annually.

thor index to each volume. Index of subjects in front of each volume since 1896.

**Book-prices current.** Index to the first ten volumes, 1887 to 1896, constituting a reference list of subjects and incidentally a key to anonymous and pseudonymous literature. 472 p. O. Lond. Stock, 1901. \$5.50. 018.3

**Book sales;** record of the most important books sold at auction and the prices realized. 4v. O. Lond. Bell, 1896-99. 15s. per vol. 018.3

Edited by Temple Scott.

The titles and notes are fuller than in the preceding. Discontinued.

## First editions

**Slater, John Herbert.** Early editions; a bibliographical survey of the works of some popular modern authors. 339 p. O. Lond. Paul, 1894. \$8.50. 015.42

Gives the prices of books.

For bibliographical information consult also Stephen's Dictionary of national biography and Allibone's Critical dictionary of English literature.

## FRENCH

**Brunet, Jacques Charles.** Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres. . . . Ed. 5 enl. 6v. Q. Paris, Didot, 1860-65. 011

Described under General Bibliography.

**Quérard, Joseph Marie.** La France littéraire; ou, Dictionnaire bibliographique des savants, historiens, et gens de lettres de la France. . . . 12v. O. Paris, 1827-64. o. p. 015.44

A bibliography of French authors and those who have written in French during the 18th and 19th centuries, with critical and descriptive remarks, prices, and some biographical information.

v. 11-12 are supplementary volumes with additions, corrections, etc.

**Quérard, Joseph Marie, and others.** La littérature française contemporaine, 1827-49. 6v. O. Paris, 1842-57. o. p. 015.44

Together about \$50.

Continuation of the preceding.

**Lorenz, Otto Henri.** Catalogue général de la librairie française, 1840-90. v. 1-13, O. Paris, Lorenz, 1867-96. about \$125. 015.44

v. 14 (1891-1900), issuing in parts.

v. 12-14 are edited by D. Jordell.

The Catalogue général consists of author and subject indexes (separate volumes) of French publications. The volumes are issued about every ten years.

## Annual

**Catalogue annuel de la librairie française,**



1893-98. O. Paris, Jordell, 1893-98. 10fr. per vol. 015.44

No volume published for 1899.

Continued as :—

**Répertoire bibliographique de la librairie française**, 1900. O. Paris, Lamm, 1901.\* 10 fr. 015.44

### Monthly

**Répertoire bibliographique de la librairie française** is an alphabetical subject list of French publications issued monthly.

### Weekly

**Bibliographie de la France**; ou, Journal général de l'imprimerie et de la librairie. v. 1-ser. 2, v. 46, D. & Q. Paris, Cercle de la librairie, 1811-1902. 20fr. per year. 015.44

### Publishers

**LeSoudier, Henri**, pub. **Bibliographie française**. . . . Ed. 2 enl. 10v. O. Paris, Le Soudier, 1900. \$14.50. 015.44

Collection of about 174 publishers' catalogs, corresponding to the Publishers' trade list annual, alphabetically arranged by firm names, with important author and subject indexes. About 125,000 titles are listed.

### Auction

**Dauze, Pierre**. **Répertoire des ventes publiques cataloguées**; index biblio-iconographique . . . jan. 1894 au sep. 1898. 5v. Q. Paris, Répertoire des ventes publiques cataloguées, 1895-98. 36fr. per vol. 018.3

A review of French book sales published monthly and yearly.

### GERMAN

**Kayser, Christian Gottlob**. . . . Vollständiges bücher-lexicon . . . 1750-1898. v. 1-30, Q. Lpz. Schumann, 1834-1900. about \$80. 015.43

An alphabetical catalog of all books published in Germany from 1750, giving trade information. A supplement appears about every four years.

There are subject indexes to vols. 1-6 (1750-1832), to vols. 27-28 (1891-94) and 29-30 (1895-98).

**Heinsius, Wilhelm**. **Allgemeines bücher-lexicon**, 1700-1892. 19v. sq. Q. Lpz. Brockhaus, 1812-94. 015.43

No more published.

Similar in scope to Kayser's work. v. 1-4 cover from 1700-1810; supplements were issued about every five years. The arrangement is alphabetical by authors.

**Georg, Karl**. **Schlagwort-katalog**; verzeichnis der bücher und landkarten in sachlicher anordnung, 1883-1897. v. 1-3, Q. Hannover,

\* Continued annually.

**Lemmerman**, 1889-1901. v. 1-2, 57m. v. 3, 85m. 015.43

v. 1, 1883-87; v. 2, 1888-92; v. 3, 1893-97.

Entry is under catchword of title, making a subject list arranged alphabetically.

**Hinrichs, J. C.**, pub. **Fünffjahrs-katalog der im deutschen buchhandel erschienenen bücher, zeitschriften, landkarten, etc.**; titel verzeichnis und sachregister, 1851-1900. v. 1-10, Q. Lpz. Hinrichs, 1857-1901. 015.43

Complete about \$75; irregular in price; v. 10 is 100m.

### Semi-annual

**Hinrichs, J. C.**, pub. **Verzeichnis der im deutschen buchhandel neu erschienenen und neu aufgelegten bücher, landkarten, zeitschriften**. D. & O. Lpz. Hinrichs, 1798-1902. 7.50m. 015.43

A half-yearly trade catalog of all books, maps, etc., published in Germany, with classified index.

Hinrichs also publishes a Vierteljahrs-katalog, a Monats-register, and a Wöchentliches verzeichnis.

### Monthly

**Allgemeine bibliographie**. . . . O. Lpz. Brockhaus, 1901. 015.43

Sent to book-buyers post-free.

### Weekly

**Wöchentliches verzeichnis der erschienenen und der vorbereiteten neuigkeiten des deutschen buchhandels**. O. Lpz. Hinrichs, 1902. 10m. 015.43

### Daily

**Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel** (Lpz. published since 1834) is the only daily trade publication in any country, but is sold only to the trade.

### Publishers

**Russell, A.**, pub. **Gesamt-verlags-katalog**. 16v. in 27, Q. Münster in Westf. Russell, 1881-93. about \$40. 015.43

Includes the publications of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. The catalogs are arranged according to cities. Now somewhat out of date.

### OTHER COUNTRIES

The following is a selection of national bibliographies of importance in ascertaining prices and other bibliographical details about books published in several other countries of Europe. These are essential to a large library, but are not usually found in small libraries: *Belgian* :



*Revue bibliographique belge*, is a monthly record published since 1889 (Bruxelles, Société belge de librairie), which has an author index to each yearly volume. *Danish*: Dansk bogfortegnelse (Kjöb. Gad) 1841-92 in 4v. (1841-58, 1859-68, 1869-80, 1881-92) is continued by bi-monthly numbers with an annual alphabetical index. *Dutch*: Brinkman's Catalogus der boeken, plaat- en kaartwerken die . . . 1850 tot en met 1891 (Amst. Brinkman, 1884-93. 2v.) is continued yearly by Brinkman's alphabetische lijst van boeken, landkaarten (Amst. Brinkman), and by the monthly Nederlandsche bibliographie. *Italian*: Catalogo collettivo della libreria italiana (Milan, Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana) consists of publishers' catalogs bound together. The last volume (v. 4.), published in 1891, is in two parts, the second part being an alphabetical index. *Bibliografia italiana* (Milan, Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana), of which 1902 is the 36th year, gives a semi-monthly record of Italian publications and is a republication of the Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane of the Biblioteca nazionale centrale di Firenze. *Catalogo generale della libreria italiana dall' anno 1847 a tutto il 1899* is an important contribution to Italian bibliography in course of preparation, of which pts. 1-11 (A-D) have appeared (Milan, Associazione tipografica-libreria italiana, 1900-01). *Norwegian*: Norsk bog fortegnelse (1848-65, 1866-72, 1873-90. 3v.) is continued by the Norsk bog fortegnelse annually. *Spanish*: Boletín de la librería is a monthly record issued since 1873 (Madrid, Murillo). *Swedish*: Svensk bok-katalog för åren 1866-95 (Stockholm, Svenska bokförläggare-föreningen, 3v.) is continued yearly by the Arskatalog för svenska bok-handeln.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Petzholdt, Julius.** Bibliotheca bibliographica; kritisches verzeichniss der das gesamtgebiet der bibliographie betreffenden litteratur des in- und auslandes. 939 p. O. Lpz. Engelmann, 1866. o. p. about \$2.

o16.o1

The most important work of its kind, complete and accurate up to the date of its publication. It is well annotated, and gives prices. It is arranged by classes, with author index.

**Stein, Henri.** Manuel de bibliographie

générale; bibliotheca bibliographica nova. 895 p. O. Paris, Picard, 1897. 18 fr. o16.o1

Divisions: Universal bibliographies, national bibliographies, bibliographies of special subjects. Appendixes contain: (1) A list of places which have contained printing establishments before the 19th century, (2) List of periodical indexes in all languages, (3) List of printed catalogs of the principal libraries in the world.

The work is the most recent important bibliography of bibliographies. The author gives critical annotations of many of the titles. There is an index of subjects, but unfortunately none of authors.

**Langlois, Charles V.** Manuel de bibliographie historique. 239 p. D. Paris, Hachette, 1901. \$1.20. o16.9

This is pt. 1, Instruments bibliographiques. It is the intention of the author to continue the work in a second volume.

This edition has no index. The 1896 edition, while not so full, has the advantage of an alphabetical index.

"It has since [its first appearance, 1896] been universally recognized as one of the most useful bibliographical contributions of recent years, and as such indispensable to every library. Perhaps the most important result of the book is that it will promote the systematic study of bibliography in connection with university instruction, and it is greatly to the credit of M. Langlois that he has clearly pointed out the lines upon which this study should be conducted." *F. J. Teggart in Lib. jour.* 26: 407.

**Vallée, Léon.** Bibliographie des bibliographies. . . . 773 p. Q. Paris, Terquem, 1883. o16.o1

—Supplément. 354 p. Q. Paris, Terquem, 1887. together about \$10. o16.o1

Not very accurate. Arranged alphabetically under authors, with index of subjects.

**British museum — Library.** List of bibliographical works in the reading-room. Ed. 2. 103 p. O. Lond. 1889. o. p. o16.o1

Contents classified as: Bibliographies of bibliographies; Universal bibliographies; Bibliographies of countries; Bibliographies of special subjects; Indexes to periodicals.

**Guild, Reuben Aldredge.** Librarian's manual; a treatise on bibliography. . . . 304 p. il. sq. O. N. Y. Norton, 1858. o. p. o10

Contains a descriptive list of bibliographies, p. 1-114, and sketches of public libraries.

**Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon.** Bibliographies of bibliographies chronologically arranged, with occasional notes and an index. 45 p. O. Chic. 1901. (Bibliographical society of Chicago. Contributions to bibliography, no. 1.) 50 cts. o16.o1

**Power, John.** Handy book about books. 217 p. il. O. Lond. Wilson, 1870. 8s. 6d. o10



**Part 1** gives a brief list of the best bibliographies of all countries.

Contains also much interesting information on printing, a dictionary of terms, and useful receipts.

**Sabin, Joseph.** Bibliography of bibliography; or, A handy book about books which relate to books. . . . 150 p. O. N. Y. Sabin, 1877. \$1.50. **or16.or**

An alphabetical list of the most important bibliographies of all countries, based upon Power's Handy book about books. Contains critical notices of some of the books mentioned.

**Caspar, Charles Nicholas.** List of practical bibliographies, trade and library catalogues, etc. (In his Directory of the American book and stationery trade. 1889. p. 1266-1299.)

**Growoll, Adolf.** Bookseller's library and how to use it. 72 p. D. N. Y. Publishers' weekly, 1891. o. p. **or16.or**

The object of this excellent little manual is to make "a guide for the young bookseller to the more important and practical works of reference necessary in his

profession." The titles of the books are annotated, giving concise descriptions of their contents.

Contained also in his Profession of bookselling, v. 1.

**N. Y. (state)—Library.** Selected subject bibliographies. (Library school bulletins, no. 5, 1899. p. 221-265.) 5 cts. **or16.or**

The list used in the course in advanced bibliography in the N. Y. state library school. Classified, with author and subject indexes.

Other useful works of this kind are: the list of special bibliographies in the Handbook for readers of the Boston public library (1890, p. 28-262); the lists in the Bibliographical contributions of Harvard university library (nos. 20, 24, 29, and 40); one in the American catalogue of books, 1876, subject volume; another in Sonnenschein's Best books, p. 702-709, and in his Reader's guide, p. 534-542. The John Crerar library is publishing a List of bibliographies of special subjects covering those contained in its collection, which is full in science and the useful arts.

## SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

A special bibliography is a list of books and articles on some particular subject or author, and may include all or a selection of books on that author or subject. Books of this kind are of much assistance in guiding the student to the best authorities. Of special importance are those with annotations, among the best examples of which are the bibliographies published by the American Library Association, selected and annotated by specialists. In many libraries special bibliographies are of such frequent use that indexes of them are made including those which appear as parts of books and in library bulletins. It is well to keep the most commonly used bibliographies near the catalog, to accustom readers to their use. The titles of such books as the library owns may be starred or the call numbers written in the margins.

Librarians are frequently called upon to prepare special bibliographies (called reading lists, reference lists, etc.) on topics of general interest. These are often printed in their Bulletins or issued separately. The Monthly bulletin of the Providence public library was for long the best-known of these lists. An index to subject bibliographies in library bulletins to December 31, 1897, has been compiled by Mrs. Alice Newman Nachtmann and published in the State library bulletins of bibliography by the University of the State of New York (10cts.), while the Bulletin of bibliography published by the Boston book company contains in each number a quarterly index to reference lists published by libraries, compiled by the Providence public library.

Many authors prepare careful lists of authorities or references on the subjects of their books, which are often most important in looking up the literature of a subject. The Annual literary index contains a list of the special bibliographies of each year.

The Library of Congress has within the past four years issued some special bibliographies which deserve mention, since the publication of these has become one of the features of its Bibliographical division. Many of these are on subjects of current interest in connection with the government of this country. Of these the following may be noticed:—

Alaska and the northwest part of North America, 1588-1898; maps in the Library of Congress. (1898.)

List of books relating to Cuba, with bibliography of maps (1898), which contains also a list of books relating to Hawaii.

List of books, with references to periodicals, relating to the theory of colonization, government of dependencies, protectorates, and related topics. (1900.)



List of books and of articles in periodicals relating to interoceanic canal and railway routes, with a bibliography of U. S. public documents relating to interoceanic communication. (1900.)

List of books, with references to periodicals, on Porto Rico. (1901.)

List of books, with references to periodicals, on the Danish West Indies. (1901.)

List of books, with references to periodicals, on Samoa and Guam. (1901.)

List of books relating to trusts. (1902.)

Bibliographies of special subjects are in this manual included under their subjects with other reference books, *e. g.* a bibliography of the fine arts will be found with Cyclopedias of the fine arts, as being there most useful. Only a few of the most important and commonly used bibliographies have been mentioned, since on account of their great number it was impracticable to name many of them.

For further lists of subject bibliographies consult the New York state library bulletin entitled Selected subject bibliographies, 1899 (5 cts.), which embraces a number of titles arranged by classes; also the lists included in the bibliographies of bibliography, such as those of Stein, Vallée, Petzholdt, etc.

For the use of college students and specialists, a list is here given of the most important annual summaries of the literature of special subjects. A large number of such summaries is issued each year, especially in Germany and France. The following list is a selection of those in most general use in a reference library. Additional titles will be found in Stein's *Manuel de bibliographie générale*.\* *Astronomy*: *Astronomisches jahresbericht*. *Biology*: *L'année biologique*; *comptes rendus annuels des travaux de biologie générale* (Paris, since 1895). *Botany*: *Just's botanischer jahresbericht* (Berlin, since 1873). *Chemistry*: *Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der chemie* (Giessen, since 1861). *Classical philology*: *Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der classischen altertumswissenschaft*, which contains an annual *Bibliotheca philologica classica*, also issued separately (Berlin, since 1873). *Education*: *Educational review* (N. Y. since 1899), contains an annual bibliography. *Pedagogical seminary* (Worcester, since 1898), contains a bibliography of child study for the year. *Anzeiger für die neueste pädagogische litteratur* (Lpz. since 1872). *Jahresberichte über das höhere schulwesen* (Berlin, since 1886). *English language and literature*: *Beiblatt zur Anglia*; *mittheilungen über englische sprache und literatur und über englischen unterricht* (v. 13, 1902). *Geography*: *Geographisches jahrbuch* (Gotha, since 1866). *Petermann's Mittheilungen* contains an important annual *Geographischer litteratur-bericht* (Gotha). *Annales de géographie* (Paris, since 1893), contains a *Bibliographie géographique annuelle*. *Geology*: *Bibliographia geologica, répertoire des travaux concernant les sciences géologiques*. *Geologisches centralblatt* (since 1901). *German language*: *Jahresbericht über die erscheinungen auf dem gebiete der germanischen philologie*, herausg. von der Gesellschaft für deutsche philologie in Berlin (Berlin, since 1879). *German literature*: *Jahresberichte für neuere deutsche litteraturgeschichte* (Stuttg. since 1892). *History*: *Jahresbericht der geschichtswissenschaft* (Berlin, since 1878). *Law*: see *Political science*. *Mathematics*: *Jahrbuch über die fortschritte der mathematik* (Berlin, since 1868). *Medicine*: *Bibliographia medica* (Paris, Institut de bibliographie, since 1900). *Music*: *Hofmeister's Verzeichniss der erschienenen musikalien auch musikalischen schriften und abbildungen* (Lpz. since 1852). *Oriental studies*: *Orientalische bibliographie* (published also under the title *Oriental bibliography*, Lond. Williams) (Berlin, since 1888). *Physics*: *Fortschritte der physik* (Braunschweig, since 1845). *Political science*: *Mühlbrecht's Uebersicht der gesammten staats- und rechtswissenschaftlichen litteratur* (Berlin, since 1869). *Psychology*: *Psychological review* publishes an annual *Psychological index* (N. Y. since 1894). *L'année psychologique* (Paris, since 1894). *Romance languages*: *Kritischer jahresbericht über die fortschritte der romanischen philologie* (München, since 1892). *Theology*: *Theologischer jahresbericht* (Braunschweig, since 1882). *American journal of theology* issues as a supplement an annual classified list of theological and semitic literature. *Zoology*: *Zoölogical record*; being records of zoölogical literature (Lond. since 1861). *Bibliographia zoölogica*; *beiblatt zum zoölogischem anzeiger* (Lpz. since 1895) is published as a volume and also on cards.

\* Also in Langlois's *Manuel de bibliographie historique*, 1901, p. 170-201.



## CHOICE OF BOOKS

Many good manuals have been prepared which give hints on methods and courses of reading. These are often suggestive to persons who wish to pursue some definite line of study or reading, without knowing how to do so. Baldwin's Book-lover, Porter's Books and reading, Harrison's Choice of books, Richardson's Choice of books, Carlyle On the choice of books, and Emerson's interesting chapter on Books in his Society and solitude, may be mentioned as suggestive aids in this direction. More recent volumes are Koopman's Mastery of books and Spofford's A book for all readers. Other helpful aids are the syllabi with bibliographies published by the University extension society, and some of those published by the University extension department of the University of the State of New York.

Among the more extensive guides for the choice of books are:—

**Sonnenschein, William Swan.** Best books; a reader's guide to the choice of the best available books. . . . Ed. 2. 1009 p. sq. Q. N. Y. Putnam, 1891. \$9. 011

A classified list, with author and title and subject indexes, of 50,000 of the best books, principally in English, although some foreign books are entered. It includes books that are in print; a few out-of-print books are given. The price, size, publisher, and dates of first and last editions are given with a brief characterization of some of the books, and bibliographical notes. The very best books on each subject are indicated by stars.

— Reader's guide to contemporary literature. 775 p. sq. Q. Lond. Sonnenschein, 1895. \$7.50. 011

The first supplement to Best books. Contains a large selection of the best contemporary literature, classified and arranged in a manner similar to the preceding volume.

**Sargent, E. B., and Wishaw, Bernhard.** Guide book to books. 344 p. Q. Lond. Frowde, 1891. 5s. o. p. 011

An alphabetical list of some of the best books, arranged under subjects with occasional brief explanatory and critical notes. The books are mainly confined to those in English. The price, size, and publisher are mentioned. There is an index of authors at the end of the volume.

**Perkins, Frederick Beecher.** Best reading; hints on the selection of books, on the formation of libraries, public and private, on courses of reading, etc., with a classified bibliography for easy reference. Ed. 4 rev. and enl. 343 p. D. N. Y. Putnam, [c 1877]. 016

**Perkins, Frederick Beecher.** Best reading; series 2-4; a priced and classified bibliography for easy reference of the more important English and American publications. 3v. D. N. Y. Putnam, 1892-93. \$4.50. 016

Edited by Lynds E. Jones.  
Now somewhat out of date.

**Leyboldt, Augusta Harriet, and Iles, George.** List of books for girls and women and their clubs. . . . 161 p. Q. Bost. Library bureau, 1895. \$1. 016

A classified list of more than 2000 selected titles, with notes prepared by specialists. The annotations are particularly interesting. One of the best of the selected lists. The title of the book is misleading. The list is equally useful for boys and men.

**American library association.** Catalog of "A. L. A. library;" 5000 volumes for a popular library, selected by the American library association and shown at the World's Columbian exposition. (U. S. Bureau of education.) 592 p. O. Wash. Government printing office, 1893. free. 017

Classified and dictionary catalogs.  
New edition in preparation.

**Wisconsin free library commission.** Suggestive list of books for a small library recommended by the state library commissions of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Nebraska, and Idaho. 43 p. O. Madison, Wisconsin free library commission, 1902. free. 028

Its aim is to help book committees in small libraries. A classified list. Distributed by the library commissions named.

As aids in the selection of new books may be mentioned: Fifty best books for a village library, issued annually by the New York state library, and Selection from the best books of the year, with notes, by the same in its State library bulletins (10 cts.).

## CHILDREN'S READING

Several guides to children's books have been compiled, and many libraries have issued catalogs of their well-selected collections. In order to make these important lists of use to the individual library, it is well to put opposite the titles in Sargent's Reading for the young (or others) the call numbers of books when they are contained in the library.

**Field, Mrs. E. M.** The child and his book; some account of the history and progress of children's literature in England. 356 p. il. pl. D. Lond. Gardner, 1891. 6s. 028.5

A most interesting account of the history and pro-



gress of children's literature in England to 1825. Not a bibliography, but helpful in the understanding of children's books.

**Sargent, John Frederick.** Reading for the young; a classified and annotated catalog. 121 p. Q. Bost. Library bureau, 1890. \$1. o. p. 028.5

—Supplement. p. 125-225, Q. Bost. Library bureau, 1896. \$1. 028.5

The most important guide to children's reading. The notes assist in the selection of books. References under subjects are made to articles in the periodicals for young people. The titles are graded according to the age to which they are adapted. The subject index in the supplement includes the original edition as well.

**Hardy, George E.** Five hundred books for the young. Ed. 2. 94 p. D. N. Y. Scribner, 1892. 50 cts. 028.5

A graded list, with brief descriptions of the books.

**Griswold, William Maccrillis.** Descriptive list of books for the young. 175 p. Q. Camb. [Mass.] Griswold, 1895. \$1. pap. 028.5

Classified list, with author and subject indexes. The titles are annotated, with critical and descriptive extracts from leading reviews such as the Nation, Athenæum, etc. Not always a safe guide.

**Hewins, Caroline Maria.** Books for boys and girls. 31 p. Tt. Bost. Library bureau, 1897. (A. L. A. annotated lists.) 10 cts. 028.5

A brief list prepared as a help in buying books, for parents, teachers, and the smaller libraries. Annotated.

**Burt, Mary Elizabeth.** Literary landmarks. . . . 156 p. il. pl. D. Bost. Houghton, 1893. 75 cts. 028.5

Guide to good reading for young people. Of special interest to teachers. Contains chapters on theories of children's reading, epigrammatic literature, works of the creative imagination, history, biography, etc., with a list of books.

**Caller, Mary Alice.** Literary guide for home and school. 205 p. pl. D. N. Y. Merrill, 1892. \$1.25. 028.5

For girls.

**Salmon, Edward.** Juvenile literature as it is. 243 p. D. Lond. Drane, 1888. 6s. 028.5

An account of children's literature of the time in England.

#### LIBRARY LISTS

**Buffalo—Public library.** Class-room libraries for public schools, listed by grades; to which is added a list of books suggested for school reference libraries. 133 p. O. Buffalo, Public library, 1902. 31 cts. 028.5

"The chief purpose of this catalogue is to help the teacher to find the book she wants to use in her work or to recommend to her pupils. It has been arranged for grammar school work, with special attention to American history, literature, and geography, nature study, holidays, etc. The catalogue does not pretend to be complete or exhaustive, but gives under each subject heading some available material, including fiction and poetry." *Preface.*

Graded list, with author-title index, and an alphabetical subject index.

**Carnegie library of Pittsburgh.** Graded and annotated catalogue of books for the use of the city schools. 317 p. O. [Pittsburgh] Carnegie library, 1900. 50 cts. 028.5

An admirable list, particularly useful on account of the annotations.

**Cleveland (O.)—Public library.** References to books in the library, intended to aid the third grade teachers of the Cleveland public schools, comp. by M. H. Prentice. 108 p. O. Cleveland, Public library, [c 1898]. 028.5

**Hartford (Conn.)—Public library.** Boys' and girls' books. Ed. 2 enl. 103 p. O. Hartford, Case, 1895. 028.5

**N. Y. (state)—Library.** Class list of a \$500 library recommended for schools. p. 955-1032, O. Alb. Univ. of the state of N. Y. 1901. (Bulletin; 65.) 15 cts. 028.5

**Goss, Harriet, and Baker, G. A.** A complete comprehensive index and dictionary catalogue to the first 27 volumes of St. Nicholas, containing 20,000 references arranged analytically, alphabetically, and classified. 234 p. Q. Cleveland, Cumulative index co. [c 1901]. \$4. J 051

Of great value in finding references for children.

#### ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS

##### AMERICAN AND ENGLISH

**Cushing, William.** Anonyms; a dictionary of revealed authorship. 829 p. O. Camb. [Mass.] Cushing, 1890. \$10. 014

Gives names of authors of anonymous books, English and American, with index of names at end.

—Initials and pseudonyms; a dictionary of revealed disguises. 2v. O. N. Y. Crowell, [c 1885-88.] \$8. 014

English and American, with a few well-known continental names. Each series in two parts; first, initials followed by real name, second, real name followed by pseudonym or initials, with short biographical notices.

**Halkett, Samuel, and Laing, John.** Dictionary of the anonymous and pseudonymous literature of Great Britain, including the works



of foreigners, written in or translated into the English language. 4v. Q. Edin. Patterson, 1882-88. \$17.50. **014.2**

Strictly alphabetical; the author's name is printed in small capitals and the authority in italics. There is an index to authors' pseudonyms and an index of authors in vol. 4.

A list of authors of anonymous and pseudonymous books will be found in the monthly numbers of the Library journal. These are also indexed in its annual index.

## FRENCH

**Quérard, Joseph Marie.** *Supercherries littéraires dévoilées*. . . . Ed. 2. 3v. O. Paris, Daffis, 1869-71. **014.4**

Pseudonyms of French writers.

**Barbier, Antoine Alexandre.** *Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes*. . . . Ed. 3 enl. by Olivier Barbier, René and Paul Billard. 4v. O. Paris, Daffis, 1872-79. **014.4**

Supplements the *Supercherries dévoilées* by Quérard. Includes French and Latin works, with historical and critical notes.

**Brunet, Gustave.** *Supplément au Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes de Barbier et aux Supercherries littéraires dévoilées de Quérard*. v.<sup>o</sup> p. Q. Paris, Féchoz, 1889. **014.4**

Other books of anonymous and pseudonymous literature are: *Dutch*: Doorninck's *Vermomde en naamlooze schrijvers* (Leiden, 1883-85. 2v. in 1). *English*: Marchmont's *Concise handbook of ancient and modern literature* issued either anonymously, under pseudonyms, or initials (Lond. 1896). *German*: Weller's *Index pseudonymorum; wörterbuch der pseudonymen, oder verzeichniss aller autoren, die sich falscher namen bedienten* (Lpz. Ochme, 1862). In the preface is given an account of books on the pseudonymous literature of various countries. *Italian*: Melzi's *Dizionario di opere anonime e pseudonime di scrittori italiani* (Milano, Pirola, 1848-59. 3v.), and a supplementary volume (Ancona, 1887). *Scandinavian*: Collin's *Anonymer og pseudonymer* (Kjøb. 1869) and Pettersen's *Anonymer og pseudonymer; den norske litteratur, 1678-1890* (Kristiania, 1890).

## CHANGED TITLES

**Whitney, James Lyman.** *A modern Proteus; or, A list of books published under more than one title*. 106 p. S. N. Y. Leypoldt, 1884. o. p. **016**

The same may also be found in *Lib. jour.* 8: 172-193, and in the American library association. Papers and proceedings. 1883. p. 10-31.

This is the only publication of the kind, and is still occasionally useful. Later notices of books published under more than one title may be found in the columns of the Library journal.

## PERIODICALS

**Bibliographer**; a [monthly] journal of book-lore. 6v. Q. Lond. Stock, 1882-84. **010.5**

**Book-lore**; a [monthly] magazine devoted to old-time literature, Dec. 1884-Nov. 1887. 6v. il. Q. Lond. Stock, 1885-87. **010.5**

**Book-worm** [monthly]. 5v. il. Q. Lond. 1866-71. **010.5**

**Bookworm** [monthly], an illustrated treasury of old-time literature. 7v. il. O. Lond. Stock, 1888-94. **010.5**

**Bibliographica**, 1895-97. 3v. il. pl. F. Lond. Paul, 1895-97. **010.5**

**Philobiblion**; a monthly bibliographical journal. 2v. O. N. Y. Philes, 1862-63. **010.5**

**Bibliographer**, 1902. v. 1, O. N. Y. Dodd, 1902. \$5. **010.5**

The above are useful for finding information about old and rare books, etc.

## LIBRARIES

### STATISTICS

**U. S. — Bureau of education.** Public, society, and school libraries. p. 923-1165, O. Wash. Government printing office, 1901. (Reprint of chapter from the report of the Commissioner of education for 1899-1900.) free. **027**

Under each state is given a list of libraries containing over 1000 volumes, with statistics thereof.

**Richter, P. E.** *Verzeichniss der bibliotheken mit gegen 50,000 und mehr bänden*. 2v. in 1, O. Lpz. Hedeler, n. d. 8m. **027**

**Hedeler, pub.** *List of private libraries*. 2v. O. Lpz. Hedeler, 1897-98. **027**

### SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

**Lane, William Coolidge, and Bolton, C. K.** *Notes on special collections in American libraries*. 82 p. O. Camb. [Mass.] Library of Harvard univ. 1892. (Harvard university—Library. Bibliographical contributions, no. 45.) **027**

A list of special collections arranged alphabetically by places, with index of subjects.

**New York library club.** *Libraries of Greater*

New York; manual and historical sketch. 185 p.  
D. N. Y. 1902. \$1. 027

Contains besides the description of the libraries and their special collections, an alphabetical index to these collections.

### LIBRARY CATALOGS

Printed catalogs of libraries, especially of the large libraries, are among the useful tools of the bibliographer and reference librarian. Those of the British museum and Bibliothèque nationale are important as general bibliographies.

#### Author catalogs

**British museum — Library.** Catalogue of printed books. 393 pts. in 95v. F. Lond. Printed by Clowes, 1881-1900. £84 018.1

— Supplement. v. 1, F. Lond. 1900-01.

v. 1 and parts to Bruyne have been published.

**France — Bibliothèque nationale.** Catalogue général des livres imprimés. Auteurs. v. 1-8, O. Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1900-01. 018.1

v. 8 to Bauzon.

**Astor library.** Catalogue or alphabetical index. 4v. O. N. Y. 1857-61. 018.1

— Supplement; with an alphabetical index of subjects. 605 p. O. N. Y. 1866. 018.1

— Catalogue. 4v. O. Camb. [Mass.] 1886-88. 018.1

**Faculty of advocates — Library.** Catalogue of the printed books. 7v. Q. Edin. Blackwood, 1857-79. 018.1

v. 7 is a Supplementary volume.

Brief biographical data in volume one.

#### Dictionary catalogs

**Peabody institute of the city of Baltimore.** Catalogue of the library. 5v. Q. Balt. 1883-92. \$25. 019.1

— Second catalogue, including the additions made since 1882. v. 1-5, Q. Balt. 1896-1901. \$5 per vol. 019.1

Full in the line of analyticals and tables of contents.

**Boston Athenaeum library.** Catalogue. 5v. Q. Bost. 1874-82. in sheets \$25. 019.1

Full in analyticals.

**Detroit — Public library.** General catalogue. . . . 1888. 2v. Q. Detroit, Gulley, 1889. \$2.50. 019.1

— First supplement, 1889-93. 898 p. Q. Detroit, Bornman, 1894. \$1.50. 019.1

**Detroit — Public library.** General catalogue. Second supplement, 1894-98. 860 p. Q. Detroit, Stone, 1899. \$1.50. 019.1

Annual bulletins are also issued.

Other dictionary catalogs of smaller libraries are those of the Cleveland and Grand Rapids public libraries.

#### Classed catalogs

**Milwaukee — Public library.** Systematic catalogue, with alphabetical author, title, and subject indexes, 1885. 836 p. pl. Q. Milwaukee, 1885-86. \$3.50. 017.1

— Quarterly index of additions, 1886-1902.

Q. Milwaukee, 1888-1902. \$3.50. 017.1

**Osterhout free library, Wilkesbarré, Pa.** Class catalogue and author index. 432 p. O. Wilkesbarré, 1889. \$1. 017.1

— First supplement, 1889-95. 457 p. O. Wilkesbarré, 1895. \$1. 017.1

**Brooklyn library.** Analytical and classed catalogue; authors, titles, and subjects. 1110 p. F. Brooklyn, 1881. \$5. 019.1

Useful for its analyticals.

Another good subject catalog is: —

**British museum — Library.** Subject index of the modern works added to the library, 1880-95; comp. by G. K. Fortescue. 3v. Q. Lond. 1886-97. 019.1

v. 1, 1880-85 (o. p.), scarce; v. 2, 1885-90 (£2); v. 3, 1891-95 (£2), o. p. Arrangement is alphabetical.

Good examples of finding-lists (which are brief catalogs of libraries) are those of the Jersey City public library (alphabetical); Newark public library (classed with author index); Salem public library (classed with author index); Scranton public library (classed with author index); Buffalo public library (classed with author index).

Some library catalogs are excellent special bibliographies. Such are: Catalogue of the Avery architectural library, Columbia university, the Catalogue of the books relating to architecture of the Boston public library, the Catalogue of the Spanish library of the Boston public library, etc.

#### THE CARD CATALOG

Perhaps it may be worth while to emphasize the importance of using a card catalog. The young student in college or in school should be taught at an early period the general principles of classification and the arrangement and mode of entry adopted in preparing a card



catalog for public use. He should understand how to look up a subject by means of the catalog. The freedom of the shelves which is granted in so many libraries does not enable the student to find all the material on a subject. The catalog can aid him by means of its cross-references, double entries, and analytical references. The resources of the library on any subject cannot be thoroughly exhausted until the catalog, as well as the books on the shelves, has been examined.

### BULLETINS

The bulletin, usually issued monthly, is the best way a library has to keep its readers informed of additions to its collection, and to supply to them reading-lists and reference lists as well as other interesting matter relating to books and the library. The expense of printing the bulletin has kept many libraries from using it for these purposes. By means of advertisements, however, the expense can be greatly reduced, so that a comparatively large number of libraries now publish bulletins. The bulletin is useful to other libraries, especially if the reference list is one of its features. The Monthly bulletin of the Providence public library was particularly noted for its reference

lists so admirably carried out by Mr. W. E. Foster.

Other bulletins are: Bulletin of the Salem public library (monthly), which publishes excellent reading-lists on subjects of general interest; those of the Boston public library, the New York public library, the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, etc.

### LIBRARY PERIODICALS

The two American library periodicals are the Library journal (v. 1, 1876), published monthly, \$5 per year, and Public libraries (v. 1, 1896), ten numbers each year, \$1 per year. The Library journal is the official organ of the American library association, the full set of volumes since 1876 forming the most valuable source of information relating to libraries. The index volume (v. 1-22) increases its usefulness. Public libraries is devoted especially to the interests of small libraries, and is representative of library interests in the West.

The English journals are: the Library, the Library world, the Library association record, and the Library assistant.

Foreign journals are the Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen in Germany, the Rivista delle biblioteche in Italy.

## SUGGESTIVE LIST OF 100 REFERENCE BOOKS

THE selection of the most important reference books for a small library is often difficult to make, depending as it must upon the amount of money available, which often is too limited to buy even the essential works of reference. While the selection depends also upon the character of the library, there are still many books which are necessary to every library. No library, however small and whatever its character, can be complete without a dictionary, an encyclopedia, an atlas, and a biographical dictionary.

To assist in selecting for a small public library, a suggestive list of the first one hundred reference books is offered. It must be remembered, as stated before, that these books can often be bought for less than the published price, at auction or second-hand. Many important works of reference are published by the government and can be obtained free, *e. g.* the Statistical abstract, Census reports, Review of the world's commerce, etc. The titles are given to a certain extent in the order of usefulness of the books. It is comparatively simple to mention the first ten reference books, but after that the choice becomes more and more difficult, influenced as the librarian must be by the desire to cover as many subjects as possible. The personal estimate of a reference book based upon experience and habit will always influence its selection. Therefore the following list is not claimed to be the best possible, but it may be helpful to some who find difficulty in selecting reference books. Other lists are mentioned in the list of Books and articles upon reference books at the beginning of this volume.

American reference books have been preferred to foreign in some cases where the foreign books are better, but it is thought that in American libraries an American book is on the whole more useful where only one book on a subject can be bought. In such cases as the gazetteer and the atlas, the information in foreign works is not sufficiently full in American names.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. Dictionary (the Standard or Webster's International) . . . . .   | \$15.00 |
| 2. Universal cyclopedia (or Johnson's—the new edition is not needed in a small library if the library has the last edition of Johnson's) . . . . .  | 63.00   |
| The best of the completed encyclopedias for a small library. The New international encyclopædia is the most recent, and should be preferred if a library can wait for its completion.               |         |
| 3. Century atlas (Smith) . . . . .  | 12.50   |
| 4. Lippincott's biographical dictionary (Thomas). The one-volume edition can be obtained at a lower price than the latest two-volume edition and answers all purposes for a small library . . . . . | 15.00   |
| 5. Lippincott's gazetteer . . . . .   | 8.00    |
| 6. World almanac . . . . .  | .40     |
| 7. Poole's Index (Abridged edition) . . . . .   | 12.00   |
| 8. Cumulative index . . . . .   | 5.00    |
| 9. Hoyt's Cyclopedia of practical quotations . . . . .  | 6.00    |
| 10. Warner's Library of the world's best literature . . . . .   | 90.00   |
| 11. Century cyclopedia of names (Smith) . . . . .   | 10.00   |
| 12. Bliss's Encyclopedia of social reform . . . . .   | 7.50    |
| 13. Peck's Harper's dictionary of classical antiquities . . . . .   | 6.00    |
| 14. Chambers's Book of days . . . . .   | 7.00    |
| 15. Who's who in America (Leonard) . . . . .  | 2.75    |
| 16. Riemann's Dictionary of music . . . . .   | 6.00    |



|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 17. International year book (or Appleton's Annual)  | 4.00  |
| 18. Bible (Riverside parallel or any other edition)   | 5.00  |
| 19. Allibone's Critical dictionary of English literature  | 17.50 |
| 20. Sargent's Harper's cyclopædia of British and American poetry  | 4.50  |
| 21. Brookings & Ringwalt's Briefs for debate  | 1.25  |
| 22. Harper's Book of facts (Willsey)  | 8.00  |
| 23. Edgren's French and English dictionary  | 2.50  |
| 24. Flügel's English-German & German-English dictionary   | 16.50 |
| 25. Larned's History for ready reference  | 30.00 |
| 26. Statesman's year-book   | 3.00  |
| 27. Who's who   | 1.75  |
| 28. M'Clintock & Strong's Cyclopædia of biblical, theological & ecclesiastical literature   | 60.00 |
| 29. "A. L. A." index to general literature (Fletcher)   | 10.00 |
| 30. Cooley's Cyclopædia of practical receipts   | 9.00  |
| 31. Little's Cyclopædia of classified dates   | 10.00 |
| 32. Strong's Exhaustive concordance of the Bible  | 6.00  |
| 33. Champlin's Young folks' cyclopædia of common things   | 2.50  |
| 34. Champlin's Young folks' cyclopædia of persons and places  | 2.50  |
| 35. Champlin's Young folks' cyclopædia of literature and art  | 2.50  |
| 36. Champlin's Young folks' cyclopædia of games and sports  | 2.50  |
| 37. Goss and Baker's St. Nicholas index   | 4.00  |
| 38. Labberton's Historical atlas  | 1.25  |
| 39. Appleton's Cyclopædia of American biography (Wilson & Fiske)  | 36.00 |
| 40. Larned's Literature of American history   | 6.00  |
| 41. Champlin & Perkins's Cyclopædia of painters and painting  | 20.00 |
| 42. Leyboldt & Iles's List of books for girls and women   | 1.00  |
| 43. American library association's "A. L. A." catalog   | free  |
| 44. Gaskell's Compendium of forms (or Hill's Business manual)   | 4.00  |
| 45. Bartlett's Familiar quotations  | 3.00  |
| 46. Lewis & Short's Harper's Latin dictionary   | 6.50  |
| 47. Liddell & Scott's Greek-English lexicon   | 10.00 |
| 48. Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians   | 20.00 |
| 49. Fletcher & Bowker's Annual literary index   | 3.50  |
| 50. Parsons's Laws of business  | 3.75  |
| 51. Walsh's Curiosities of popular customs  | 3.50  |
| 52. Bartlett's Dictionary of Americanisms   | 4.00  |
| 53. Tribune almanac   | .25   |
| 54. Brewer's Historic note-book   | 3.50  |
| 55. Stedman & Hutchinson's Library of American literature   | 33.00 |
| 56. Burke's Peerage   | 12.00 |
| 57. Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman biography   | 18.00 |
| 58. Bartlett's Concordance to Shakespeare   | 7.50  |
| 59. Lossing's Harper's popular cyclopædia of U. S. history (or Harper's Encyclopædia of U. S. history if the library can afford it, \$31) | 10.00 |
| 60. Sturgis's Dictionary of architecture and building   | 18.00 |
| 61. Lalor's Cyclopædia of political science, etc.   | 15.00 |
| 62. Commercial year-book  | 1.00  |
| 63. Appleton's Cyclopædia of applied mechanics and Supplement   | 22.50 |
| 64. Congressional directory (U. S. Congress)  | .30   |
| 65. Century dictionary (Whitney)  | 60.00 |
| 66. Peet's Who's the author?  | .50   |
| 67. Bailey's Cyclopædia of American horticulture  | 20.00 |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| 68. Velazquez's Dictionary of the Spanish and English languages . . . . .          | 6.00   |
| 69. Millhouse's Italian dictionary . . . . .                                       | 5.50   |
| 70. Hastings's Dictionary of the Bible (or Cheyne's) . . . . .                     | 20.00  |
| 71. Smith's Synonyms discriminated . . . . .                                       | 2.00   |
| 72. Julian's Dictionary of hymnology . . . . .                                     | 10.00  |
| 73. Newton's Dictionary of birds . . . . .   | 5.00   |
| 74. Dixon's Mechanical arts simplified . . . . .                                   | 2.50   |
| 75. Sturgis & Krehbiel's Annotated bibliography of fine arts . . . . .             | 1.00   |
| 76. Phyfe's Five thousand facts and fancies . . . . .                              | 5.00   |
| 77. Wood's Quotations for occasions . . . . .                                      | 1.50   |
| 78. Nichol's Tables of history : Ancient and European . . . . .                    | 3.75   |
| 79. Walsh's Handy-book of literary curiosities . . . . .                           | 3.50   |
| 80. Thorpe's Dictionary of applied chemistry . . . . .                             | 50.00  |
| 81. Houston's Dictionary of electrical words . . . . .                             | 7.00   |
| 82. Chambers's cyclopædia of English literature . . . . .                          | 15.00  |
| 83. Rothwell's Mineral industry . . . . .  | 5.00   |
| 84. Rowell's American newspaper directory (or Ayer's) . . . . .                    | 5.00   |
| 85. U. S. Census bureau's Compendium (and full reports) . . . . .                  | free   |
| 86. U. S. Interior department's Official register (Blue book) . . . . .            | free   |
| 87. U. S. Documents office's "Document catalogue" . . . . .                        | free   |
| 88. U. S. Documents office's Check-list . . . . .                                  | free   |
| 89. Adams's Manual of historical literature . . . . .                              | 2.50   |
| 90. Townsend's U. S. . . . .   | 2.00   |
| 91. San Francisco free public library's Classified English prose fiction . . . . . | 1.50   |
| 92. United States catalog of books . . . . .                                       | 12.50  |
| 93. Publishers' weekly . . . . .   | 3.00   |
| 94. Publishers' trade list annual . . . . .  | 1.50   |
| 95. Reference catalogue of current literature . . . . .                            | 5.00   |
| 96. English catalogue annual . . . . .   | 1.50   |
| 97. Sonnenschein's Best books . . . . .  | 9.00   |
| 98. Sonnenschein's Reader's guide . . . . .  | 7.50   |
| 99. Detroit public library's Catalogue and Supplements . . . . .                   | 5.50   |
| 100. Encyclopædia Britannica . . . . .   | 145.00 |



## INDEX





# INDEX

THE index has been made as full as practicable in order that the reference books may be more readily used by persons who have had little experience in looking up information in them. It includes, besides topics referred to in the text, many subjects of general interest to be found in the books of reference mentioned in this manual, such as state seals, state flowers, coats of arms, consuls, election returns, etc.

While it is obviously impossible to make a complete analytical index to the contents of reference books, there are still a number of subjects which it is convenient to locate quickly, and which are difficult to find without a thorough knowledge of these books.

- A. L. A. index.** *See* Fletcher, W: I: 56.
- Abbott, E. L.** Bibliography in a small library, 6.
- Abbott, Edwin.** Concordance to Pope, 38.
- Abbreviations.** Fellows, 14; Funk (Standard), apx. 14; Reddall, 35; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- *See also* People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.
- L'académie royale des sciences, des lettres et des beaux-arts de Belgique.** Biographie nationale, 43.
- Academies.** *See* Societies, 59-60.
- Acrostics.** Bombaugh, 35; Walsh, 35.
- Adams, C: K.** Manual of historical literature, 50; *ed.*, *see* Universal cyclopædia, 10.
- Adams, E. L.** Instruction in the use of reference books, 6.
- Adams, O. F.** Brief handbook of English authors, 44; Dictionary of American authors, 44.
- Adams, W: D.** Dictionary of English literature, 34.
- Adams, W: H. D.** Concordance to the plays of Shakespeare, 38.
- Adeline, Jules.** Art dictionary, 31.
- Advocates, Faculty of.** *See* Faculty of advocates.
- Agriculture.** U. S. — Dept. of agriculture, 63; U. S. — Census office, 24.
- Aids and guides,** 6.
- Air-ships.** Appleton's annual, 10; Iconographic encyclopædia, 11; International year-book, v. 5, 10, 11.
- Alabama — bibliography.** Cole, 64; Owen, 64.
- Alaska — bibliography.** Library of Congress, 73.
- Aldine press.** Rénouard, 67.
- Aleksandrov, A.** Complete Russian-English and English-Russian dictionary, 16.
- Alembert, J. Le R. d'. Discours préliminaire de l'encyclopédie,** 11.
- *See also* Encyclopédie, L', 11.
- Allgemeine bibliographie,** 71.
- Allgemeine deutsche biographie,** 43.
- Allgemeine encyclopädie der wissenschaften und künste.** *See* Ersch and Gruber, 12.
- Allibone, S: A.** Critical dictionary of English literature, 33, 43, 70; Great authors of all ages, 36; Poetical quotations, 36; Prose quotations, 36.
- Allusions.** Bombaugh, 35; Brewer, 35; Edwards, 35; Killikelly, 35; Phylfe, 35; Reddall, 35; Smith, 35; Southwick, 35; Timbs, 35; Walsh, 35; Wheeler, 35.
- Allusions.** *See also* Funk (Standard), apx. 14; Notes and queries, 34; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- historical. Brewer, 50.
- Almanach de Gotha,** 23, 47.
- Almanacs.** American ephemeris, 27; Tribune almanac, 23; Whitaker's almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Almanacs, church,** 20.
- Ambassadors.** *See* Diplomatic service.
- America heraldica.** Vermont, E. de V. 46.
- American and English encyclopædia of law,** 22.
- American annual of photography,** 32.
- American architect and building news.** Index, 54.
- American art annual.** Levy, F. N. 31.
- American bibliography.** American catalogue, 68; Annual American catalogue, 68; Annual American catalogue cumulated, 68; Cumulated index, 68; Growoll, 67; Kelly, 68; Monthly cumulative book-index, 68; Publishers' trade list annual, 69; Publishers' weekly, 68; Roorbach, 68; Sabin, 67; Trübner, 67; U. S. — Copyrights office, 69.
- American biography.** Brown, 42; Herringshaw, 42; National, 42; Wilson (Appleton's), 42.
- *See also* Harper's, 52; Jameson, 52; Lossing, 52; *also* Contemporaries — American.
- American book-prices current,** 69.
- American catalogue of books,** 63, 64, 68, 73.
- American church almanac,** 20.
- American college and public school directory,** 25.
- American cyclopædia,** 10.
- American dictionary of printing and book-making,** 30.
- American dramatists' club.** The American dramatists' club list, 40.
- American economic association.** General contents and index, 60.
- American ephemeris and nautical almanac,** 27.
- American genealogist.** Munsell, Joel, pub. 45.
- American iron and steel association.** Directory to the iron and steel works of the U. S. 30.
- American journal of theology.** Classified list of theological and semitic literature, 74.
- American library association.** Annotated lists, 73; Cornu and Beer, 40; Hewins, 76; Larned, 52; Leyboldt and Iles, 75; Sturgis, 31; Catalog of "A. L. A. library," 75; Portrait index, 47.
- American library association — Committee on foreign documents.** Partial list of French government serials, 64.
- Publishing board. Card index to technical periodicals, 55.
- American literature.** Anthologies: Duyckinck, 34; Stedman and Hutchinson, 34; Criticism of: Allibone, 33; Moulton, 33; Chronology of: Whitcomb, 34.
- *See also* Chambers, 34; Peet, 35.
- bibliography of. Hodgkins, 34; Welsh, 34.
- American poetry.** Sargent, 36; Stedman, 36.
- American revolution.** *See* U. S. — history.
- American society of mechanical engineers.** Contents and general index, 60.
- Americana.** Sabin, 67.
- Americanisms.** Bartlett, 15; Fellows, 14; Reddall, 35; *see also* People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.
- Americans.** *See* American biography.
- Ames, A. S.** Instruction in the use of reference books, 6.
- Ames, J: G.** Comprehensive index of the publications of the U. S. government, 62; Special report relating to public documents, 61.
- *See also* U. S. — Documents office, 62.
- Anagrams.** Walsh, 35.
- Ancient biography.** Smith, 43.
- *See also* Classical antiquities.
- Ancient geography.** Smith, 49.
- Ancient history.** Nichol, 50; Ploetz, 50.
- *See also* Classical antiquities.
- Ancient literature.** Nichol, 50.
- *See also* Classical antiquities.
- Andrée, K. T.** Andrées allgemeiner hand-atlas, 49.
- Andrews, C. W.** Bibliography of union lists, 54.
- Anecdotes.** Arvine, 37.
- Anglia, Beiblatt zur,** 74.
- Anglicised words.** Fennell, 15.
- Anglo-Saxon dictionary.** Bosworth, 15-16; Sweet, 16.
- Annales de géographie.** Bibliographie géographique annuelle, 74.
- L'année biologique,** 74.
- L'année psychologique,** 74.
- Anniversaries.** World almanac, 23.
- Annuaire de la noblesse de France,** 47.



- Annuaire de la noblesse de Russie, 47.  
 Annuaire de la presse française, 56.  
 Annual American catalogue, 68.  
 Annual American catalogue cumulated, 68.  
 Annual cyclopædia. *See* Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 10.  
 Annual literary index. Fletcher, W. I. and Bowker, R. R. 53, 56.  
 Annual register, 51.  
 Annuals. *See* Year-books.  
 Annuario della nobiltà italiana, 47.  
 Anonyms. Book-prices current. Index, 70; Foley, 69.  
 — American. Cushing, 76.  
 — Dutch. Doorninck, 77.  
 — English. Halkett and Laing, 76-77; Marchmont, 77.  
 — French. Barbier, 77; Brunet, 77.  
 — German. Weller, 77.  
 — Italian. Melzi, 77.  
 — Scandinavian. Collin, 77; Petersen, 77.  
 — *See also* Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.  
 Anthologies. Garnett, 33; Hawthorne, 33; Mitchell and Lang, 33; Spofford and Gibbon, 33; Warner, 33.  
 — *See also* American literature; English literature.  
 — poetical. Bates, 36; Bryant, 36; Coates, 36; Dana, 36; Longfellow, 36; Sargent, 36; Stedman, 36; Ward, 36; Wilson, 36.  
 Anthony's photographic bulletin. *See* International annual.  
 Anthropology. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 1, 11.  
 Antiquities. Brand, 26; Chambers, 26; Hone, 26; Walsh, 26.  
 — *See also* Archeology, Classical antiquities, Egyptian archeology.  
 Antonyms. Fellows, 14, 15; Fernald, 14.  
 — *See also* Funk (Standard), 14.  
 Anzeiger für die neueste pädagogische litteratur, 74.  
 Appleton's American cyclopædia. *See* American cyclopædia, 10.  
 Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 10, 23.  
 Appleton's cyclopædia of American biography. Wilson, J. G., and Fiske, J. 42.  
 Appleton's cyclopedia of applied mechanics, 29.  
 Apthorp, W. F. *See* Champlin, J. D., jr. 32.  
 Arabic dictionary. Steingass, 17.  
 Arbor day. Appleton's annual, new ser. 12: 765, 10; Willsey, 11.  
 Archeology. Adeline, 31; Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 2, 11; Mollett, 31.  
 — bibliography. Columbia university — Library, 32.  
 — *See also* Classical antiquities, Egyptian archeology.  
 Architects. Clement, 44.  
 — *See also* Architectural publication society, 31; Sturgis, 31.  
 Architectural publication society. Dictionary of architecture, 31.  
 Architecture — bibliography. Boston — Public library, 32; Columbia university — Library, 32; Farrar, 31; Gwilt, 31; Sturgis, 31.  
 — *See also* Sturgis, v. 4, apx. 31.  
 — chronology. Perry, 32.  
 — dictionaries. Architectural publication society, 31; Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 4, 11; Gwilt, 31; Longfellow, 31; Sturgis, 31; Viollet-le-Duc, 31.  
 Architecture — glossaries. Garnsey, 31; Gwilt, p. 1201-1393, 31; Parker, 32.  
 Areas of countries. Lippincott, 48; World almanac, 23.  
 Arkansas, bibliography of. Cole, 64.  
 Armies. World almanac, 23.  
 Armorial bearings. *See* Coats of arms.  
 Arms and armor. Mollett, 31.  
 Army officers. Cullum, 44; Powell, 44; Powell and Shippen, 44; U. S. — Adjutant-general, 45; U. S. — Interior dept. Official register, 22, 45.  
 Army — U. S. Townsend, 52.  
 Arnold, T. Catholic dictionary, 19.  
 Arskatalog för svenska bokhandeln, 72.  
 Art exhibitions. Levy, 31.  
 Art for the year. Annual register, 51.  
 Art galleries. Baedeker, 50; Carter, 31; Clement, 31; Murray, 50.  
 — list of. People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
 Art sales. Carter, 31; Levy, 31.  
 Art schools. Carter, 31; Levy, 31.  
 Artists. Clement, 44; Clement and Hutton, 44.  
 — directory of. American: Levy, 31; English: Carter, 31.  
 — *See also* Painters, Engravers.  
 Arts. *See* Fine arts. Useful arts.  
 Arvine, Kazlitt. Cyclopædia of anecdotes, 37.  
 Association of engineering societies. Descriptive index of current engineering literature, 55.  
 Associations, 25.  
 Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana, 72.  
 Astor library. Catalogue, 78.  
 Astronomical maps. Century atlas, 48; Stieler, 49; Times, 49.  
 Astronomical phenomena. American ephemeris, 27.  
 — *See also* Tribune almanac, 23; Whitaker almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.  
 Astronomisches jahresbericht, 74.  
 Astronomy — bibliography of. Astronomisches jahresbericht, 74.  
 Athletics. College year-book, 26.  
 — records for the year. Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.  
 Atlantic monthly. Index, 54.  
 Atlases — American. Bradley, 49; Cram, 49; Funk, 14; Rand McNally & co. 48-49; Scribner-Black, 49; Smith's Century, 48.  
 — English. Bartholomew, 49; Johnston, 49; Times, 49.  
 — list of. Mill, 49.  
 — German. Andrée, 49; Stieler, 49.  
 — *See also* Historical atlases.  
 Auction prices of books. American book-prices current, 69; Book-prices current, 70; Book sales, 70; Dauze, 71.  
 Australasian words. Morris, 15.  
 Australia, Year-book of, 23.  
 Austrian bibliography. *See* German bibliography.  
 Austrian biography. Wurzbach, 43.  
 Authors. Gidel and Loliée, 33; Gubernatis, 43; Literary year-book, 33; Vapereau, 33; Warner, 33, 43.  
 — American. Adams, 44; Allibone, 33, 43; Duyckinck, 34; Stedman and Hutchinson, v. 11, 34.  
 — bibliographies of. Hodgkins, 34; Welsh, 34.  
 — English. Adams, 44; Adams, 34; Allibone, 43; Chambers, 34; Sharp, 44.  
 Authors — English — bibliographies of. Hodgkins, 34; Welsh, 34.  
 — German. Bornmüller, 43; Deutscher litteratur-kalender, 44.  
 Authorship. Peet, 35; Wheeler's Who wrote it, 35.  
 — *See also* Adams, 34.  
 — *Also* Anonyms, Bibliographies, Library catalogs.  
 — of plays. *See* Dramas.  
 — of poems. *See* Poems — authorship of.  
 Avery architectural library. *See* Columbia university — Library, 32.  
 Ayer & son, N. W. American newspaper annual, 56.  
 Bache, Franklin. *See* Wood, G. B., and Bache, Franklin, 28.  
 Bacon, Roger. Opus majus, 9.  
 Badges and decorations. *See* Decorations of honor.  
 Baedeker, K. Guide-books, 50.  
 Bailey, L. H. Cyclopædia of American horticulture, 28.  
 Bailey, Nathan. Universal etymological English dictionary, 13.  
 Baird, W. R. American college fraternities, 26.  
 Baker, C. A. Reference books for a small library, 6.  
 Baker, G. A. *See* Goss, Harriet, and Baker, G. A. 76.  
 Baker, Theodore. Biographical dictionary of musicians, 44.  
 Baldwin, J. M. Dictionary of philosophy and psychology, 18.  
 Baldwin, James. Book-lover, 75.  
 Ballads. Duyckinck (index), 34; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.  
 Bankers. Banker's register, 45; Sharp & Allemen co.'s lawyers' and bankers' directory, 45.  
 Banker's register, 45.  
 Banking. Beeton, 24; Commercial year-book, 24; Manual of statistics, 24.  
 Baptist church. Cathcart, 19.  
 Barbier, A. A. Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes, 77.  
 Bardsley, C. W. Dictionary of English and Welsh surnames, 47.  
 Baronetage. Burke's Peerage, 46; Dod, 46; Kelly, 46; Whitaker, 46.  
 Barrère, Albert, and Leland, C. G. Dictionary of slang, jargon, and cant, 15.  
 Barrett, W. A. *See* Stainer, Sir J. and Barrett, W. A. 32.  
 Bartholomew, J. G. International student's atlas, 49; Library reference atlas, 49.  
 Bartlett, J. Familiar quotations, 36; New and complete concordance to the dramatic works of Shakespeare, 38.  
 Bartlett, J. R. Dictionary of Americanisms, 15.  
 Bates, C. F. Cambridge book of poetry and song, 36.  
 Bates, K. L., and Godfrey, L. B. English drama, 40.  
 Battlefields. Smith's Century atlas, 48.  
 Battles. Brewer, 50; Harper's book of facts, apx. 11; People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
 — U. S. Powell, 44; Harper's encyclopædia, 51.  
 Bayle, Pierre. Dictionnaire historique et critique, 9.  
 Baynes, T. S. Shakespeare studies, and Essay on English dictionaries, 13.



- Beer, W: *See* Cornu, Mme. Sophie, and Beer, W: 40.
- Beeton, S: O. Dictionary of industries and commerce, 24.
- Belgian bibliography. *Revue bibliographique belge*, 72.
- Belgian bibliography. *L'académie royale des sciences*, etc. 43.
- Belton, J: D. Literary manual of foreign quotations, 37.
- Benjamin, Park. Modern mechanism, 29.
- Bent, S: A. Familiar short sayings of great men, 37.
- Bequests. *See* Gifts and bequests.
- Berdoo, E: Browning cyclopædia, 38.
- Bergen, W. von. Rare coin encyclopædia, 25.
- Best books. Sonnenschein, 75.
- *See also* Choice of books, 75.
- Bible. Riverside parallel edition, 19.
- atlas. Smith, 49.
- commentaries. Briggs, 19; Lange, 19.
- concordances. Cruden, 19; Strong, 19; Young, 19.
- dictionaries. Cheyne and Black, 19; Hastings, 19; Smith and Fuller, 19.
- Bibliografia italiana, 72.
- Bibliographer, 77.
- Bibliographer's manual of English literature. Lowndes, W: T: 69.
- Bibliographia geologica, 74.
- Bibliographia medica, 29, 74.
- Bibliographia zoologica, 74.
- Bibliographica, 77.
- Bibliographie de la France, 71.
- Bibliography, 65-79.
- Bibliography — definition, 65.
- early. Campbell, 67; Hain, 66; Maittaire, 67; Panzer, 67; Pellechet, 67; Proctor, 67; Santander, 67.
- *See also* Incunabula.
- general. Brunet, 66; Ebert, 66; Georgi, 66; Grasse, 66; Quaritch, 66; Watt, 66.
- of bibliography. American catalogue, 1876, apx. 68; British museum, 72; Caspar, 73; Growoll, 67, 73; Guild, 72; Josephson, 72; Langlois, 72; Petzholdt, 72; Power, 72; Sabin, 73; Stein, 72; Vallée, 72.
- periodicals. Bibliographer, 77; Bibliographica, 77; Book-lore, 77; Book-worm, 77; Bookworm, 77; Philobiblion, 77.
- *See also* National, Special bibliography; also American, English, French, German, etc., also Catalogs of libraries.
- Bibliotheca Americana. Roorbach, O. A. 68; Sabin, Joseph, 67.
- Bibliotheca Britannica. Watt, Robert, 66, 69.
- Bibliotheca philologica. *See* Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der classischen altertumswissenschaft, 74.
- Bibliothèque nationale. *See* France — Bibliothèque nationale, 78.
- Bigmore, E: C. Bibliography of printing, 30.
- Billings, J: S., and others. National medical dictionary, 28.
- Bio-bibliography. Chevalier, 48; Oettinger, 48; Phillips, 41.
- Biographie universelle. *See* Michaud, J. F. and L. G. 41.
- Biography — dictionaries. Chambers, 41; Chambers, 41; Champin, 11; Heilprin, 50; Hoefer, 41; Michaud, 41; Morris, 42; Oettinger, 41; Phillips, 41; Sanders, 41; Smith (Century), 35, 41.
- Biography. *See also* Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14; People's cyclopedia, apx. 11; also Encyclopedias and Dictionaries of special subjects.
- *See also* American, Ancient, Canadian, Christian, English, French, German, Italian, etc.; also Contemporaries.
- Biological terms. Gould's Illustrated dictionary, 28.
- Biology. *L'année biologique*, 74.
- Birds. Newton, 27.
- Birthdays of noted persons. Chambers, 26; Little's Classified dates, 50.
- Birth-stones. *See* Gems.
- Bisbee, M. D. Place of bibliography in the equipment of a cultivated man, 65.
- Biscoe, W. S. *See* N. Y. (state) — Library, 67.
- Bizoniy, F. English-Hungarian dictionary, 17.
- Björkman, C. G. Svensk-Engelsk ord bok, 16.
- Black. *See* Scribner-Black, 49.
- Black, J. S. *See* Cheyne, T. K., and Black, J. S. 19.
- Blackie, C. Geographical etymology, 48.
- Blackstone, Sir W: Commentaries on the laws of England, 22.
- Blades, W: Life and typography of Caxton, 67.
- Blakely, Bertha. Library helps — indexes, 53.
- Bliss, E. M. Encyclopædia of missions, 20.
- Bliss, W: D. P. Encyclopedia of social reform, 20.
- Blue book, 45.
- Blue book (U. S.), 22.
- Blue book of American shipping, 25.
- Blunt, J: H: Dictionary of sects, 19.
- Boase, Frederick. Modern English biography, 43.
- Börsenblatt für den deutschen buchhandel, 71.
- Bohemian dictionary. Mourek, 16.
- Bohn, H: G. Hand-book of proverbs, 37; Polyglot of foreign proverbs, 37.
- Boletín de la librería, 72.
- Bolland, Simpson. Encyclopedia of founding, 30.
- Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane, 72.
- Bolton, C: K. Library examinations in schools, 6.
- *See also* Lane, W: C. and Bolton, C: K. 77.
- Bolton, H: C. Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 55; Helps for cataloguers of serials, 53; Select bibliography of chemistry, 27.
- Bombaugh, C: C. Gleanings for the curious, 35.
- Book clubs. Growoll, 59.
- Book collectors. Clegg, 33.
- Book making. American dictionary, 30.
- Book of days. Chambers, Robert, 26.
- Book reviews — index to. Cumulative index, 54.
- Book sales, 70.
- *See also* Auction prices of books.
- Bookbinding. American dictionary of printing and book-making, 30.
- Bookkeeping. Gaskell, 24.
- Book-lore, 77.
- Book-prices current, 70.
- Books — synopsis of noted. Warner, v. 30, 33.
- Bookseller, 70.
- Booksellers. Clegg, 33; Literary year-book, 33.
- Bookseller's library. *See* Growoll, 73.
- Book-worm, 77.
- Bornmüller, Franz. Biographisches schriftstellerlexicon der gegenwart, 43.
- Boston — Public library. Catalogue, 63; Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, 32, 78; Catalogue of the Spanish library, 78; Chronological index to historical fiction, 39; Finding-list of genealogies, 45; Handbook for readers — List of bibliographies in, 73; List of periodical indexes in, 54; Monthly bulletin, 79.
- Boston Athenæum library. Catalogue, 57, 63, 78.
- Boston book company. Bulletin of bibliography, 73.
- Bostwick, A. E. Reference work in small circulating libraries, 6.
- *See also* Champlin, J: D., jr., and Bostwick, A. E. 32.
- Bosworth, Joseph. Anglo-Saxon dictionary, 15, 16.
- Botanical terms. Crozier, 27; Jackson, 27.
- Botany. Smith, 28.
- bibliography. Just, 74.
- *See also* Horticulture.
- Bouvier, J: Bouvier's law dictionary, 22.
- Bowen, H. C. Descriptive catalogue of historical novels and tales, 39.
- Bowker, R: R. Bibliographical endeavors in America, 65; Publications of societies, 59; State publications, 64; United States government publications, 61.
- and Iles, G: Reader's guide in economic, social, and political science, 20, 21.
- *See also* American catalogue, 68; Fletcher, W: I: and Bowker, R: R. 53.
- Bradley's Atlas of the world, 49.
- Bradshaw, J: Concordance to Milton, 38.
- Brand, J: Observations on the popular antiquities of Great Britain, 26.
- Brande and Cox. Dictionary of science, literature, and art, 11.
- Brannt, W: T., and Wahl, W: H. Techno-chemical receipt book, 29.
- Brewer, D. J. World's best orations, 33.
- Brewer, E. C. Dictionary of miracles, 20; Dictionary of phrase and fable, 35; Historic note-book, 50; Reader's handbook, 35.
- Briefs for debate. Brookings, W: Du B. 57.
- Briggs, C: A. International critical commentary, 19.
- Brightwell, D. B. Concordance to Tennyson, 38.
- Brinkman's Catalogus der boeken, plaat- en kaartwerken; Alfabetische lijst van boeken, 72.
- Briticisms. Fellows, 14.
- British empire. *See* Great Britain.
- British essayists. Index to, 57.
- British museum — Library. Catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and books printed in English to 1640, 69; Catalogue of printed books,



- 78; Catalogue of printed books: academies, 59; Catalogue of printed books: periodical publications, 54; List of bibliographical works, 72; List of the books of reference in the reading-room, 6; Subject index of the modern works, 78. *See also* Proctor, Robert, 67.
- Brockhaus, F. A. Brockhaus's conversations-lexicon, 12.
- Brodrick, M., and Morton, A. A. Concise dictionary of Egyptian archaeology, 51.
- Brookings, W. Du B., and Ringwalt, R. C. Briefs for debate, 57.
- Brooklyn library. Analytical and classed catalogue, 57, 78; Reference work in, 7.
- Brooks, R. C. Bibliography of municipal problems, 21.
- Brown, Everit, and Strauss, Albert. Dictionary of American politics, 21.
- Brown, J. D. Biographical dictionary of musicians, 41.
- Brown, J. H. Cyclopaedia of American biography, 42.
- Browne, W. H. Famous women of history, 45.
- Browning, Robert, dictionaries of. Berdoo, 38; Cooke, 38; Molineux, 38.
- Brunet, Gustave. Supplément au Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes de Barbier, 77.
- Brunet, J. C. Manuel du libraire, 66, 70.
- Bryan, Michael. Dictionary of painters and engravers, 44.
- Bryant, W. C. Family library of poetry and song, 36.
- Buffalo—Public library. Authority title catalogue of English prose fiction, 40; Class-room libraries, 76; Finding-list, 78.
- Building—dictionaries. Sturgis, 31. — glossaries of terms. Garnsey, 31, 32; Parker, 32. — *See also* Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 5, 11.
- Buildings. Baedeker, 50; Longfellow, 31; Smith (Century), 35. — *See also* Allusions.
- Buisson, Ferdinand. Dictionnaire de pédagogie et d'instruction primaire, 25.
- Bulletins. Boston—Public library, 79; Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, 79; New York—Public library, 79; Salem—Public library, 79.
- Bure, G. F. de. Bibliographie instructive, 65.
- Burke, Sir Bernard. Genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage, 46; Genealogical history of the extinct peerages, 46; General armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, 46; Landed gentry, 46.
- Burnet, P. B. *See* Edgren, H., and Burnet, P. B. 16.
- Burns, Robert, concordance to. Reid, 38.
- Burt, M. E. Literary landmarks, 76.
- Business atlas. Rand, McNally & co, 49.
- Business directory, 45.
- Business forms. Gaskell, 24; Hill, 24; Parsons, 22.
- Business law. Colange, 24; Parsons, 22.
- Byrne, Oliver, and Spon, Ernest. Spon's dictionary of engineering, 29.
- Cabinets—presidential. Murlin, 22; Townsend, 52. — *See also* Commercial year-book, 24; Harper's encyclopædia, v. 2, 51; Lanman, 22; Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; Wilson and Fiske (Appleton's), v. 7, 42; World almanac, 23.
- Cable lines. Smith's Century atlas, 48.
- Calendar. Chambers, 26. — for ascertaining the day of the week. Little, apx. (for any day of Christian era), 50; Townsend (1492-2000), 52; World almanac (for 200 years), 23. — for current year. Almanach de Gotha, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; Whitaker, 23; World almanac, 23. — French republic. Whitaker, 1902, p. 65, 23. — Greek and Russian. Almanach de Gotha, pref. 23; World almanac, 23. — Jews and Mohammedans. Almanach de Gotha, pref. 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23. — Roman and Greek. Whitaker, 23.
- Calendars. Funk (Standard), p. 267, 14.
- California university—Library. Contents-index, 57.
- Calisch, I. M. Dictionary of the English and Dutch languages, 16.
- Callahan, E. W. List of officers of the navy of the U. S. 45.
- Caller, M. A. Literary guide for home and school, 76.
- Callier, O. *See* Kierst, W., and Callier, O. 16.
- Cambridge university—Library. Early English printed books, 69.
- Campaigns (U. S. army). Powell's List, 44.
- Campbell, F. A. G. Annales de la typographie néerlandaise, 67.
- Campbell, Frank. Theory of national and international bibliography, 65.
- Canada. Canadian year-book, 23; Hopkins, 52.
- Canadians. Morgan, 42; Rose, 42.
- Cant. Barrère and Leland, 15.
- Card catalog—its value and importance, 78, 79.
- Card indexes, 55.
- Carlyle, T. Choice of books, 75.
- Carnegie library of Pittsburgh. Bulletin, 79; Card index to poems, 36; Graded and annotated catalogue of books for the use of the city schools, 76.
- Carpets. Cole, 30.
- Carter, A. C. R. The year's art, 31.
- Cartography. *See* Maps.
- Caspar, C. N. Directory of the American book and stationery trade, 67, 73.
- Cassell & co. Domestic dictionary, 29.
- Cassell's cyclopædia of mechanics. Hasluck, P. N. 29.
- Catacombs. Smith and Cheetham, 19.
- Catalog. *See* Card catalog.
- Catalogers' reference books—lists of. Cutter, 6; Hull, 7; New York (state)—Library, 7. — for serials. Bolton, 53.
- Catalogo collettivo della libreria italiana, 72.
- Catalogo generale della libreria italiana, 72.
- Catalogs of libraries. Astor library, 78; Boston Athenæum, 78; British museum—Library, 78; Cleveland—Public library, 78; Detroit—Public library, 78; Faculty of advocates—Library, 78; France—Bibliothèque nationale, 78; Grand Rapids—Public library, 78; Peabody institute, 78. — lists of. Caspar, 73; Stein, 72.
- Catalogue annuel de la librairie française, 70, 71.
- Catalogue des dissertations et écrits académiques, 57.
- Catalogue des thèses et écrits académiques, 57.
- Cathcart, W. Baptist encyclopædia, 19.
- Catholic church. Arnold, 19.
- Caxton press. Blades, 67.
- Celebrities. Wale, 36.
- Celebrities of the century. Sanders, L. C. 41.
- Census. U. S.—Census office, 24. — bibliography. Lunt, 63. — tables, 1900. International year book, 1900, apx. 10, 11; U. S.—Census office, 24.
- Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, 79.
- Century atlas. Smith, B. E. 48.
- Century cyclopædia of names. Smith, B. E. 35.
- Century dictionary. Whitney, W. D. 14.
- Ceremonies. Brand, 26.
- Chalmers, Alexander. General biographical dictionary, 41.
- Chambers, Ephraim. Cyclopædia, 9.
- Chambers, Robert. Book of days, 26.
- Chambers's biographical dictionary, 41.
- Chambers's concise gazetteer of the world, 48.
- Chambers's cyclopædia of English literature, 34.
- Chambers's encyclopædia, 10.
- Champlin, J. D., jr. Young folks' cyclopædia of common things, 11; Young folks' cyclopædia of literature and art, 33; Young folks' cyclopædia of persons and places, 11. — and Apthorp, W. F. Cyclopædia of music and musicians, 32, 41. — and Bostwick, A. E. Young folks' cyclopædia of games and sports, 32. — and Perkins, C. C. Cyclopædia of painters and painting, 32, 41.
- Changed titles. Library journal, 77; Whitney, 77.
- Channing, E. and Hart, A. B. Guide to the study of American history, 52; indexes to public documents in, 61.
- Characterizations, Personal. Stedman and Hutchinson, v. 11, index, 34; Warner, v. 30, index, 33.
- Characters in fiction. Wheeler, 35; Funk (Standard), apx. 14; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14. — *See also* Adams, 34; Brewer, 35; New international encyclopædia, 10; Smith (Century), 35; Pierce, 38; Rogers, 39.
- Chauvin, Victor. What a bibliography should be, 65.
- Cheetham, S. *See* Smith, Sir W. and Cheetham, S. 18.
- Chemical elements—tables of. Funk, p. 585, 14.
- Chemical synonyms. Hopkins, apx. 29.



- Chemicals. Bolland, 30.  
 Chemistry. Thorpe, 27; Watts, 27.  
 — bibliography. Bolton, 27.  
 — (annual) Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der chemie, 74.  
 — periodical indexes. Journal of the Society of chemical industry, 55.  
 Chester, A. H. Dictionary of the names of minerals, 30.  
 Chevalier, C. U. J., abbé. Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge, 48.  
 Cheyne, T. K., and Black, J. S. Encyclopædia biblica, 19.  
 Chicago, Bibliographical society of. Year-book, 65.  
 Chicago Daily News. Almanac, 23.  
 Child study, bibliography. Pedagogical seminary, 74.  
 Children's encyclopedias. See Champlin, J. D., jr.  
 Children's reading. Buffalo — Public library, 76; Burt, 76; Callier, 76; Carnegie library, 76; Cleveland — Public library, 76; Field, 75; Goss and Baker, 76; Griswold, 76; Hardy, 76; Hartford, 76; Hewins, 76; New York (state) — Library, 76; Salmon, 76; Sargent, 76.  
 Chisholm, G. G. "The Times" gazetteer, 48.  
 Choice of books. American library association, 75; Baldwin, 75; Carlyle, 75; Emerson, 75; Harrison, 75; Koopman, 75; Leypoldt and Iles, 75; New York (state) — Library, 75; Perkins, 75; Porter, 75; Richardson, 75; Sargent and Wishaw, 75; Sonnenschein, 75; Spofford, 75; Wisconsin, 75.  
 Christian antiquities. Smith and Cheetham, 18.  
 Christian art and symbolism. Smith and Cheetham, 18.  
 Christian biography. Smith and Wace, 19. See also Schaff, 19.  
 Christian doctrine. Smith and Wace, 19.  
 Christian names. Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14; Funk (Standard), apx. 14.  
 — list of, with their equivalents in foreign languages. Thomas (Lippincott's), apx. 41.  
 — See also Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.  
 Christian symbols. Clement, 31.  
 Christianity. See Religion.  
 Christmas. Chambers, 26; Walsh, 26.  
 Christmas games. Champlin and Bostwick, 32.  
 Christy, Robert. Proverbs, maxims, and phrases of all ages, 37.  
 Chronology. See Dates, History.  
 Church days. World almanac, 23; see also Church almanacs.  
 Church history. See Religion.  
 Church of England. Clergy list, 20; Official year-book, 20; see also Whitaker's almanac, 23.  
 Churches. See Religious denominations.  
 Cincinnati — Public library. Catalogue of the dramas and dramatic poems contained in, 40.  
 Cities — chief events in history of. Willsey, 11.  
 — areas of. World almanac, 23.  
 — largest of the world. World almanac, 23.  
 — See also Industries, Maps, Nicknames, Plans, Population.  
 City documents, 64.  
 City government — bibliography. Brooks, 21; Gross, 21.  
 Civil engineering. Byrne and Spon, 29.  
 Civil service directory, 45.  
 Civil service year-book, 23.  
 Civil war — bibliography. Kelly, 68.  
 Clarke, Mrs. M. V. (Novello) Cowden-. Complete concordance to Shakespeare, 38.  
 Classical antiquities. Cornish, 51; Peck, 51; Seyffert, 51; Smith, 51.  
 Classical geography. Peck, 51; Smith, 49.  
 Classical literature. Peck, 51.  
 — See also Smith, 43.  
 — bibliography. Engelmann, 40; Mayor, 40.  
 Classical philology — bibliography. Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der classischen altertumswissenschaft, 74.  
 Clegg, James. International directory of second-hand booksellers, 33.  
 Clement, Mrs. C. E. Handbook of Christian symbols, 31; Handbook of legendary and mythological art, 31; Painters, sculptors, architects, engravers, and their works, 44.  
 — and Hutton, L. Artists of the 19th century, 44.  
 Clergy list, 20.  
 Clerical directories. Clergy list, 20; Lloyd's clerical directory, 20.  
 Cleveland — Public library. Catalogue, 57, 78; References to books in the library, 76.  
 Clubs — London. Who's who, pref. 43.  
 — See also Book clubs, Printing clubs, Societies.  
 Coates, H. T. Fireside encyclopedia of poetry, 36.  
 Coats of arms — family — American. Vermont, 46.  
 — English. Burke's General armory, 46; Burke's Landed gentry, 46; Burke's Peerage, 46.  
 — foreign. Rietstap, 47.  
 — national. U. S. — Bureau of equipment, 47.  
 — See also Funk (Standard) (colored plate), 14; Johnson's universal, 10; Worcester (colored plate), 14.  
 — of cities of England. Encyclopædia Britannica (under name of city), 9, 10.  
 — of U. S. and states. Harper's encyclopædia, 51; Preble, 47; Webster, 14; Worcester (colored plate), 14.  
 Coins — rare. Bergen, 25; Dye, 25.  
 — U. S. Townsend, 52.  
 — value of foreign, in U. S. money. See Moneys — value of.  
 Cokayne, G. E. Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and the United Kingdom, 46.  
 Colange, A. L. de. American dictionary of commerce, 24.  
 Cole, G. S. Encyclopedia of dry goods, 30.  
 Cole, G. W. American bibliography, general and local, 65.  
 Cole's Bibliography of the statute law of the southern states, pt. 1, Alabama, pt. 2, Arkansas, 64.  
 College cheers. College year-book, 26.  
 — See also Townsend, p. 455, 52; World almanac, 1900, 23.  
 College colors. College year-book, 26.  
 College colors. See also World almanac, 1902, 23.  
 College degrees — list of. Funk, p. 482-483, 14.  
 — English. Who's who, pref. 43.  
 College fraternities. Baird, 26; College year-book, 26.  
 — See also Stevens, 25.  
 College instruction in bibliography. Course in bibliography at Dartmouth college, 65; Davis, 65; Dewey, 65; Koopman, 65; Little, 65; Professional instruction in, 65.  
 College year-book, 26.  
 Colleges. American college and public school directory, 25; College year-book, 26; Minerva, 25.  
 — See also World almanac, 23.  
 Collier, J. P. Bibliographical account of the rarest works in the English language, 69.  
 Collin, E. Anonymer og pseudonymer, 77.  
 Colloquialisms. See Americanisms, Phrases, Slang.  
 Colonial office list, 23, 45.  
 Colonial societies. See Societies — colonial.  
 Colonies — bibliography. Library of Congress, 73.  
 Colors — national. Brewer, 35.  
 — state. Preble, 47.  
 — symbolism of. Brewer, 35.  
 Columbia university — Library. Books on education, 26; Catalogue of the Avery architectural library, 32, 78; Reference work in, 7.  
 Comelati, G. See Davenport, J. and Comelati, G. 16.  
 Commerce. Beeton, 24; Colange, 24; Commercial year-book, 24; McCulloch, 24; U. S. — Bureau of foreign commerce, 24; U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24; U. S. — Consuls, 63.  
 — See also Tribune almanac, 23.  
 Commercial law. See Business law.  
 Commercial products. Lock, 30.  
 Commercial year-book, 24.  
 Communism. See Socialism, 21.  
 Compounds of words. Funk, 14.  
 Conant, T. J., and Conant, Blandina. See American cyclopædia, 10.  
 Concordances. Bible, 19.  
 — Burns, Cowper, Dante, Homer, Milton, Pope, Shakspeare, Shelley, Tennyson, 38.  
 — poetical. Durfee, 36.  
 Confederate constitution. See Constitutions — U. S.  
 Confessions. Schaff, 20.  
 Congress — dates of, from 1st. Statistician and economist, 23.  
 Congress, Members of. See Government officials — U. S.  
 Congressional directory. Poore, 21; U. S. — Congress, 22.  
 Congressional documents. See U. S. — public documents, 61-63.  
 Conrad, J., and others, ed. See Handwörterbuch der staatswissenschaften, 21.  
 Constellations — tables of. Funk, p. 403, 14.  
 Constitutional year-book, 23.  
 Constitutions — England. Low and Pulling, 51.  
 — U. S. Townsend, 52.  
 — See also Harper's, 51; Tribune almanac, 23; Brown and Strauss, 21.  
 — various nations. Larned, v. 1, 50; Larned, v. 6, 50.  
 Constructive arts. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 5, 11.



- Consular reports. *See* U. S. — Consuls, 63.
- Consuls. Almanach de Gotha, 23; Commercial year-book, 24; Tribune almanac, 23; U. S. — Congress, 24; World almanac, 23.
- Contemporaries — American. Leonard, 42.
- Canadian. Morgan, 42.
- English. Who's who, 43.
- French. Vapereau, 42.
- general. Plarr, 42; Pratt, 42; Vapereau, 42.
- Contractions. *See* Abbreviations.
- Contracts. Parsons, 22.
- Conventions. *See* Political parties.
- Cooke, G. W. Guide-book to Browning, 38.
- Cooley, A. J. Cyclopædia of practical receipts, 29.
- Copyright books. U. S. — Copyrights office, 69.
- Copyright law. Parsons, 22; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Cornell university library. Dante catalogue, 48.
- Cornish, F. W. Concise dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities, 51.
- Cornu, Mme. Sophie, and Beer, W.: List of French fiction, 40.
- Corporations. Manual of statistics, 24.
- Correspondence. Gaskell, 24; Hill, 24.
- Costume. Planché, 26; Racinet, 26.
- terms. Mollett, 31.
- colored plates. *See also* Brockhaus, 12; Larousse's Le nouveau Larousse, 11; Meyer, 12.
- illustrations. Encyclopædia Britannica, 9, 10; Iconographic, v. 2, 11.
- Cotgreave, Alfred. Contents-subject index, 57.
- Countries — chronological outline of history of. Willsey (Harper's), 11.
- County histories. *See* Genealogy.
- Course in bibliography at Dartmouth college, 65.
- Courses of reading. *See* Reading courses.
- Cowper, William — concordance. Neve, 38.
- Cox. *See* Brande and Cox, 11.
- Crabb, G.: English synonyms, 14.
- Cram's atlas of the world, 49.
- Crandall, F. A. *See* U. S. — Documents office, 62.
- Creeds. Schaff, 20.
- Crests — American. Vermont, 46.
- English. Fairbairn, 47.
- Criticisms. Allibone, 33; Moulton, 33; Warner, 33.
- Crops. Commercial year-book, 24.
- Crozier, A. A. Dictionary of botanical terms, 27.
- Cruden, Alexander. Complete concordance to the Holy Scriptures, 19.
- Cuba — bibliography. Library of Congress, 73.
- Cullum, G. W. Biographical register, 44.
- Culture. Gooch, 51; Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 2, 11.
- Cumberland's British theatre, 40.
- Cumulative index to the books of 1898-99, 1900, 1901, 68.
- Cumulative index to a selected list of periodicals, 53, 54.
- Cuntz, T. H. *See* Suplee, H. H., and Cuntz, T. H. 55.
- Currency. *See* Monetary systems, Money.
- Cushing, W.: Anonyms, 76; Initials and pseudonyms, 76.
- Customs. Brand, 26; Chambers, 26; Hone, 26; Walsh, 26.
- *See also* Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 2, 11; Brewer, 50.
- *See also* Allusions.
- Cutter, C. A. Some works of reference as aids in cataloguing, 6.
- Cyclopædia of temperance and prohibition, 18.
- Cyclopædia of law and procedure, 22.
- Dalbiac, P. H. *See* Harbottle, T. B., and Dalbiac, P. H. 37.
- Dana, C. A. Household book of poetry, 36.
- ed. *See* American cyclopædia, 10.
- Dana, J. C. Reference work, 6.
- Danish bibliography. Dansk bogfortegnelse, 72.
- Danish dictionary. Larsen, 16.
- Danish West Indies — bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.
- Danmarks adels aarbog, 47.
- Dansk bogfortegnelse, 72.
- Dante Alighieri — bibliography of. Cornell university library, 48.
- concordance. Fay, 38.
- dictionary. Toynbee, 38.
- Darling, James. Cyclopædia bibliographica, 20.
- Dartmouth college, bibliography at, 65.
- Darton, N. H. Catalogue and index of contributions to North American geology, 27.
- Dates. Haydn, 50; Little, 50.
- *See also* Heilprin, 50.
- ecclesiastical. Brewer, 20.
- of events of each year. Fletcher and Bowker, 53.
- of first things in U. S. history. Townsend, p. 446-449, 52.
- Dauze, Pierre. Répertoire des ventes publiques cataloguées, 71.
- Davenport, J.: and Comelati, G. New dictionary of the Italian and English languages, 16.
- Davies, C.: and Peck, W. G. Mathematical dictionary, 27.
- Davis, R. C. Teaching bibliography in colleges, 65.
- Day of week — how to find. *See* Calendar.
- Days. Chambers, 26; Hone, 26; Reddall, 35.
- sacred. Smith and Cheetham, 19.
- Deaths. *See* Mortality statistics; Obituaries.
- Debates. Brookings and Ringwalt, 57; Matson, 57.
- Debts of nations. *See* National debts.
- Declaration of independence. Harper's encyclopædia, v. 3, 51; Stedman and Hutchinson, v. 3, 34; Townsend, 52.
- Decoration day. *See* Memorial day.
- Decorations of honor (plates). Funk, p. 476, 14.
- Decorative arts — bibliography. Columbia university — Library, 32; Sturgis, 31.
- Degrees. *See* College degrees.
- Deity — names of, in various tongues. Statistician and economist, 1899-1900, 23.
- Deltour, F. *See* Mourier, Athénais, and Deltour, F. 57.
- Depository libraries, 62.
- Detroit — Public library. General catalogue, 78.
- Deutscher literatur-kalender, 44.
- Dewey, Melvil. Bibliography in colleges, 65.
- Dialects — English. Wright's Dictionary of obsolete English, 15; Wright's English dialect dictionary, 15.
- Dialogs. Werner, 36.
- Diccionario enciclopédico hispano-americano, 12.
- Dickens, Charles — dictionary of. Pierce, 38.
- Dictionaries. *See* English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Swedish, Danish, Norwegian, Russian, Polish, Bohemian, Hungarian, Greek, Modern Greek, Latin, Sanskrit, Hebrew, Arabic.
- bibliography of. Trübner, 13.
- of subjects. *See* Names of subjects.
- Diderot, Denis. *See* Encyclopédie, L', 11.
- Dietrich, F. Bibliographie der deutschen zeitschriften litteratur, 54.
- Dinners — quotations for. Wood, 37.
- Diplomatic service. Almanach de Gotha, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23; Statistician and economist, 23.
- to 1876 (U. S.). Lanman, 22.
- Directories, 45.
- Discoverer's routes. Smith's Century atlas, 48.
- Diseases. Quain, 28; Stillé, 28; Wood, 28.
- Dispensatories. Stillé, 28; Wood, 28.
- Disputed spellings. *See* Spellings.
- Dissertations — France. Mourier and Deltour, 57.
- Germany. Fock, 58; Jahresverzeichnis der an den deutschen schulanstalten, etc., 58; Jahresverzeichnis der an den deutschen universitäten, etc., 57; Klusmann, 58; Verzeichnis der berliner universitätsschriften, 58.
- Sweden and Finland. Josephson, 58.
- Switzerland. Jahresverzeichnis der schweizerischen universitätsschriften, 58.
- Divines. Schaff, 18.
- Dixon, D. B. Mechanical arts simplified, 29.
- Dixson, Mrs. Zella Allen. Comprehensive subject index to universal prose fiction, 39.
- Dod, R. P. Peerage, baronetage, and knightage, 46.
- Dodsley, Robert. Old plays, 40.
- Domestic science. Cassell, 29; Goodholme, 29.
- bibliography. Shaw, 29.
- Doorninck, J. I. van. Vermomde en naamloze schrijvers, 77.
- Dowson, J.: Classical dictionary of Hindu mythology, 20.
- Doyle, J. E. Official baronage of England, 46.
- Dramas — authorship of. American dramatists' club, 40; Bates and Godfrey, 40; Cincinnati — Public library, 40; Milwaukee — Public library, 40; Peabody institute library, 40.
- *See also* Brewer, 35.
- Dress. *See* Costume. Garments.
- Drugs. National convention for revising the Pharmacopœia, 28; Stillé, 28; Wood, 28.
- Dry goods. Cole, 30.
- Duane, Alexander. Dictionary of medicine and the allied sciences, 28.



- Dunbar, H: Complete concordance to Homer, 38.
- Dunglison, Robley. Dictionary of medical science, 28.
- Durfee, C: A. Concise poetical concordance, 36.
- Durrie, D. S. See Munsell, Joel, pub. 46.
- Dutch bibliography. Brinkman, 72.
- Dutch dictionary. Calisch, 16.
- Duyckinck, E. A., and G: L. Cyclopædia of American literature, 34.
- Dye, J: S. Dye's coin encyclopædia, 25.
- Dyeing. Cole, 30; Hopkins, 29.
- Easter. Walsh, 26.
- dates of, for 20th century. Whitaker, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Ebert, F. A. General bibliographical dictionary, 66.
- Ecclesiastical history. See Religion.
- Economics. Bliss, 20; Handwörterbuch, 21; Lator, 21; Palgrave, 21.
- bibliography. Bowker and Iles, 20, 21.
- periodical indexes. Jones, v. 2, 22, 54.
- references for debates in. Brookings and Ringwalt, 57; Matson, 57.
- society publications. American economic association, 60.
- Edgren, H., and Burnet, P. B. French and English dictionary, 16.
- Editions. See First editions.
- Editors of newspapers and periodicals. Ayer, 56; Rowell, 56.
- Education. U. S. — Bureau of education, 63.
- bibliography. American educational catalogue, 26; Columbia university — Library, 26; Fletcher, apx. 25; Hall, 26; Monroe, 26; Publishers' weekly (July no.), 26, 69.
- bibliography (annual). Anzeiger für die neueste pädagogische litteratur, 74; Educational review, 74; Jahresberichte über das höhere schulwesen, 74; Pedagogical seminary, 74.
- dictionaries. Buisson, 25; Fletcher, 25; Kiddle and Schem, 25; Schmid, 25.
- society publications. National educational association, 60.
- statistics. U. S. — Bureau of education, 25.
- year-books. American college and public school directory, 25; Minerva, 25.
- See also Colleges, Schools, Universities.
- Educational review. Bibliography of education, 74.
- Edwards, Eliezer. Words, facts, and phrases, 35.
- Edwards, Tryon. Dictionary of thoughts, 37.
- Eger, Gustav. Technological dictionary, 27.
- Egyptian archeology. Brodrick and Morton, 51.
- Election returns. McKee, 21.
- See also Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Electrical world. Index to articles, 55.
- Electrical world and engineer. Digest of current electrical literature, 55.
- Electricity. Foster, 29, 30.
- Electricity — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, 31.
- dictionaries. Houston, 27; Sloane, 27.
- periodical indexes. Electrical world, 55; Electrical world and engineer, 55.
- Ellis, Elizabeth. Instruction of school children in the use of reference books, 6.
- Ellis, F. S. Lexical concordance to Shelley, 38.
- Elocutionists. Werner, 36.
- Elzevir press. Willem, 67.
- Embassies and legations. See Diplomatic service.
- Emerson, R. W. Books, 75.
- Encyclopædia Americana, 10.
- Encyclopædia Britannica and Supplement, 9, 10, 12, 40.
- Encyclopædia metropolitana, 10.
- Encyclopedias, 9-12.
- how to use, 12.
- American. American, 10; Appleton's annual, 10; Brande and Cox, 11; Champlin, 11; Iconographic, 11; International, 10; International year book, 10, 11; People's, 11; Universal, 10; Willsey, 10; Zell, 11.
- Chinese, 12.
- English. Chambers, E. 9; Chambers's, 10; Encyclopædia Britannica, 9; Encyclopædia metropolitana, 10; English, 10; Harris, 9; Hazell, 23; Penny, 10; Quilter, 10; Rees, 10.
- French. Encyclopédie, L', 11; La grande encyclopédie, 11; Larousse, 11; Nouveau Larousse, 11.
- German. Brockhaus, 12; Ersch and Gruber, 12; Meyer, 12.
- Italian. Nuova enciclopedia italiana, 12.
- Norwegian. Nordisk familjebok, 12.
- Spanish. Diccionario enciclopédico hispano-americano, 12.
- Encyclopédie, L', 11.
- Engelmann, Wilhelm. Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum, 40.
- Engineering — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, 31.
- dictionaries. Appleton, 29; Byrne and Spon, 29; Knight, 29.
- hand books. Haswell, 29; Kent, 29; Trautwine, 29.
- periodical indexes. Association of engineering societies, 55; Engineering magazine, 55; Engineering news, 55; Galloupe, 55; Suplee and Cuntz, 55.
- year-book. Kempe, 29.
- See also Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 5, 11.
- Engineering magazine. Index to engineering periodicals, 55.
- Engineering news. Index, 55.
- England. See Great Britain.
- English bibliography. British museum — Library, 69; Cambridge university — Library, 69; Collier, 69; English catalogue, 69, 70; London catalogue, 69; Lowndes, 69; Publishers' circular, 70; Reference catalogue, 70; Watt, 66, 69.
- English biography. Boase, 43; Stephen, 43; Ward, 43.
- See also Contemporaries — English.
- English catalogue of books, 59, 69.
- English catalogue of books, annual, 70.
- English cyclopedia, 10.
- English dialect dictionary. Wright, Joseph, 15.
- English dictionaries. Funk (Standard), 14; Hunter, 13; Murray, 13; Ogilvie, 13; Stormonth, 13; Webster, 14; Whitney (Century), 14; Worcester, 14.
- list of. Worcester, introd. 14.
- English language — bibliography. Beiblatt zur Anglia, 74.
- English literature — bibliography. Hodgkins, 34; Welsh, 34.
- (annual). Beiblatt zur Anglia, 74.
- chronological outline. Ryland, 34.
- dictionaries. Adams, 34; Allibone, 33, 43; Chambers, 34; Moulton, 33, 34.
- English peerage. See Peerage.
- English poetry. Sargent, 36; Stedman, 36; Ward, 36.
- Englishwoman's year book, 23.
- Engravers. Bryan, 44; Clement, 44.
- Engravings — copyrighted. U. S. — Copyrights office, 69.
- Enigmas. Walsh, 35.
- Ephemerides. American ephemeris, 27.
- Epigrams. Bombaugh, 35; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34; Walsh, 35.
- Epistolary addresses — English. Kelly, pref. 46.
- Epistolary art. See Letter writing.
- Epitaphs. Bombaugh, 35; Hill, 24; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34; Walsh, 35.
- Epithets. See Nicknames, Sobriquets.
- Ersch and Gruber. Allgemeine encyclopädie der wissenschaften und künste, 12.
- Essays — indexes to. British essayists, 57; California university — Library, 57; Cotgreave, 57; Fletcher, 56; Fletcher and Bowker, 53; Griswold, 57.
- See also Brookings and Ringwalt, 57; Matson, 57.
- Ethics. Baldwin, 18.
- Ethnography. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 1, 11.
- Ethnology. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 1, 11.
- Etymology. Murray, 13, 14; Skeat, 14.
- Events. Brewer, 50; Haydn, 50; Little, 50; Willsey, 11.
- See also Brewer (index), 33; Larned, v. 5, 6, 50.
- of the year. Annual register, 51.
- See also Fletcher and Bowker, 53; also Almanacs, Year-books.
- Exploration routes. Smith's Century atlas, 48.
- Explorations (U. S.). Hasse, 63.
- Exports. See Commerce.
- Expositions of the year. Appleton's annual, 10.
- Express companies. Rand, McNally & co. 49.
- Expressions. See Allusions, Phrases, Slang.
- Fabrics. Cole, 30.
- Faculty of advocates — Library. Catalogue, 78.
- Fairbairn, J. Book of crests, 47.
- Family histories. See Genealogies.
- Family names of English noblemen. Burke's Peerage, 46.
- Farms — statistics of, in U. S. U. S. — Census office. Reports, 24.
- Farrar, C: S. Art topics, 31.
- Farrow, E: S. Farrow's military encyclopedia, 30.



- Fasts and feasts. Whitaker's Almanack, 23.
- Fathers of the church. Brewer, 20.
- Faulty diction. Funk (Standard), apx. 14.
- Faxon, F. W. Periodicals in reference work, 6, 53.
- Fay, E. A. Concordance of the Divina Commedia, 38.
- Fellows, S: Synonyms and antonyms, 14.
- Fennell, C. A. M. Stanford dictionary of anglicised words and phrases, 15.
- Ferguson, J: Some aspects of bibliography, 65.
- Fernald, J. C. English synonyms and antonyms, 14.
- Ferrell, L. C. Public documents of the U. S., 61.
- Festivals. Chambers, 26.
- Fétis, F. J. Biographie universelle des musiciens, 44.
- Fichtenkam, A. G. Cataloguing of government publications, 61.
- Fiction. Boston — Public library, 39; Bowen, 39; Buffalo — Public library, 40; Cornu and Beer, 40; Dixon, 39; Griswold, 39; Leyboldt and Iles, 40; Los Angeles — Public library, 39; Midland railway institute, 39; St. Louis mercantile library, 39; St. Louis — Public library, 39; San Francisco — Free public library, 39; Sargent, 39.
- Fictitious names. *See* Characters in fiction.
- Field, Mrs. E. M. The child and his book, 75.
- Finance. Colange, 24.
- *See also* Year-books and Almanacs.
- Finding-lists. Buffalo — Public library, 79; Jersey City — Public library, 79; Newark — Public library, 79; Salem — Public library, 79; Scranton — Public library, 79.
- Fine arts — annuals. Carter, 31; Levy, 31.
- bibliography. Farrar, 31; Hafferkorn and Heise, v. 6, 31; South Kensington museum, 31; Sturgis, 31.
- chronological table of. Nichol, 50.
- dictionaries. Adeline, 31; Champlin, 33; Mollett, 31.
- *See also* Architecture, Decorative arts, Engraving, Music, Painting, Sculpture.
- Finney, B. A. High school instruction in use of reference books, 6.
- First editions — American. Foley, 69; Leon, 69; Stone, 69.
- English. Slater, 70.
- Fiske, J: *See* Wilson, J. G., and Fiske, J: 42.
- Fitch, Henry. Perfect calendar, 50.
- Flags. Hulme, 47; Preble, 47; U. S. — Bureau of equipment, 47.
- colored plates. *See also* American cyclopædia, 10; Encyclopædia Britannica, 9, 10; Farrow, 30; Funk, 14; Hamersly, 30; International cyclopædia, 10; Johnson's universal, 10; Webster, 14; Worcester, 14.
- U. S. Townsend, 52.
- Fleming, W: Vocabulary of philosophy, 18.
- Fletcher, A. E. Sonnenschein's cyclopædia of education, 25.
- Fletcher, W: I: "A. L. A." index, 56; Reference work, 6.
- and Bowker, R: R. Annual literary index, 53, 56, 73.
- Fletcher, W: I: and Poole, Mary. Poole's index. Abridged ed. 53.
- *See also* Poole, W: F: and Fletcher, W: I: 53.
- Flowers. Bailey, 28.
- language of. Brewer, 35; Funk, 14; Hill, 24; People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11; Reddall, 35.
- national. Brewer, 35, 50.
- state. Harper's encyclopædia, 51; Tribune almanac, 1900, 23; World almanac, 1902, 23.
- Flügel, Felix. Universal English-German and German-English dictionary, 16.
- Fock, Gustav. Bibliographischer monatsbericht, 58.
- Foley, J: P. Jeffersonian cyclopædia, 39.
- Foley, P. K. American authors, 69.
- Folk-lore. Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.
- Folk-sayings. Brewer, 35; Edwards, 35; Wheeler, 35.
- Foods — chemistry of. Thorpe, 27.
- Foreign documents. Michigan — State library, 63.
- *See also* French documents, 64.
- Foreign moneys. *See* Moneys.
- Foreign office list and consular handbook, 23, 45.
- Foreign phrases and words — pronunciation of. Phyfe, 15.
- translation of. Fellows, 15; Funk, apx. 14; Jones, 37; Reddall, 35; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- Forenames. *See* Christian names.
- Formulae. *See* Receipts.
- Fortschritte der physik, 74.
- Forty immortals of the French Academy. World almanac, 23.
- Foster, F. P. Illustrated encyclopædic medical dictionary, 28.
- Foster, H. A. Electrical engineer's pocket-book, 29, 30.
- Foster, W: E. Assistance to readers, 6; How to use the public library, 6; The information desk, 6; The information desk at the Providence public library, 6.
- Founding. Bolland, 30.
- France — Bibliothèque nationale. Catalogue général, 78.
- Ministère de l'instruction publique. Bibliographie des travaux scientifiques, 60; Bibliographie générale des travaux historiques, 60.
- Franklin institute. Index to its Journal, 55.
- Fraternities. Stevens, 25.
- *See also* College fraternities.
- Freeman, E: A. Historical geography of Europe, 49.
- Freemasonry. Mackey, 25.
- French, S: Acting edition of plays, 40.
- French architecture. Viollet-le-Duc, 31.
- French bibliography. Bibliographie de la France, 71; Brunet, 70; Catalogue annuel, 70, 71; Dauze, 71; Le Soudier, 71; Lorenz, 70; Quérard, 70; Répertoire bibliographique, 71.
- French biography. Hoefer, 41; Larousse, 11; Michaud, 41; Vapereau, 42.
- French dictionaries. French-English: Edgren and Burnet, 16; Hamilton and Legros, 16; Spiers and Surenne, 16.
- French-French: Littré, 16.
- French-German: Villatte and Sachs, 16.
- French documents. American library association, 64.
- French fiction. Cornu and Beer, 40.
- French periodicals — indexes to. Jordell, 54.
- Frey, A. R. Sobriquets and nicknames, 35.
- Friday, in U. S. history. Townsend, p. 450, 52.
- Fruit. Bailey, 28.
- Fuller, J. M. *See* Smith, Sir W: and Fuller, J. M. 19.
- Funk, I. K. Standard dictionary, 14; Students' edition of a 'Standard dictionary,' 14.
- Fur. Cole, 30.
- Furness, Mrs. H. K. (Rogers). Concordance to Shakespeare's Poems, 38.
- Galloupe, F. E. Index to engineering periodicals, 55.
- Games. Champlin, 32, 33; Gomme, 33.
- Gannett, H: Building of a nation, 24.
- *See also* U. S. — Census office, 24.
- Gardening. Bailey, 28; Mottet, 28; Nicholson, 28.
- Gardiner, S: R., and Mullinger, J. B. Introduction to the study of English history, 51.
- Garland, D. S., ed. *See* American and English encyclopædia of law, 22.
- Garlanda, Joannes de, 13.
- Garments. Cole, 30.
- Garnett, R: and others. Universal anthology, 33.
- Garnsey, G: O. American glossary of architectural terms, 31.
- Garrett's 100 choice selections. Indexed, 36.
- Gaskell, G. A. Compendium of forms, 24.
- Gazetteers. *See* Geographic dictionaries.
- Gems — language of. Funk, apx. 14; Hill, 24; People's cyclopædia, apx. 11.
- Genealogy — American. Boston — Public library, 45; Glenn, 46; Munsell, 45, 46; Stiles, 46; Vermont, 46.
- English. Marshall, 46.
- *See also* Baronetage, Landed gentry, Peerage.
- foreign — annuals. Almanach de Gotha, 23; Annuaire de la noblesse de France, 47; Annuaire de la noblesse de Russie, 47; Annuario della nobiltà italiana, 47; Danmarks adels aarbog, 47; Gothaisches genealogisches taschenbuch der freiherrlichen häuser, 47; Gothaisches genealogisches taschenbuch der gräflichen häuser, 47; La noblesse belge, 47; Svensk adelskalender, 47.
- *See also* Almanach de Gotha, 23; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.
- General literature — indexes. California university — Library, 57; Cotgreave, 57; Fletcher and Bowker, 56; Griswold, 57.
- *See also* Boston Athenæum, 57; Brooklyn library, 57; Cleveland — Public library, 57; Peabody institute library, 57.
- Gentry. *See* Landed gentry.
- Geographic dictionaries. Chambers, 48; Champlin, 11; Chisholm, 48; Lippincott, 48.
- *See also* Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.



- Geographic names. Blackie, 48; Smith, 35; Thomas (Lippincott's), 48; U. S. official postal guide, 25. — pronunciation. Mackey, 47. — spelling. U. S. — Board on geographic names, 48. — translation of place-names. Smith, 48. — U. S. — derivation, etc. Townsend, 52.
- Geographic nicknames. *See* Nicknames — geographic.
- Geographisches Jahrbuch, 74.
- Geography — bibliography. Mill, 48. — (annual). Geographisches Jahrbuch, 74; Petermann's Mittheilungen, 74; Annales de géographie, 74. — *See also* Greek, Roman.
- Geologisches Centralblatt, 74.
- Geology. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 7, 11. — bibliography. Darton, 27; Warman, 27; Weeks, 27. — (annual). Bibliographia geologica, 74; Geologisches Centralblatt, 74.
- Georg, Karl. Schlagwort-katalog, 71.
- Georgi, Theophilus. Allgemeines europäisches Bücher-Lexicon, 66.
- German bibliography. Allgemeine bibliographie, 71; Börsenblatt, 71; Georg, 71; Heinsius, 71; Hinrichs, 71; Kayser, 71; Russell, 71; Wöchentliches Verzeichnis, 71.
- German biography. Allgemeine deutsche biographie, 43.
- German dictionaries. German-English: Flügel, 16; Muret-Sanders, 16; Thieme-Preusser, 16. — German-French: Villatte and Sachs, 16. — German-German. Grimm, 16.
- German language — bibliography. Jahresbericht, 74.
- German literature — bibliography. Jahresbericht, 74.
- German periodicals — indexes to. Dietrich, 54.
- Gesenius, W.: Hebrew and English lexicon, 17.
- Gibbon, C.: *See* Spofford, A. R., and Gibbon, C: 33.
- Gidel, C. A., and Loliée, Frédéric. Dictionnaire manuel illustré des écrivains et des littératures, 33.
- Gifts and bequests (annual). Appleton's Annual cyclopedia, 10.
- Glenn, T. A.: List of some American genealogies, 46.
- Godfrey, L. B.: *See* Bates, K. L., and Godfrey, L. B. 40.
- Gomme, A. B.: Traditional games of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 33.
- Gooch, G. P.: Annals of politics and culture, 51.
- Goodholme, T. S.: Domestic cyclopædia, 29.
- Goss, Harriet, and Baker, G. A.: Index to first 27 volumes of St. Nicholas, 76.
- Gothaisches genealogisches Taschenbuch der freiherrlichen Häuser, 47.
- Gothaisches genealogisches Taschenbuch der gräflichen Häuser, 47.
- Gould, G. M.: Illustrated dictionary of medicine and allied sciences, 28; New medical dictionary, 28.
- Government documents, 61-64.
- Government officials — Great Britain. Civil service year-book, 23; Foreign office list, 23; India list, 23; Kelly, 46.
- Government officials — Great Britain. *See also* Hazell, 23; Who's who, pref. 43; Whitaker, 23. — U. S. Lammann, 22; Murlin, 21, 22; Poore, 21; U. S. — Congress, 22; U. S. — Interior dept. 22. — *See also* Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Governments of the world. Sears, 21; Wilson, 21. — *See also* Statesman's year-book, 23; Whitaker, 23; Statistician and economist, 23.
- Governors of states and territories. Commercial year-book, 24; Statistician and economist, 23; Willsey's Harper's book of facts, 11.
- Grasse, J. G. T.: Trésor de livres, 66.
- Grammars — bibliography of. Trübner, 13.
- Grand Rapids — Public library. Catalogue, 78.
- La grande encyclopédie, 11.
- Great Britain — antiquities. Brand, 26. — army and navy. Hart, 45; Navy list, 45; Official army list, 45; Whitaker, 45. — colonies. Colonial office list, 23. — *See also* Australia, Canada, India, Jamaica. — constitutional history — bibliography of. Sparks, 52. — government officials. *See* Government officials — Great Britain. — history — annuals. Annual register, 51. — bibliography. Gardiner and Mullinger, 51; Gross, 51. — dictionary. Low and Pulling, 51. — municipal government — bibliography. Gross, 21. — political economy. Palgrave, 21. — politics. Constitutional year-book, 23; Politician's handbook, 23. — statistics. Statesman's year-book, 23; Whitaker, 23.
- Great men. Wale, 36.
- Great writers series, 48.
- Greece — architecture. Longfellow, 31.
- Greek antiquities. Cornish, 51; Peck, 51; Seyffert, 51; Smith, 51.
- Greek biography. Smith, 43.
- Greek dictionaries. Greek-English: Liddell and Scott, 17. — English-Greek: Yonge, 17.
- Greek geography. Smith, 49.
- Greek proper names. Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- Greek (modern) — dictionary. Kontopoulos, 17.
- Greely, A. W.: Public documents of the first 14 congresses, 63.
- Green, S. S.: Aids and guides for readers, 6; Libraries as bureaus of information, 6; Library aids, 6; The desirableness of establishing personal intercourse between librarians and readers, 6.
- Griffin, A. P. C.: Bibliography of American historical societies, 59; Index of articles upon American local history, 52.
- Grimm, Jakob and Wilhelm. Deutsches Wörterbuch, 16.
- Griswold, W. M.: Descriptive list of books for the young, 76; Descriptive lists of novels, 39; Index to articles contained in collections of essays, 57.
- Gross, C.: Bibliography of British municipal history, 21; Sources and literature of English history, 51.
- Grove, Sir G.: Dictionary of music and musicians, 32, 41.
- Growoll, Adolf. American book clubs, 59; Book-trade bibliography in the U. S. 67; Bookseller's library, 67, 73; Profession of book-selling, 73.
- Gruber. *See* Ersch and Gruber, 12.
- Guam — bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.
- Gubernatis, Angelo de. Dizionario biografico degli scrittori contemporanei, 43; Dictionnaire internationale des écrivains du jour, 43.
- Guernsey. *See* Seeger and Guernsey, 30.
- Guide-books. Baedeker, 50; Murray, 50.
- Guild, R. A.: Bibliography as a science, 65; Librarian's manual, 72.
- Gwilt, Joseph. Encyclopædia of architecture, 31.
- Haas, J. A. W.: *See* Jacobs, H. E., and Haas, J. A. W. 20.
- Haferkorn, H. E., and Heise, P.: Handy lists of technical literature, 30.
- Hain, L. F. T.: Repertorium bibliographicum and Supplement, 66.
- Hale, Mrs. S. J.: Woman's record, 45.
- Halkett, S.: and Laing, J.: Dictionary of the anonymous and pseudonymous literature of Great Britain, 76.
- Hall, G. S., and Mansfield, J. M.: Hints towards a select bibliography of education, 26.
- Hall, T. D.: *See* Smith, Sir W.: and Hall, T. D. 17.
- Halliwell-Phillips, J. O.: Dictionary of archaic and provincial words, 15.
- Hallowe'en. Brand, 26; Chambers, 26; Walsh, 26.
- Hallowe'en games. Champlin and Bostwick, 32.
- Hamersly, L. R.: Naval encyclopædia, 30; Records of living officers of the U. S. navy, 45.
- Hamilton and Legros. French dictionary, 16.
- Handwörterbuch der staatswissenschaften, 21.
- Harbottle, T. B.: Dictionary of quotations, classical, 37. — and Dalbiac, P. H.: Dictionary of quotations, French and Italian, 37.
- Hardy, G. E.: Five hundred books for the young, 76.
- Harper's book of facts. Willsey, J. H. 11.
- Harper's cyclopædia of British and American poetry. Sargent, Epes, 36.
- Harper's dictionary of classical literature and antiquities. Peck, H. T. 51.
- Harper's encyclopædia of United States history, 51.
- Harper's Latin dictionary. Lewis, C. T.: and Short, C: 17.
- Harper's monthly magazine. Index, 54.
- Harper's popular cyclopædia of U. S. history. Lossing, B. J.: 52.
- Harper's weekly. Index, 54.
- Harris, John. Lexicon technicum, 9.
- Harrison, F.: Choice of books, 75.



- Hart, A. B. *See* Channing, E: and Hart, A. B. 61.  
Hart's army list, 45.  
Hartford (Conn.)—Public library. Boys' and girls' books, 76.  
Harvard university — Library. Bibliographical contributions, 73.  
Hasluck, P. N. Cassell's cyclopædia of mechanics, 29.  
Hasse, A. R. Public documents, 61; How may government documents be made more useful to the public, 61; United States government publications, 61; Reports of explorations, 63; Training of library employes: reference work, 6.  
Hastings, James. Dictionary of the Bible, 19.  
Hawaii—bibliography. Library of Congress, 73.  
Haswell, C. H. Mechanics' and engineers' pocket-book, 29.  
Hawthorne, Julian. Literature of all nations, 33.  
Hawthorne, Nathaniel. Analytical index to his works, 38.  
Haydn, Joseph. Dictionary of dates, 50.  
Hayes, R. P. Publications of Ohio, 64.  
Hazel's annual, 23.  
Hebrew dictionary. Gesenius, 17.  
Hebrews. *See* Jews.  
Hedeler, pub. List of private libraries, 77.  
Heilprin, L. Historical reference book, 50.  
Heinsius, Wilhelm. Allgemeines bücher-lexicon, 71.  
Heise, Paul. *See* Haferkorn, H: E., and Heise, Paul, 30.  
Heraldry. Rietstap, 47.  
—American. Vermont, 46; Zieber, 46.  
—terms. Adeline, 31; Fairbairn, v. 2, 47.  
—*See also* Notes and queries (index vols.), 34; *also* Crests.  
Heresies. Blunt, 19.  
Herringshaw, T. W. Encyclopedia of American biography, 42.  
Hewins, C. M. Books for boys and girls, 76; How to make the most of a small library, 7.  
Hickcox, J. H. United States government publications, 63.  
High schools—instruction in reference books. Ames, 6; Finney, 6; Rathbone, 7.  
Hill, T. E. Hill's manual of social and business forms, 24.  
Hindu religion. Dowson, 20.  
Hinrichs, J. C. Fünfjahrs-katalog, 71; Monats-register, 71; Verzeichnis der bücher, 71; Vierteljahrs-katalog, 71; Wöchentliches verzeichnis, 71.  
Historical atlases. Freeman, v. 2, 49; Labberton, 49; Poole, 49; Smith, 49; Spruner, 49.  
Historical fiction. Boston—Public library, 39; Bowen, 39; Dixon, 39; Midland railway institute, 39; Philadelphia mercantile library, 39; St. Louis mercantile library, 39; St. Louis—Public library, 39; San Francisco—Free public library, 39; Sargent, 39.  
Historical societies. Griffin, 59.  
History. Ploetz, 50; Smith, 35.  
—bibliography. Adams, 50; Langlois, 72.  
—bibliography (annual). Jahresbericht der geschichtswissenschaft, 74.  
—chronological outlines of. Heilprin, 50; Webster, apx. 14.  
History—dictionaries. Brewer, 50; Heilprin, 50; Larned, 50; Little, 50.  
—of the year. Annual register, 51; Appleton's annual, 10; International year book, 10; *also* Almanacs, Events of the year.  
—tables. Gooch, 51; Morison, 51; Nichol, 50.  
—*See also* Chronology, Dates, names of countries.  
Hodgkins, L. M. Guide to the study of 19th century authors, 34.  
Hoefler, Ferdinand. Nouvelle biographie universelle, 41, 43.  
Hofmeister's Verzeichniss der erschienenen musikalien, 74.  
Holidays. Walsh, 23.  
—*See also* Arbor day, Christmas, Easter, Hallowe'en, etc.  
—*See also* Chambers, 26; Goss and Baker, 76.  
—legal. Townsend, 52; Harper's encyclopædia, 4: 398-400, 51; People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11; Funk, p. 856, 14.  
Holy days. Chambers, 26; McClintock and Strong, 18; Smith and Cheetham, 18.  
Homer—concordance. Dunbar, 38.  
Homonyms. Fellows, 15.  
Hone, W. Every-day book, 26.  
Hopkins, A. A. Scientific American cyclopedia of receipts, 29.  
Hopkins, J. C. Canada, 52.  
Horticulture. Bailey, 28.  
Hospitals. Medical and surgical register, 45.  
House of Commons. *See* Government officials—Great Britain.  
House of Lords. *See* Government officials—Great Britain.  
Houston, E. J. Dictionary of electrical words, terms, and phrases, 27.  
Howe's Descriptive catalogue of official publications of Indiana, 64.  
Hoyt, J. K. Cyclopedia of practical quotations, 36.  
Hughes, T. P. Dictionary of Islam, 20.  
Hull, C. H. Article on biographical dictionaries in Johnson's universal cyclopædia, 41; Helps for cataloguers in finding full names, 7.  
Hulme, F. E. Flags of the world, 47.  
Hungarian dictionary. Bizonfy, 17.  
Hunter, R. Encyclopædic dictionary, 13.  
Hurst, J. F. Literature of theology, 20.  
Hutchinson, E. M. *See* Stedman, E. C., and Hutchinson, E. M. 34.  
Hutton, Laurence. *See* Clement, Mrs. C. E., and Hutton, Laurence, 44.  
Hymns. Julian, 20; Warner (v. 28 and index in v. 30), 33.  
—*See also* Notes and queries (index vols.) 34.  
Iconographic encyclopædia, 11.  
Iles, G. *See* Bowker, R: R., and Iles, G: 20; Leypoldt, A. H., and Iles, G: 75.  
Illustration—bibliography. Sturgis, 31.  
Immigration—statistics of. U. S. —Bureau of statistics, 24.  
Important events. *See* Events.  
Imports. *See* Commerce.  
Inchbald, Mrs. Elizabeth (Simpson). British theatre, 40.  
Incunabula. British museum—Library, 69; Cambridge univer-
- sity—Library, 69; Campbell, 67; Hain, 67; Maittaire, 67; Panzer, 67; Pellechet, 67; Proctor, 67; Santander, 67.  
Incunabula. *See also* Aldine, Caxton, Elzevir presses.  
Index and review, 63.  
Index medicus, 29, 55.  
Indexes. Wheatley, 57.  
—*See also* Essays, General literature, Periodicals, Chemistry, and other subjects indexed.  
India list, civil and military, 23.  
Indiana—State library. Subject catalogue of U. S. public documents, 63.  
Indiana—bibliography. Howe, 64.  
Indians. U. S.—Census office, 24.  
Industrial arts. *See* Useful arts.  
Industries. Beeton, 24; Commercial year-book, 24; Lock, 30; McCulloch, 24; Seeger and Guernsey, 30.  
—*See also* Tribune almanac, 23.  
—of countries and cities. Lippincott's gazetteer, 48.  
Information desk. Foster, 6; Little, 2.  
Initials. *See* Pseudonyms.  
Insignia of rank of army. Townsend, p. 369, 52.  
Institut de bibliographie, Paris. Bibliographia medica, 29.  
Institutes. Minerva, 25.  
Instruction in reference work. Adams, 6; Ames, 6; Ellis, 6; Finney, 6; Little, 7; Marvin, 7; Milner, 7; Rathbone, 7; Sargent, 7; Stanley, 7; Wales, 7; Warren, 7; Wellman, 7.  
Insurance. Commercial year-book, 24; U. S.—Census office. Reports, 24.  
—*See also* Parsons, 22.  
Intemperance. *See* Temperance.  
Interest tables and laws. World almanac, 23.  
International annual of Anthony's photographic bulletin, 32.  
International critical commentary. Briggs, C. A., 19.  
International cyclopædia, 10.  
International dictionary. Webster, Noah, 13, 14.  
International library of famous literature. Mitchell, D. G., and Lang, Andrew, 33.  
International year book, 10, 11, 23.  
Interoceanic canals and railways—bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.  
Interstate commerce commission. *See* U. S.—Interstate commission, 25.  
Iron works. American iron and steel association, 30.  
Islam. Hughes, 20.  
Italian bibliography. Catalogo collettivo della libreria, 72; Bibliografia italiana, 72; Catalogo generale, 72.  
Italian biography. Gubernatis, 43.  
Italian dictionaries. Davenport and Comelati, 16; Melzi, 16; Millhouse, 16.  
Italy—architecture. Longfellow, 31.  
Jackson, B. D. Glossary of botanic terms, 27.  
Jacobs, H: E., and Haas, J: A. W. Lutheran cyclopedia, 20.  
Jahrbuch über die fortschritte der mathematik, 74.  
Jahresbericht der geschichtswissenschaft, 74.  
Jahresbericht über die erscheinung-



- en auf dem gebiete der germanischen philologie, 74.  
 Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der chemie, 74.  
 Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der classischen altertumswissenschaft, 74.  
 Jahresberichte für neuere deutsche litteraturgeschichte, 74.  
 Jahresberichte über das höhere schulwesen, 74.  
 Jahres-verzeichniss der an den deutschen schulanstalten erschienenen abhandlungen, 58.  
 Jahres-verzeichniss der an den deutschen universitäten erschienenen schriften, 57.  
 Jahresverzeichnis der schweizerischen universitätsschriften, 58.  
 Jamaica. Roxburgh, 23.  
 James, R. N. Painters and their works, 44.  
 Jameson, J. F. Dictionary of U. S. history, 52.  
 — and Buel, J. W. Encyclopedic dictionary of American history, 52.  
 Jargon. Barrère and Leland, 15.  
 Jefferson, T.: Foley, 39.  
 Jersey City — Public library. Finding-list, 78.  
 Jewish encyclopedia. Singer, Isadore and others, 20.  
 Jews. Singer, 20.  
 John Crerar library. Card indexes on file in, 55; List of bibliographies of special subjects, 73; List of books in the reading-room, 7.  
 Johnson, S.: Dictionary, 13.  
 Johnson's universal cyclopædia. See Universal cyclopædia, 10.  
 Johnston, A. K. Handy royal atlas, 49; Royal atlas of modern geography, 49.  
 Jones, H. P. New dictionary of foreign phrases and classical quotations, 37.  
 Jones, L. A. Index to legal periodical literature, 22, 23, 54.  
 Jones, L. E. See Perkins, F. B. 75.  
 Jordan, W. G.: A plea for reference books, 7.  
 Jordell, D. Répertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises, 54.  
 — See also Lorenz, O. H. 70.  
 Josephson, A. G. S. Avhandlingar ock program, 58; Bibliographies of bibliographies, 72; Bibliography of union lists, 54.  
 Journal of the Society of chemical industry. Index, 55.  
 Judaism. See Jews.  
 Julian, J.: Dictionary of hymnology, 20.  
 Jurisprudence — bibliography. Mühlbrecht, 21.  
 Just's botanischer jahresbericht, 74.  
 Justices of the Supreme Court. See Government officials — U. S.  
 Juvenile books. See Children's reading.  
 Kansas — bibliography. Kansas state historical association, 64.  
 Kansas state historical association. Transactions, v. 6, 64.  
 Kayser, C. G. Vollständiges bücher-lexicon, 71.  
 Kelly, James. American catalogue of books, 68.  
 Kelly's handbook to the titled, landed, and official classes, 46.  
 Keltie, J. S., ed. See Statesman's year-book, 23.  
 Kempe, H. R. Engineer's year-book, 29.  
 Kent, James. Commentaries on American law, 22.  
 Kent, W.: Mechanical engineer's pocket-book, 29.  
 Keogh, Andrew. Some general bibliographical works of value to the student in English, 65.  
 Kiddle, H. and Schem, A. J. Cyclopædia of education, 25.  
 Kierst, W., and Callier, O. Pocket dictionary of the English and Polish languages, 16.  
 Killikelly, S. H. Curious questions, 35.  
 King, W. F. H.: Classical and foreign quotations, 37.  
 Klussmann, Rudolf. Systematisches verzeichniss der abhandlungen, 58.  
 Knight, C.: See English cyclopædia, 10.  
 Knight, E. H.: American mechanical dictionary, 29; New American mechanical dictionary, 29.  
 Knighthood — orders of. Burke's Peerage, 46.  
 — See also Whitaker, 23.  
 Kontopoulos, N. Greek-English lexicon, 17.  
 — English-modern-Greek dictionary, 17.  
 Konversations-lexicons. See Brockhaus, Meyer, 12.  
 Koopman, H. L. College instruction in bibliography, 65; Mastery of books, 7, 75.  
 Krehbiel, H. E. Annotated bibliography of music, 31.  
 Kritischer jahresbericht über die fortschritte der romanischen philologie, 74.  
 Kürschner, Joseph. See Deutscher litteratur-kalender, 44.  
 Labberton, R. H. Historical atlas, 49.  
 Labor — bibliography. Marot, 21.  
 Lacey, Cole, 30.  
 Lacy, T. H. Acting edition of plays, 40.  
 Laing, J.: See Halkett, S. and Laing, J. 76.  
 Lakes — list of principal. People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11; Statistician and economist, 23.  
 Lalor, J. J. Cyclopædia of political science, 21.  
 Lamb's biographical dictionary. See Brown, J. H. 42.  
 Landed gentry. Burke, 46.  
 Lane, L. P. Aids in the use of government publications, 61.  
 Lane, W. C., and Bolton, C. K. Notes on special collections in American libraries, 77.  
 Lang, Andrew. See Mitchell, D. G. 33.  
 Lange, J. P. Commentary on the Holy Scripture, 19.  
 Langlois, C. V. Manuel de bibliographie historique, 72, 74.  
 Language of flowers and gems. See Flowers, Gems.  
 Lanman, C.: Biographical annals of the civil government of the U. S. 22.  
 Larned, J. N. History for ready reference, 50; Literature of American history, 52.  
 Larousse, P. A. Grand dictionnaire universel du xix<sup>e</sup> siècle, 11, 40, 43; Nouveau Larousse illustré, 11.  
 Larsen, A. Dictionary of the Dano-Norwegian and English languages, 16.  
 Last words. Marvin, 37.  
 Latin dictionaries. Latin-English: Lewis and Short, 17.  
 — English-Latin: Smith and Hall, 17.  
 Latin proper names. Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.  
 Law — bibliography. Mühlbrecht, 21, 74.  
 — commentaries. Blackstone, 22; Kent, 22.  
 — cyclopedias. American and English encyclopædia, 22; Cyclopædia of law and procedure, 22.  
 — dictionaries. Bouvier, 22.  
 — periodical indexes. Jones, 22, 23, 54.  
 — statutes. U. S. — Revised statutes, 22.  
 — U. S. — abstracts of state laws. People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
 — See also Legislation.  
 Lawyers. Sharp & Alleman co.'s lawyers' and bankers' directory, 45.  
 Learned societies. See Societies.  
 Lee, Sidney. See Stephen, Leslie, and Lee, Sidney, 42.  
 Lefèvre-Pontalis, Eugène. Bibliographie des sociétés savantes de la France, 60.  
 Legal holidays. See Holidays, Legal.  
 Legal periodicals. See Law — periodical indexes.  
 Legations. See Diplomatic service.  
 Legends. Clement, 31.  
 — See also Brewer, 35.  
 Legislation by states for the year. N. Y. (state) — Library, 22; World almanac, 23.  
 Legros. See Hamilton and Legros.  
 Leland, C. G. See Barrère, Albert, and Leland, C. G. 15.  
 Leon and brother. Catalogue of first editions, 69.  
 Leonard, J. W. Who's who in America, 42.  
 Le Soudier, Henri. Bibliographie française, 71.  
 Letter postage. See Postage rates.  
 Letter writing. Gaskell, 24; Hill, 24.  
 Levy, F. N. American art annual, 31.  
 Lewis, C. T. and Short, C.: Harper's Latin dictionary, 17.  
 Leyboldt, A. H., and Iles, G.: List of books for girls and women, 75.  
 Leyboldt, F.: See American catalogue, 68.  
 Libraries. Clegg, 33; Minerva, 25.  
 — special collections. Lane and Bolton, 77; New York library club, 77, 78.  
 — statistics of. Private: Hedeler, 77; public: Richter, 77; U. S. — Bureau of education, 77.  
 — See also Willsey, 11.  
 Library, 79.  
 Library assistant, 79.  
 Library association record, 79.  
 Library catalogs. See Catalogs of libraries.  
 Library journal, 79; Index, 54; Changed titles in, 77.  
 Library of American literature. Stedman, E. C., and Hutchinson, E. M. 34.  
 Library of choice literature. Spofford, A. R., and Gibbon, C. 33.  
 Library of Congress. Alaska and the northwest part of North America, 73.  
 — Check list of American newspapers, 56.  
 — List of books on Porto Rico, 74.  
 — List of books on Samoa and Guam, 74.



- Library of Congress. List of books on the Danish West Indies, 74.  
 — List of books relating to Cuba, 73.  
 — List of books relating to inter-oceanic canal and railway routes, 74.  
 — List of books relating to the theory of colonization, 73.  
 — List of books relating to trusts, 74.  
 — List of maps of America, 49.  
 — Union list of periodicals, transactions and allied publications, 54.  
 Library of the world's best literature. Warner, C. D. and others, 33.  
 Library periodicals. Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen, 79; Library, 79; Library assistant, 79; Library association record, 79; Library journal, 79; Library world, 79; Public libraries, 79; Rivista delle biblioteche, 79.  
 Library world, 79.  
 Liddell, H. G., and Scott, R. Greek-English lexicon, 17.  
 Life-saving stations — list of. U. S. official postal guide, 25.  
 Lippincott's biographical dictionary. Thomas, Joseph, 41.  
 Lippincott's gazetteer of the world, 48.  
 Literary clubs. Growoll, 59; Literary year-book, 33.  
 Literary criticism. Allibone, 33, 43; Moulton, 33; Warner, 33.  
 — See also American, English.  
 Literary societies. See Societies.  
 Literary year-book, 33.  
 Literature — annuals. Literary year-book, 33.  
 — dictionaries. Champlin, 33; Gidel and Loliée, 33; Vapereau, 33; Warner, 33.  
 — historical outline. Willsey, 11.  
 — for the year. Annual register, 51; Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 10; International year book, 10; Literary year-book, 33.  
 — tables. Nichol, 50.  
 — See also American, English, etc.  
 Literature of all nations. Hawthorne, Julian, 33.  
 Littell's living age. Index, 54.  
 Little, C. E. Cyclopædia of classified dates, 50; Historical lights, 50.  
 Little, G. T. Helping inquirers, 7; Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries, 7; Teaching bibliography to college students, 65.  
 Littré, Emile. Dictionnaire de la langue française, 16.  
 Livermore, Mrs. M. A. (Rice). See Willard, F. E., and Livermore, Mrs. M. A. (Rice), 45.  
 Lloyd's clerical directory, 20.  
 Local government. See City government.  
 Local history. Griffin, 52.  
 Lock, C. G. W. Spon's encyclopædia of the industrial arts, 30.  
 Logic. Baldwin, 18.  
 Loliée, Frédéric. See Gidel, C. A., and Loliée, Frédéric.  
 London catalogue of books, 69.  
 London Times. See Times, 56.  
 Longfellow, H. W. Poets and poetry of Europe, 36.  
 Longfellow, W. P. P. Cyclopædia of works of architecture in Italy, Greece, and the Levant, 31.  
 Lorenz, O. H. Catalogue général de la librairie française, 70.  
 Los Angeles public library. List of novels and tales, 39.  
 Lossing, B. J. Harper's popular cyclopædia of U. S. history, 52.  
 Low, S. J., and Pulling, F. S. Dictionary of English history, 51.  
 Lowndes, W. T. Bibliographer's manual of English literature, 59, 69.  
 Lunt, E. C. Key to the publications of the U. S. census, 63.  
 Lutheran church. Jacobs and Haas, 20.  
 Lyrics. Warner, 33.  
 M'Clintock, J. and Strong, J. Cyclopædia of biblical, theological, and ecclesiastical literature, 18, 41.  
 M'Culloch, J. R. Dictionary of commerce and commercial navigation, 24.  
 McGehee, L. P., ed. See American and English encyclopædia of law, 22.  
 McKee, T. H. National conventions and platforms, 21; Note on the classes and printing of U. S. public documents, 61.  
 Machinery. Appleton, 29; Benjamin, 29; Knight, 29.  
 Mackey, A. G. Encyclopædia of freemasonry, 25.  
 Mackey, M. S., and M. G. Pronunciation of 10,000 proper names, 47.  
 Magnetism — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, v. 3, 31.  
 Maine — bibliography. Williamson, 64.  
 Maittaire, Michael. Annales typographiques, 67.  
 Malcolm, H. Theological index, 20.  
 Mann, Margaret. Course in documents in the University of Illinois library school, 61.  
 Mansfield, J. M. See Hall, G. S., and Mansfield, J. M. 26.  
 Manual of statistics, 24.  
 Manufacturers. Seeger and Guernsey, 30; Textile manufacturers' directory, 45.  
 Manufactures. Beeton, 24; Colange, 24; Commercial year-book, 24; Lock, 30; Seeger and Guernsey, 30; Tomlinson, 26; Ure, 26; U. S. — Census office. Report, 24.  
 Maps — list of. Library of Congress, 49.  
 Maps of cities. Baedeker, 50; Rand McNally & co., 48.  
 — See also Atlases, Encyclopædias.  
 Marchmont's Concise handbook of ancient and modern literature, 77.  
 Marindin, G. E. See Smith, Sir W. and Marindin, G. E. 51.  
 Marine corps. Callahan, 45; Hammersly, 45.  
 Marot, Helen. Handbook of labor literature, 21.  
 Marriage laws of states. Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.  
 Marshall, G. W. Genealogist's guide, 46.  
 Marvin, Cornelia. Reference work in the Armour institute library class, 7.  
 Marvin, F. R. The last words, real and traditional, of distinguished men and women, 37.  
 Massachusetts — State library. Catalogue, 63.  
 Massachusetts library club. Discussion on reference work, 7.  
 Mathematics — bibliography (annual). Jahrbuch über die fort-schritte der mathematik, 74.  
 Mathematics — dictionary. Davies, 27.  
 Matson, H. References for literary workers, 57.  
 Maxims. Christy, 37; Riley, 37.  
 — See also Proverbs, Quotations.  
 Mayor, J. B. Guide to the choice of classical books, 40.  
 Measures. See Weights and measures.  
 Mechanic arts. Appleton, 29; Benjamin, 29; Dixon, 29; Hasluck, 29; Haswell, 29; Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 6, 11; Knight, 29.  
 Mechanical engineering. American society of mechanical engineers, 60; Appleton, 29; Knight, 29.  
 Mechanics — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, v. 4, 31.  
 Medical and surgical register of the U. S. and Canada, 45.  
 Medicine — bibliography. Bibliographia medica, 29, 74; Index medicus, 29; U. S. — Surgeon-general's office, 28.  
 — dictionaries. Billings, 28; Duane, 28; Dunglison, 28; Foster, 28; Gould, 28.  
 — periodical indexes (annual). Bibliographia medica, 29.  
 Medicines. See Drugs.  
 Melzi, B. Italian dictionary, 16.  
 Melzi, Gaetano, conte. Dizionario di opere anonime e pseudonime, 77.  
 Memorial day. Townsend, p. 380, 381, 52.  
 Men and women of the time. Plarr, V. G. 42.  
 Men of the reign. Ward, T. H. 43.  
 Metals. Bolland, 30.  
 Metaphysics. Baldwin, 18.  
 Methodist church. Simpson, 20.  
 Metric system. Funk, 14; Statistician and economist, 23; Webster, apx. 14; Willsey, 11; World almanac, 23.  
 Meyer, H. J. Meyer's konversations-lexicon, 12.  
 Michaelis. Dictionary of the Portuguese and English languages, 16.  
 Michaud, J. F., and L. G. Biographie universelle, 41, 43.  
 Michigan — State library. Catalogue United States documents, 63.  
 Middle-English dictionary. Strattmann, 16.  
 Midland railway institute, Derby, Eng. — Library. Descriptive handbook to prose fiction, 39.  
 Military academy at West Point. See Cullum, G. W. 44.  
 Military engineering. Byrne and Spon, 29.  
 Military officials. See Army officers.  
 Military posts — lists of. U. S. official postal guide, 25.  
 Military science. Farrow, 30.  
 — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, v. 2, 31.  
 Mill, H. R. Hints to teachers and students on the choice of geographical books, 48, 49.  
 Millhouse, J. Italian dictionary, 16.  
 Millionaires — list of. World almanac, 23.  
 Milner, A. V. Instruction in use of catalogs and reference books in normal schools, 7.  
 — Reference sheets, 7.  
 Milton, J. — concordance. Bradshaw, 38.  
 Milwaukee — Public library. Systematic catalogue, 78; List of plays in, 40.



- Mineralogy.** Bolland, 30; Chester, 30; Rothwell, 30; U. S. — Geological survey, 30.  
— bibliography. Weeks, 27.
- Minerva, Jahrbuch der gelehrten welt,** 25, 59.
- Mining.** Tomlinson, 26; Ure, 26.  
— bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, v. 5, 31.
- Ministers (of state).** See Diplomatic service.
- Miracles.** Brewer, 20.
- Missionaries.** Bliss, 20.
- Missions.** Bliss, 20.
- Mississippi** — bibliography. Owen, 64.
- Mitchell, D. G., and Lang, A.** International library of famous literature, 33.
- Mohammedan religion.** Hughes, 20.
- Molineux, M. A.** Phrase book from Browning, 38.
- Mollett, J. W.** Illustrated dictionary of words used in art and archaeology, 31.
- Monetary systems of the world.** Muhleman, 25.  
— See also Commercial year-book, 1901, 24.
- Moneys** — value of foreign, in U. S. money. Commercial year-book, 24; Funk (Standard), p. 366-369, 14; People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11; Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; Willsey, 11; World almanac, 23.  
— value of foreign in English money. Clegg, 33.
- Monroe, W. S.** Bibliography of education, 26.
- Monthly cumulative book-index,** 68.
- Months** — history of the. Chambers, 26.
- Moore, E. L.** Reference work and special lists, 7.
- Morgan, H. J.** Canadian men and women of the time, 42.
- Morison, M.** Time table of modern history, 51.
- Morley, J.** Diderot and the Encyclopædists, 11.
- Morris, C.** Handy biographical dictionary, 42.
- Morris, E. E.** Austral English, 15.
- Mortality statistics.** U. S. — Census, 24; World almanac, 23.
- Mortgages.** Parsons, 22.  
— statistics of U. S. U. S. — Census office, 24.
- Morton, A. A.** See Brodrick, M., and Morton, A. A. 51.
- Motors.** Appleton, 29; Knight, 29.
- Mottet's French edition of Nicholson,** 28.
- Mottoes.** Riley, 37.  
— See also Hoyt, apx. 36.  
— of families — American. Vermont, 46.  
— English. Burke's Peerage, 46; Fairbairn, 47.  
— of states. Harper's book of facts, 52; Townsend, 52.  
— See also People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
— See also Proverbs, Quotations.
- Moulding.** See Founding, 30.
- Moulton, C. W.** Library of literary criticism of English and American authors, 33.
- Mountains** — height of. Lippincott's gazetteer, 48; People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
— list of principal. Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Mourek, V. E.** Pocket dictionary of the Bohemian and English languages, 16.
- Mourier, Athénais, and Deltour, F.** Notice sur le doctorat es lettres, 57.  
— Catalogue et analyse des thèses françaises, 57.
- Mourning** — in different countries. Brewer, 35.
- Mühlbrecht, Otto.** Uebersicht der gesamten staats- u. rechtswissenschaftlichen literatur, 21, 74; Wegweiser durch die neuere literatur der rechts- u. staatswissenschaften, 21.
- Muhleman, M. L.** Monetary systems of the world, 25.
- Mulhall, M. G.** Dictionary of statistics, 23.
- Müller, Johannes.** Die wissenschaftlichen vereine und gesellschaften Deutschlands, 60.
- Municipal affairs,** 21.
- Municipal government.** Municipal year-book of the United Kingdom, 23.  
— bibliography. Brooks, 21; Gross, 21; Municipal affairs, 21.
- Municipal year-book of the United Kingdom,** 23.
- Munsell, Joel, pub.** American genealogist, 45; Index to American genealogies, 46; List of titles of genealogical articles in American periodicals, 46.
- Muret-Sanders.** German dictionary, 16.
- Murlin, E. R.** United States red book, 21.
- Murray, J.** Guide-books, 50.
- Murray, J. A. H.** Evolution of English lexicography, 13; New English dictionary, 13, 14.
- Museums.** Minerva, 25.
- Music.** Champlin, 32; Grove, 32; Riemann, 32; Stainer, 32.  
— bibliography. Fétis, 44; Krehbiel, 31.  
— (annual). Hofmeister, 74.
- Musical publications.** U. S. — Copyrights office, 69.
- Musicians.** Baker, 44; Brown, 44; Champlin, 32; Fétis, 44; Grove, 32; Riemann, 32.
- Mythology.** Peck, 51; Seyffert, 51; Smith, 43; Thomas (Lippincott's), 41; Smith (Century), 35.  
— See also Funk, 14; Reddall, 35; also Hindu religion, 20.
- Mythology in art.** Clement, 31.
- Nachtmann, Mrs. Alice Newman.** Index to subject bibliographies, 73.
- Names.** Smith (Century), 35.  
— meaning of women's. Browne, 45.  
— pronunciation. Mackey, 47; Phyfe, 15; Smith (Century), 35; Thomas (Lippincott's), 41.  
— See also Warner, 33; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.  
— of English. Who's who, 1902, pref. 43.  
— See also Characters, Christian names, Geographic names, Scripture names, Surnames.
- Nation.** Analytical index, 54.
- National bibliographies** — list of. Growoll, 67; N. Y. (state) — Library, 67.
- National colors.** See Colors, national.
- National convention for revising the Pharmacopœia.** Pharmacopœia of the United States, 28.
- National cyclopædia of American biography,** 42.
- National debts.** Bliss, 20; Willsey, 11; World almanac, 23.
- National educational association.** Index to volumes of its Proceedings, 60.
- National flowers.** See Flowers — national.
- Natural history,** 27, 28.
- Nautical almanac.** American ephemeris, 27.
- Naval engineering.** Byrne and Spon, 29.
- Naval officers.** Callahan, 45; Hamersly, 30, 45; Powell and Shippen, 44; U. S. — Interior dept. Official register, 22, 45; U. S. — Navy dept., 45.
- Naval science.** Hamersly, 30.  
— bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, v. 2, 31.
- Naval statistics.** World almanac, 23.
- Navies of the world.** World almanac, 23.
- Navigation.** American ephemeris, 27.
- Navy** — U. S. Townsend, 52.
- Navy list,** 45.
- Necrologies.** Plarr, 42; Vapereau, 42; Wilson (Appleton's), v. 7, 42.  
— annual. Annual register, 51; Appleton's annual, 10; Fletcher and Bowker, 53; International year book, 10, 11; Leonard, 42; Literary year-book, 33; Who's who, 43.  
— by days and months. Chambers, 26; Little's Classified dates, 50.
- Neve, J.** Concordance to Cowper, 38.
- Nevin, A.** Encyclopædia of the Presbyterian church, 20.
- New American cyclopædia.** See American cyclopædia, 10.
- New Hampshire** — bibliography. New Hampshire — State librarian, 64.  
— State librarian. Report, 64.
- New Jersey** — bibliography. New Jersey — State librarian, 64.  
— State librarian. Report, 64.
- New Jersey historical society.** Some account of American newspapers, 56.
- New Year's day.** Chambers, 26.
- New York (city)** — Public library. Bulletin, 79.
- New York (state)** — Library. Bulletin, legislation, no. 15, 22; Class list of a \$500 library, 76; Fifty best books for a village library, 75; Index to subject bibliographies, 73; Selected national bibliographies, 67; Selected reference books, 7; Selected subject bibliographies, 73, 74; Selection from the best books of the year, 75; Selection of reference books for use of cataloguers, 7.
- New York (state)** — University. University extension department, 75.
- New York daily Tribune.** Index, 55, 56.
- New York library club.** Libraries of Greater New York, 77, 78.
- New York Times.** Index, 56.
- Newark** — Public library. Finding-list, 78.
- Newspaper almanacs.** Chicago Daily News, 23; Tribune, 23; World, 23.
- Newspapers** — indexes to. London Times, 55, 56; New York Times, 55, 56; New York Tribune, 55, 56.  
— See also Fletcher and Bowker, 53.



- Newspapers — lists — American. Ayer, 56; New Jersey historical society, 56; Library of Congress, 56; Rowell, 56; U. S. — Census office, 56; Wisconsin state historical society, 56.  
— English. Sell, 56; Willing, 56.  
— foreign. Sell, 56; Willing, 56.  
— French. *Annuaire*, 56.  
— London. *Who's who*, pref. 43.
- Newton, Alfred. *Dictionary of birds*, 27.
- Nichol, J. *Tables of ancient literature and history*, 50; *Tables of European history*, 50.
- Nicholson, G. *Illustrated dictionary of gardening*, 28.
- Nicknames. Frey, 35; Reddall, 35.  
— *See also* Brewer, 35; Brewer, 50; Webster, 14; Wheeler, 35; Wilson (Appleton's), v. 7: 291, 42.  
— geographic. Reddall, 35.  
— national. Brewer, p. 615, 35.  
— states, cities. *See also* Bartlett, p. 812-813, 15; *People's cyclopedia*, apx. 11; Townsend, 52; *Tribune almanac*, 23; Brown and Strauss (cities), 21.
- Nineteenth century — events of the. Appleton's *Annual cyclopædia*, 1900, p. 430, 10.  
— progress of the. *International year-book*, 1900, apx. 10, 11.
- La noblesse belge, 47.
- Nordisk familjebok, 12.
- Normal schools — instruction in reference books. Adams, 6; Milner, 7; Warren, 7.
- Norsk bog fortegnelse, 72.
- North American review. Index, 54.
- Norwegian bibliography. Norsk bog fortegnelse, 72.
- Norwegian dictionary. Larsen, 16.
- Noted books. *See* Books.
- Noted names in fiction. *See* Characters in fiction.
- Noted sayings. Bent, 37; Brewer, v. 10, 33; Stedman and Hutchinson, 11: 446-462, *also* index, p. 630, 34.  
— *See also* Bombaugh, 35; Brown and Strauss, 21; Reddall, 35; Walsh, 35.
- Notes and queries, 34.
- Novels. *See* Fiction.
- Nuova enciclopedia italiana, 12.
- Obituaries. *See* Necrologies.
- Obsolete words. Halliwell-Phillips, 15; Wright, 15.
- O'Connor, E. N. *Index to the works of Shakspeare*, 39.
- Oettinger, E. M. *Bibliographie biographique universelle*, 48; *Moniteur des dates*, 41.
- Official army list, 45.
- Official gazette. *See* U. S. — Patent office.
- Official register. U. S. — Interior dept. 22.
- Official year-book of the Church of England, 20.
- Officials. *See* Government officials.
- Ogilvie, J. *Imperial dictionary*, 13.
- Ohio — bibliography. Hayes, 64.
- Operas. American dramatists' club, 40.  
— *See also* Champlin and Apthorp, 32; Brewer, apx. 35.
- Orations. Brewer, 33.
- Oratorios. Brewer, 35; Champlin and Apthorp, 32.
- Orators. Brewer, 33.
- Orders (American). Zieber, 46.
- Orders of chivalry. Funk (Standard), p. 1238, 14.
- Orders of knighthood. *See* Knight-hood — orders of.
- Oriental studies. *Orientalische bibliographie*, 74.
- Orientalische bibliographie*, 74.
- Origins of things. *See* Allusions.
- Osterhout free library, Wilkesbarré, Pa. *Class catalogue*, 78; *Finger-posts to the reference library*, 7.
- Owen, T. McA. *Bibliography of Alabama*, 64; *Bibliography of Mississippi*, 64.
- Oxford dictionary. Murray, J. A. H: 13.
- Painters. Bryan, 44; Champlin, 32; Clement, 44; James, 44.  
— list of famous. Willsey, 11.  
— tables, of various schools. Clement, 44.
- Painting. Champlin, 32; *Iconographic encyclopædia*, v. 3, 11.  
— bibliography. Farrar, 31; Sturgis, 31.
- Paintings — catalog of, in European galleries. Clement, 31.  
— galleries where to be found. Clement, 31; Soule art company, 32.
- Paleontology. *See* Geology — bibliography, 27.
- Palgrave, R. H. I. *Dictionary of political economy*, 21.
- Panzer, G. W. F. *Annales typographiques*, 67.
- Parker, J. H. *Concise glossary of terms used in architecture*, 32; *Glossary of terms used in architecture*, 32.
- Parliament — members of. *See* Government officials — England.
- Parsons, Theophilus. *Laws of business*, 22.
- Parties — political. *See* Political parties.
- Patent laws. Parsons, 22.
- Patents. U. S. — Patent office, 30.
- Patron saints. Brewer, 35, p. 861, 50.
- Peabody institute. *Catalogue of the library*, 40, 57, 63, 78.
- Peck, H. T. *Harper's dictionary of classical literature and antiquities*, 51.
- Peck, W. G. *See* Davies, C: and Peck, W. G. 27.
- Pedagogical seminary. *Bibliography of child study*, 74.
- Pedigrees. *See* Genealogy, Peerage.
- Peerage. Burke's *Peerage*, 46; Burke's *Extinct peerage*, 46; Co-kayne, 46; Doyle, 46.  
— annual. Dod, 46; Kelly, 46; Whitaker, 46.
- Peet, L. H. *Who's the author*, 35.
- Pellechet, M. C. H. *Catalogue général des incunables*, 67.
- Penmanship. Gaskell, 24.
- Pen-names. *See* Pseudonyms.
- Pennsylvania — State librarian. Report, 64.
- Pennsylvania — bibliography. Penn. — State librarian, 64.
- Pennsylvania historical society — Library. *Card index to family histories*, 45.
- Penny cyclopedia, 10.
- People of the period. Pratt, A. T. C. 42.
- People's cyclopedia, 11.
- Periodicals, 53-55.
- Periodicals — indexes — American. American monthly review of re-views, 54; Cumulative, 53, 54; Fletcher and Bowker, 53; Fletcher and Poole, 53; Jones, 54; Reader's guide, 54.
- Periodicals — indexes — English. Review of reviews, 54.  
— French. Jordell, 54.  
— German. Dietrich, 54.  
— list of. Boston — Public library, 54; British museum — Library, 72; Stein, 54, 72.  
— technical. By authors: Royal society of London, 55; by subjects: *Repertorium der technischen journal-litteratur*, 55.  
— *See also* Chemistry, Electricity, Engineering, Medicine; *also* names of periodicals.  
— *See also* California university — Library, 57; Cotgreave, 57; *also* names of periodicals, Atlantic, Harper, etc.  
— lists. British museum — Library, 54; Library of Congress, 54.  
— American. Ayer, 56; Rowell, 56; U. S. — Census office, 56; U. S. — Copyrights office, 69.  
— *See also* Roorbach, 68.  
— English. Sell, 56; Willing, 56.  
— French. *Annuaire de la presse française*, 56.  
— technical. Bolton, 55; Scudder, 55.  
— *See also* Newspapers, Union lists.
- Perkins, C. C. *See* Champlin, J. D., jr., and Perkins, C. C.
- Perkins, F. B. *Best reading*, 75.
- Perry, J. T. *Chronology of mediæval and renaissance architecture*, 32.
- Petermann's Mittheilungen. *Geographischer literatur-bericht*, 74.
- Petrology. *See* Geology — bibliography, 27.
- Pettersen, Hjalmar. *Anonymer og pseudonymer*, 77.
- Petzholdt, Julius. *Bibliotheca bibliographica*, 72.
- Pharmacopœia of the United States. *See* National convention for revising the Pharmacopœia, 28.
- Philadelphia mercantile library. *Bulletins*, 39.
- Phillips, J. O. Halliwell-. *See* Halliwell-Phillips, J. O. 15.
- Phillips, L. B. *Dictionary of biographical reference*, 41.
- Philobiblion, 77.
- Philology. *See* Classical, English, German, Romance, Oriental, Semitic, etc.
- Philosophers. Baldwin, 18.  
— list of. Willsey, 11.
- Philosophy. Baldwin, 18; Fleming, 18.  
— bibliography. Baldwin, 18.
- Photographs. Soule art company, 32.
- Photography — annuals. American annual, 32; International annual, 32.  
— dictionaries. Woodbury, 32.  
— *See also* Hopkins, 29.
- Phrases. Adams, 34; Bartlett, 36; Brewer, 35; Christy, 37; Edwards, 35; Fellows, 15; Reddall, 35.  
— *See also* Bartlett, 36; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.  
— *See also* Foreign phrases and words, Proverbs, Quotations.
- Phyfe, W. H. P. *Five thousand facts and fancies*, 35; *Seven thousand words often mispronounced*, 15.



- Physicians.** Medical and surgical register, 45.
- Physics.** Fortschritte der physik, 74.
- Pictures.** See Paintings.
- Pierce, G. A.** Dickens dictionary, 38.
- Place - names.** See Geographic names.
- Places** — facts relating to. Haydn, 50; Little, 50; Willsey's Harper's book of facts, 11.  
— See also Atlases, Geographic, Geography.
- legends of.** Clement, 31.
- Plagues** — list of. People's cyclopaedia, v. 4, apx. 11.
- Planché, J. R.** Cyclopædia of costume, 26.
- Plans of cities** — ancient. Smith, 49.
- Plarr, V. G.** Men and women of the time, 42.
- Platforms, political.** See Political platforms.
- Plays.** See Dramas.
- Pliny.** Historia naturalis, 9.
- Ploetz, Carl.** Epitome of ancient, mediæval, and modern history, 50.
- Plots.** Brewer's Reader's, 35.  
— See also Warner, v. 30, 33.
- Plummer, M. W.** Reading-room and reference-room work, 7.
- Poems** — authorship of. Durfee, 36.  
— See also Stedman and Hutchinson, v. 11 (index), 34; Warner, v. 30 (index), 33; also Goss and Baker's St. Nicholas index, 76.  
— See also Anthologies — poetical, Recitations.
- dates of.** Brewer, apx. 35.
- Poetical selections.** See Anthologies, Poems.
- Poets.** Longfellow, 36.  
— See also Authors.
- Poets-laureate** — list of. Willsey, 11.
- Polish dictionary.** Kierst and Callier, 16.
- Political economy.** See Economics.
- Political history.** Gooch, 51.
- Political nomenclature.** Reddall, 35.
- Political parties.** Bliss, 21; Brown, 21; Lalor, 21; McKee, 21.  
— See also Townsend, 52; Tribune almanac, 23.
- Political platforms.** McKee, 21.  
— See also Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Political science** — bibliography. Bowker and Iles, 20, 21; Mühlbrecht, 21, 74; Stammhammer, 21.  
— dictionaries. Bliss, 20; Brown, 21; Handwörterbuch, 21; Lalor, 21.  
— periodical indexes. Jones, 23, 54.  
— references for debates. Brookings and Ringwalt, 57; Matson, 57.
- Politician's handbook.** 23.
- Poole, Mary.** See Fletcher, W: I: and Poole, Mary, 53.
- Poole, R. L.** Historical atlas of modern Europe, 49.
- Poole, W: F: and Fletcher, W: I:** Index to periodical literature, 53.
- Poor, H: V.** Manual of the railroads of the U. S. 24.
- Poore, B: P.** Descriptive-catalogue of the government publications of the U. S. 62; Political register and congressional directory, 21.
- Pope, Alexander** — concordance. Abbott, 38.
- Popes** — list of. Morison, 51; Willsey, 11.
- Popular science monthly.** Index, 54.
- Population.** Commercial year-book, 24.  
— 1900 census. Lippincott's gazetteer (Supplement, p. 2495-2636), 48.  
— of cities and countries. Chisholm, 48; Lippincott's gazetteer, 48; Rand, McNally & co. 48.  
— See also U. S. — population.
- Porter, Noah.** Books and reading, 75.
- Porto Rico** — bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.
- Portraits.** American library association, 47; Samuel, 47.  
— indexed in Cumulative index, 54.  
— Americans. Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 10; International year book, 10, 11; National cyclopædia, 42; Wilson, 42.  
— authors. Chambers's cyclopædia of English literature, 34; Moulton, 33; Stedman and Hutchinson, 34; Warner, 33.
- Portuguese dictionary.** Michaelis, 16.
- Post-office officials.** U. S. — Dept. of the interior, 22.
- Post-offices.** U. S. official postal guide, 25.
- Postage rates.** U. S. official postal guide, 25.  
— See also Commercial year-book, 24; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Postage stamps.** Scott stamp and coin co. 25.
- Powell, W: H.** List of officers of the army of the U. S. 44.  
— and Shippen, E: Officers of the army and navy, 44.
- Power, J:** Handy-book about books, 72.
- Pratt, A. T. C.** People of the period, 42.
- Pratt institute library.** Reference work in, 7.
- Preble, G: H:** History of the flag of the U. S. 47.
- Precedence** — order of — English. Burke's Peerage, pref. 46; Kelly, pref. 46.
- Precious stones** — language of. See Gems.
- symbolism of.** Brewer, 35.
- Prepositions** — use of. Fellows, 14; Fernald, 14.  
— See also Funk (Standard), 14.
- Presbyterian church.** Nevin, 20.
- Presidential campaigns.** International year book, 10, 11; Appleton's annual, 10.  
— See also Almanacs, Statistician and economist, 23.
- Presidents.** Murlin, 22.
- Presidents** — list of. See Government officials — U. S.  
— rhymed list of. Townsend, p. 309, 52.
- Presidents' cabinets.** See Cabinets — presidential.
- Presidents' portraits.** Harper's encyclopædia, 51.
- Presidents' sobriquets.** Townsend, 52.
- Press.** See Newspapers, 56.
- Presses** — private. Lowndes, 69.
- Preusser.** See Thieme-Preusser, 16.
- Prices of books.** See Auction prices of books, Bibliographies, Choice of books, Rare books.
- Prime ministers** — tables of. Gooch, apx. 51.
- Princeton theological seminary library.** Catalogue, 20.
- Printing.** American dictionary of printing, 30; Timperley, 30.  
— bibliography. Bigmore and Wyman, 30.
- Printing clubs** — list of. English catalogue, 69.
- Printing-presses** — list of places which have contained. Stein, 72.
- Printing terms.** Power, 73.
- Private presses.** Lowndes, 69.
- Processes.** See Receipts.
- Proctor, Robert.** Index to the early printed books in the British museum, 67.
- Products.** Lock, 30; Seeger and Guernsey, 30.  
— See also Commercial year-book, 24; Tribune almanac, 23; U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24.  
— statistics of. U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24.
- Professional instruction in bibliography, round table meeting, A. L. A. 65.**
- Prohibition.** Cyclopædia of temperance, 18.
- Pronunciation** — difficulties of. Phye, 15.  
— disputed. Funk, apx. 14.  
— foreign languages. Thomas (Lippincott's), introd. 41.  
— proper names. See Names.  
— See also Dictionaries.
- Proof-reading.** Gaskell, 24; Hill, 24; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.  
— See also American dictionary of printing, 30.
- Proper names.** See Names.
- Protestant episcopal church.** American church almanac, 20; Lloyd's clerical directory, 20; Whittaker's churchman's almanac, 20.
- Proverbs.** Adams, 34; Bartlett, 36; Bohn, 37; Christy, 37; Halliwell-Phillips, 15; Riley, 37.  
— See also Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.  
— See also Quotations.
- Providence** — Public library. Monthly bulletin, 73; Quarterly index to reference lists, 73.
- Pseudonyms.** Adams, 34; Chambers's, apx. 42; Foley, apx. 69; Reddall, 35; Wilson (Appleton's), 42.  
— American. Cushing, 77.  
— Dutch. Doorninck, 77.  
— English. Halkett and Laing, 77; Marchmont, 77.  
— French. Quérard, 77; Barbier, 77; Brunet, 77.  
— German. Weller, 77.  
— Italian. Melzi, 77.  
— Scandinavian. Collin, 77; Petersen, 77.  
— women. Browne, 45.  
— See also Brewer, 35; Literary year-book, 33; People's cyclopædia, apx. 11; Wheeler, 35; Who's who, pref. 1902, 43; also Book-prices current. Index, 70; Library journal, 77.
- Psychological review.** Psychological index, 18, 74.
- Psychology.** Baldwin, 18; Fleming, 18.  
— bibliography. Baldwin, 18.  
— (annual). L'année psychologique, 74; Psychological review, 18, 74.



- Public documents. *See* U. S. — public documents.  
 Public libraries, 79.  
 Public schools. *See* Schools.  
 Publishers' catalogs. American: Publishers' trade list annual, 69; English: Reference catalogue of current literature, 70; French: Le Soudier, 71; German: Russell, 71.  
 Publishers' circular, 70.  
 Publishers — directory of (American). Monthly cumulative book-index, 68; American catalogue, 68; United States catalog, 68.  
 — (English). English catalogue annual, 70; Literary year-book, 33; Clegg, 33.  
 — *See also* National bibliographies.  
 Publishers' trade list annual, 69.  
 Publishers' weekly, 68.  
 — American educational catalogue in, 26, 69.  
 Pulling, F. S. *See* Low, S. J., and Pulling, F. S. 51.
- Quain, R. Dictionary of medicine, 28.  
 Qualifications for voting — U. S. Statistician and economist, 23; World almanac, 23.  
 Quaritch, Bernard. General catalogue of books, 66.  
 Quérard, J. M. La France littéraire, 70; La littérature française contemporaine, 70; Supercheries littéraires dévoilées, 77.  
 Quilter, Harry. What's what, 10.  
 Quotations. Bartlett, 36; Hoyt, 36; Wale, 36.  
 — classical. Belton, 37; Harbottle, 37; Jones, 37; Ramage, 37; Riley, 37.  
 — foreign. Belton, 37; Harbottle, 37; Hoyt, 36; Jones, 37; Ramage, 37; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.  
 — poetical. Allibone, 36; Durfee, 36.  
 — prose. Allibone, 36; Edwards, 37.  
 — for occasions. Wood, 37.  
 — *See also* Adams, 34; Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.
- Racinet, A. C. A. Le costume historique, 26.  
 Railroad routes. Rand, McNally & co. 49.  
 — *See also* Smith (Century), 48.  
 Railroads. Poor, 24; Travelers' official guide, 25; U. S. — Interstate commerce commission, 25.  
 — *See also* Commercial year-book, 24; Manual of statistics, 24.  
 Raines, C. W. Bibliography of Texas, 64.  
 Ramage, C. T. Familiar quotations, 37.  
 Rand, McNally & co.'s enlarged business atlas, 49.  
 Rand, McNally & co. Indexed atlas of the world, 48; Rand-McNally new standard atlas of the world, 49.  
 Rare books. Brunet, 66; Ebert, 66; Georgi, 66; Grasse, 66; Quaritch, 66.  
 — *See also* Americana, Auction prices of books, Bibliography, First editions, Incunabula.  
 Rates of postage. *See* Postage rates.  
 Rathbone, J. A. Instruction in the use of reference books, 7.
- Ray, J. Collection of English proverbs, 37.  
 Reader's guide to periodical literature, 54.  
 Reading courses. Perkins, 75; Towne (Warner), 33.  
 — *See also* Choice of books.  
 Receipts. Brant and Wahl, 29; Cooley, 29; Hasluck, 29; Hopkins, 29.  
 — for books, etc. Power, 73.  
 Recitations — list of. Werner's directory, 36.  
 Recreations of noted Englishmen. Who's who, 43.  
 Red-letter days. *See* Days.  
 Reddall, H. F. Fact, fancy, and fable, 35.  
 Rees's Cyclopædia, 10.  
 Reference books — lists of. Abbott, 6; Baker, 6; British museum — Library, 6; John Crerar library, Chicago, 7; New York (state) — Library, 7; Osterhout library, 7; Plummer, 7; Reynolds library, 7; San Francisco — Public library, 7; Spofford, 7; Wheatley, 8; Winsor, 8; Woodruff, 8.  
 — their value. Quotations, 2.  
 Reference catalogue of current literature, 70.  
 Reference work in libraries, 7.  
 Reforms. *See* Social reforms.  
 Reid, J. B. Complete concordance to Burns, 38.  
 Religion — bibliography. *See* Theology — bibliography.  
 — dictionaries. M'Clintock and Strong, 18; Schaff, 18.  
 Religions of the world. Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 1901, p. 579, 10; World almanac, 23.  
 Religious denominations. Appleton's annual cyclopædia, 10.  
 — U. S. U. S. — Census office, 12th census. Report, 24.  
 Religious organizations (U. S.). Tribune almanac, 23.  
 Religious rites and ceremonies. Walsh, 26.  
 Religious statistics. World almanac, 23.  
 Religious year-books. American church almanac, 20; Official year-book, 20; Whittaker, 20.  
 Rénouard, A. A. Annales de l'imprimerie des Aldes, 67.  
 Répertoire bibliographique de la librairie française, 71.  
 Repertorium der technischen journal-litteratur, 55.  
 Review of reviews. Index to periodicals, 54.  
 Revue bibliographique, 72.  
 Revue des deux mondes. Table générale, 54.  
 Reynolds library, Rochester, N. Y. Reference catalogue, 7.  
 Rhymes. Walker, 15.  
 Richardson, Charles. New dictionary of the English language, 13.  
 Richardson, C. F. Choice of books, 75.  
 Richardson, E. C. Reference-books, 7.  
 Richter, P. E. Verzeichniss der bibliotheken, 77.  
 Riemann, Hugo. Dictionary of music, 32.  
 Rietstap, J. B. Armorial général, 47.  
 Riley, H. T. Dictionary of Latin and Greek quotations, 37.  
 Ringelberg's Cyclopædia, 9.  
 Ringwalt, R. C. *See* Brookings, W. Du B., and Ringwalt, R. C. 57.  
 Ripley, George, ed. *See* American cyclopædia, 10.
- Rites. Walsh, 26.  
 Rivers — list of principal. People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11; Statistician and economist, 23.  
 — length of. Lippincott's gazetteer, 48.  
 Rivista delle biblioteche, 79.  
 Röhrig and others. Technological dictionary, 26.  
 Rogers, May. Waverley dictionary, 39.  
 Roget, P. M. Thesaurus of English words and phrases, 15.  
 Roman antiquities. Cornish, 51; Peck, 51; Seyffert, 51; Smith, 51.  
 Roman biography. Smith, 43.  
 Roman catholic church. *See* Catholic church.  
 Roman geography. Smith, 49.  
 Romance languages. Kritischer jahresbericht, 74.  
 Roorbach, O. A. Bibliotheca Americana, 68.  
 Rose, G. M. Cyclopædia of Canadian biography, 42.  
 Rothwell, R. P. Mineral industry, 30.  
 Rowell, G. P., & co. American newspaper directory, 56.  
 Roxburgh's Handbook of Jamaica, 23.  
 Royal families. Almanach de Gotha, 23.  
 — genealogical tables. Labberton, 49; Larned, 50; Morison, apx. 51.  
 Royal family of England. Burke, 46; Kelly, pref. 46; Whitaker, 23; Who's who, pref. 43.  
 Royal household — England. Whitaker, 23.  
 Royal lineage — England. Burke, pref. 46.  
 Royal society of London. Catalogue of scientific papers, 55, 59.  
 Rulers of nations. Almanach de Gotha, 23.  
 — list of living. Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23; Whitaker, 23.  
 — from 1492. Gooch, 51.  
 — *See also* Royal families.  
 Ruling dynasties. People's cyclopædia, v. 4, apx. 11.  
 Russell, A. Gesamt-verlags-katalog, 71.  
 Russian dictionary. Aleksandrov, 16.  
 Ryland, F. Chronological outlines of English literature, 34.
- Sabin, Joseph. Bibliography of bibliography, 73; Dictionary of books relating to America, 67.  
 Sachs, Karl. *See* Villatte, Césaire, and Sachs, Karl, 16.  
 Sacred poems. Duyckinck (see index to), 34.  
 St. Louis — Public library. Class list, no. 1, English prose fiction, 39.  
 St. Louis mercantile library. English prose fiction, 39.  
 St. Nicholas index. *See* Goss, Harriet, and Baker, G. A. 76.  
 Saints. Brewer, 20; Brewer, 35.  
 — legends of. Clement, 31.  
 — *See also* Patron saints, Religion.  
 Saints' days — Protestant, Catholic, Russian or Greek church. Almanach de Gotha (calendar), 23; Chambers, 26.  
 Saints of the 19th century. Brewer, 20.  
 Salaries of government officials. *See* Government officials.



- Salem—Public library. Bulletin, 79; Finding-list, 78; How to use the reference library, 7.
- Salmon, E.: Juvenile literature as it is, 76.
- Samoa—bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.
- Samuel, Bunford. Index to American portraits, 47.
- Sanders. *See* Muret-Sanders, 16.
- Sanders, L. C. Celebrities of the century, 41.
- San Francisco—Free public library. Books in the reference-room, 7; Classified English prose fiction, 39.
- Sanskrit dictionary. Williams, 17.
- Santander, C. A. de la S. Dictionnaire bibliographique choisi, 67.
- Sargant, E. B., and Wishaw, B. Guide-book to books, 75.
- Sargent, A. L. Reference work among school children, 7.
- Sargent, Epes. Harper's cyclopædia of British and American poetry, 36.
- Sargent, J. F. Reading for the young, 39, 75, 76.
- Sayings. *See* Noted sayings.
- Schaff, Philip. Creeds of Christendom, 20; Religious encyclopædia, 18.
- Schem, A. J. *See* Kiddle, Henry, and Schem, A. J. 25.
- Schmid, K. A. Encyclopædie der gesamten erziehungs- und unterrichtswesen, 25.
- Schmidt, Alexander. Shakespearelexicon, 39.
- School libraries. Buffalo—Public library, 76; Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, 76; Cleveland—Public library, 76; New York (state)—Library, 76.
- Schools. American college and public school directory, 25.
- Science, 26-28.
- of the year. Annual register, 51.
- tables. Nichol, 50.
- Scientific American cyclopedia of receipts. Hopkins, A. A. 29.
- Scientific American supplement. Catalogue of papers, 54.
- Scientific periodicals. *See* Periodicals, technical, 55.
- Scientific societies. *See* Societies.
- Scotch poetry. Wilson, 36.
- Scott, R. *See* Liddell, H. G. and Scott, R. 17.
- Scott, Temple, ed. *See* Book sales, 70.
- Scott, Sir Walter—dictionary. Rogers, 39.
- Scott stamp and coin co. Scott's standard postage stamp catalogue, 25.
- Seranton—Public library. Finding-list, 78.
- Scribner-Black Atlas of the world, 49.
- Scripture names—pronunciation. Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- Scudder, S. H. Catalogue of scientific serials of all countries, 55, 59.
- Sculptors. Clement, 44.
- list of. Willsey, 11.
- Sculpture. Iconographic encyclopædia, v. 3, 11.
- bibliography. Farrar, 31; Sturgis, 31.
- Seals—ecclesiastical. Zieber, 46.
- U. S. and state. Preble, 47; Townsend, 52; Zieber, 46.
- *See also* Funk (plate), 14; American cyclopædia, 10; Universal cyclopædia, 10; Webster (plate), 14; Willsey, 11.
- Seals—U. S. and state—U. S. departments. Harper's encyclopædia, 2: 11-13, 51.
- Sears, Hamblen. Governments of the world to-day, 21.
- Seasons—references to articles. Goss and Baker's St. Nicholas index, 76.
- Secret societies. Stevens, 25.
- *See also* Tribune almanac, 23.
- Secretaries of state, treasury, war, etc. *See* Cabinets—presidential.
- Sects. Blunt, 19; Smith and Wace, 19.
- *See also* names of sects.
- Seeger and Guernsey's cyclopædia of the manufactures and products of the U. S. 30.
- Selection of books. *See* Choice of books, Courses of reading.
- Selections. *See* Anthologies, Recitations, Quotations.
- Sell's dictionary of the world's press, 56.
- Semitic literature. American journal of theology, 74.
- Serials. *See* Periodicals, Societies.
- Series of books. American catalogue, 68; English catalogue, 69.
- Seyffert, Oskar. Dictionary of classical antiquities, 51.
- Shakspere, William—concordances. Adams, 38; Bartlett, 38; Clarke, 38; Furness, 38.
- dictionaries. O'Connor, 39; Schmidt, 39.
- Sharp, R. F. Dictionary of English authors, 44.
- Sharp & Alleman co.'s lawyers' and bankers' directory, 45.
- Shaw, R. K. Bibliography of domestic economy, 29.
- Shelley, P. B.—concordance. Ellis, 38.
- Shippen, E. *See* Powell, W. H. and Shippen, E. 44.
- Shippers' guide. Rand, McNally & co. 49.
- Shipping. Blue book of American shipping, 25; Commercial year-book, 24.
- Ships. World almanac, 23.
- Short, C. *See* Lewis, C. T. and Short, C. 17.
- Signal flags. *See* Flags.
- Signers of the Declaration. Statistician and economist, 23; Wilson (Appleton's), 42.
- *See also* Declaration of Independence, 42.
- Signs used in writing and printing. Funk's Standard dictionary, apx. 14; Webster, apx. 14; Worcester, apx. 14.
- Silk. Cole, 30.
- Simpson, Matthew. Cyclopædia of Methodism, 20.
- Singer, Isadore, and others. Jewish encyclopædia, 20.
- Skeat, W. W. Etymological dictionary, 14.
- Sladen, Douglas, ed. *See* Who's who, 43.
- Slang. Barrère and Leland, 15.
- *See also* Bartlett, 15; Walsh, 35.
- Slater, J. H. Early editions, 70.
- Sloane, T. O'C. Standard electrical dictionary, 27.
- Smith, B. E. Century atlas of the world, 48; Century cyclopedia of names, 35.
- Smith, C. J. Synonyms discriminated, 15.
- Smith, John. Dictionary of economic plants, 23.
- Smith, Sir W.: Atlas of ancient geography, 49; Dictionary of Greek and Roman biography and mythology, 43; Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography, 49.
- and Cheetham, S.: Dictionary of Christian antiquities, 18.
- and Fuller, J. M. Dictionary of the Bible, 19, 41.
- and Hall, T. D. Copious and critical English-Latin dictionary, 17.
- and Wace, H.: Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines, 19.
- and others. Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities, 51.
- Smithsonian institution. International exchange list, 59.
- Sobriquets. Frey, 35; Reddall, 35.
- *See also* Brewer, 50; Wilson's (Appleton's), 7: 291, 42.
- of presidents. Townsend, 52.
- *See also* Nicknames, Pseudonyms.
- Social forms. Gaskell, 24; Hill, 24.
- Social reforms, chronology of. Bliss, apx. 20.
- Social science. *See* Sociology.
- Socialism—bibliography. Stammhammer, 21.
- Societies—American—publications. American catalogue, 59, 68; Bowker, 59; Kelly, 68.
- colonial. Zieber, 46.
- English—lists, addresses, officers, etc. Clegg, 33; Literary year-book, 33; Who's who, pref. 43.
- publications. Year-book of the scientific and learned societies, 59; English catalogue of books, 59; English catalogue of books, annual, 1901, 59; Wheatley, 59; Lowndes, 59, 69.
- French—publications. Lefevre-Pontalis, 60; France—Ministère de l'instruction publique, 60.
- general—lists, addresses, officers, etc. Minerva, 25; Smithsonian institution, 59.
- publications. British museum, 59; Library of Congress, 54; Royal society, 59; Scudder, 55.
- German—publications. Müller, 60.
- *See also* Tribune almanac, 23.
- *See also* Book clubs, Education—society publications, Historical societies.
- Society of chemical industry. Index to its Journal, 55.
- Society publications, 59, 60.
- Sociology. Bliss, 20.
- bibliography. Bowker and Iles, 20, 21.
- periodical indexes. Jones, v. 2, 23, 54.
- references for debates. Brookings and Ringwalt, 57; Matson, 57.
- Songs. Warner, 33.
- authorship. Notes and queries (index vols.), 34.
- Sonnenschein, W.: S. Best books, 73, 75; Reader's guide to contemporary literature, 73, 75.
- Sonnenschein's cyclopædia of education. *See* Fletcher, A. E. 25.
- Soule, R.: Dictionary of English synonyms, 15.
- Soule art company. Complete art reference catalogue, 32.
- South Kensington museum. First proofs of the Universal catalogue of books on art, 31.



- Southwick, A. P. Quizzisms and its key, 35; Wisps of wit and wisdom, 35.
- Spanish bibliography. *Boletín de la librería*, 72.
- Spanish dictionary. Velazquez, 16.
- Sparks, E. E. Topical reference lists in American history, 52.
- Speakers of the House of Representatives. Commercial year-book, 1901, 24; Statistician and economist, 23.
- Special bibliographies, 73, 74.
- of each year. Fletcher and Bowker, 73.
- Special collections. Lane and Bolton, 77; New York library club, 77, 78.
- Speeches. Harper's encyclopædia of U. S. history, 51.
- Spellings — disputed. Funk, apx. 14.
- Spiers, A., and Surenne, G. French and English, and English and French, pronouncing dictionary, 16.
- Spofford, A. R. Book for all readers, 7, 53, 65, 75; Works of reference for libraries, 7.
- and Gibbon, C.: Library of choice literature, 33.
- Spon, Ernest. *See* Byrne, Oliver, and Spon, Ernest, 29.
- Spon's encyclopædia of the industrial arts. Look, C. G. W. 30.
- Sports. Champlin, 32, 33; Suffolk, 33.
- records for the year. Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Spruner von Mertz, Karl von. Hand-atlas der geschichte, 49.
- Staff — training of library employees. Hasse, 6; Wales, 7.
- Stainer, Sir J. and Barrett, W. A. Dictionary of musical terms, 32.
- Stammhammer, Josef. Bibliographie der social-politik, 21; Bibliographie des socialismus und communismus, 21.
- Stamps. *See* Postage stamps.
- Standard dictionary. Funk, I. K. 14.
- Stanford dictionary of anglicised words and phrases. Fennell, C. A. M. 15.
- Stanley, H. H. Reference work with children, 7.
- State and territorial governments. Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- State and territorial legislatures and elections. Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- State documents. American catalogue, 64; Bowker, 64; Michigan — State library, 63.
- *See also* Alabama, Arkansas, Indiana, Kansas, Maine, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, 64.
- State flowers. *See* Flowers — state.
- State holidays. *See* Holidays — legal.
- State legislation. *See* Legislation by states.
- State mottoes. *See* Mottoes — of states.
- State nicknames. *See* Nicknames.
- State officers. *See* Election returns.
- State seals. *See* Seals.
- States — chief events in history of. Willsey, 11.
- Statesman's year-book, 23.
- Statistical abstract. *See* U. S. — Statistics, Bur. of, 24.
- Statistician and economist, 23.
- Statistics. Bliss, 20; Mulhall, 23.
- annual. Almanach de Gotha, 23; Chicago Daily News almanac, 23; Commercial year-book, 24; Hazell, 23; Manual of statistics, 24; Statesman's year-book, 23; Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; Whitaker, 23; World almanac, 23.
- *See also* U. S. — Statistics.
- Statutes, 22.
- Steamship lines. World almanac, 23.
- Steamship routes. Smith's Century atlas, 48.
- Stedman, E. C. American anthology, 36; Victorian anthology, 36.
- and Hutchinson, E. M. Library of American literature, 34, 44.
- Steel works. American iron and steel association, 30.
- Stein, Henri. Manuel de bibliographie générale, 54, 72, 74.
- Steingass, F. Student's Arabic-English dictionary, 17.
- Stephen, Leslie. Dictionary of national biography, 42, 70.
- Stevens, A. C. Cyclopædia of fraternities, 25.
- Stieler, Adolf. Hand-atlas über alle theile der erde, 49.
- Stiles, H. R. Hand book of practical suggestion for students in genealogy, 46.
- Stillé, Alfred, and others. National dispensatory, 28.
- Stock exchange. Manual of statistics, 24.
- Stone, H. S. First editions of American authors, 69.
- Stormonth, James. Dictionary of the English language, 13.
- Stratmann, F. H. Middle-English dictionary, 16.
- Strauss, Albert. *See* Brown, Everit, and Strauss, Albert, 21.
- Street railways. Commercial year-book, 24; Poor, 24.
- *See also* Railroads.
- Strikes — list of. Harper's book of facts, 11.
- Strong, James. Exhaustive concordance of the Bible, 19.
- *See also* McClintock, J. and Strong, James, 18.
- Sturgis, Russell. Annotated bibliography of fine art, 31; Dictionary of architecture and building, 31.
- Subject bibliographies. *See* Special bibliographies.
- Suffolk and Berkshire, H. C. Howard, earl of. Encyclopædia of sport, 33.
- Superstitions. Brand, 26.
- *See also* Chambers, 26.
- Suplee, H. H., and Cuntz, T. H. Engineering index, 55.
- Supreme court justices. *See* Government officials — U. S.
- Surenne, G. *See* Spiers, A., and Surenne, G., 16.
- Surnames. Bardsley, 47.
- Svensk adelskalender, 47.
- Svensk bok-katalog, 72.
- Swedish bibliography. Svensk bok-katalog, 72; Arskatalog för svenska bokhandeln, 72.
- Swedish dictionary. Björkman, 16.
- Sweet, Henry. Student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon, 16.
- Symbolism in art. Clement, 31.
- Symbols — ecclesiastical. Brewer, 20; Clement, 31.
- *See also* Christian symbols.
- Synonyms. Crabb, 14; Fellows, 14; Fernald, 14, 15; Roget, 15; Smith, 15; Soule, 15; Worcester, p. 1877-1896, 14.
- *See also* Dictionaries.
- Tables. *See* Fine arts, History, Literature.
- Tariff — latest schedule. Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Taylor, E. F. Bibliography, 65.
- Technical literature — bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, 30.
- Technical schools. Minerva, 25.
- Technical terms. Eger, 27; Röhrig, 26; Tolhausen, 26; Webber, 27.
- Tedder, H. R. A few words on the study of bibliography, 65.
- Temperance. Cyclopædia of temperance, 18.
- Tennyson, Alfred — concordance. Brightwell, 38.
- Terentius Varro, 9.
- Territories. *See* State.
- Texas. Raines, 64.
- Textile manufacturers' directory and year-book, 45.
- Textiles. Cole, 30.
- Thanksgiving day. Walsh, 26.
- Theologians. *See* Theological dictionaries.
- Theologischer jahresbericht, 74.
- Theology — bibliography. Darling, 20; Hurst, 20; Malcolm, 20; Princeton theological seminary, 20.
- (annual). American journal of theology, 74; Theologischer jahresbericht, 74.
- dictionaries. McClintock and Strong, 18; Schaff, 18.
- Thesaurus of English words and phrases. Roget, P. M. 15.
- Theses. *See* Dissertations.
- Thieme-Preusser. German dictionary, 16.
- Thomas, Joseph. Universal pronouncing dictionary of biography and mythology, 41.
- *See also* Lippincott's gazetteer, 48.
- Thorpe, T. E. Dictionary of applied chemistry, 27.
- Timbs, J. Popular errors, 35; Things not generally known, 35.
- Time — difference in. World almanac, 23.
- Time tables. Travellers' official guide, 25.
- Times, The. Index, 56.
- Times atlas, 49.
- Times' gazetteer. *See* Chisholm, G. G. 48.
- Timperley, C. H. Encyclopædia of literary and typographical anecdote, 30.
- Titled persons. *See* Baronetage, Peerage.
- Titles of books. *See* Bibliographies, Catalogs of libraries, Changed titles.
- Tolhausen, Alexandre. Dictionnaire technologique, 26.
- Tomlinson. Cyclopædia of useful arts, 26.
- Tools. Appleton, 29; Knight, 29.
- Town histories. Griffin, 52.
- *See also* Genealogies.
- Towne, E. C. Index guide to Warner's Library, 33.
- Townsend, Malcolm. U. S., an index to the U. S. of America, 52.
- Toynbee, Paget. Dictionary of proper names and notable matters in the works of Dante, 38.
- Traction companies. Poor, 25.
- Trade. *See* Commerce.



- Transportation. U. S. — Census office. Reports, 24.  
— *See also* Railroads.
- Trautwine. Civil engineer's pocket-book, 29.
- Travelers' official railway guide for the U. S. 25.
- Treaties. Brewer, 50.  
— list of. People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11; Willsey, 51.  
— U. S. Harper's encyclopædia, 51.
- Tribune. *See* New York daily Tribune, 55, 56.
- Tribune almanac, 23.
- Trübner, Nicolas. Bibliographical guide to American literature, 67.
- Trübner & co. Catalogue of dictionaries and grammars, 13.
- Trusts — bibliography of. Library of Congress, 74.  
— list of. World almanac, 23.
- Tucker, G. M. Our common speech, 13.
- Tutin, J. R. Wordsworth dictionary, 39.
- Typography. *See* Printing.
- U. S. Townsend, Malcolm, 52.
- Union lists of periodicals. Library of Congress, 54.  
— Andrews, Josephson, 54.
- United States — Adjutant-general. Official register, 45.  
— Agriculture, Dept. of. Card index to its publications, 55; List of publications, 63.  
— Division of publications. Index to authors with titles of their publications, 63.  
— Census office. History of newspapers, 56.  
— 11th census. Abstract, 24; Bulletins, 24; Compendium, 24; Reports, 24; Statistical atlas, 24.  
— 12th census. Bulletins and Report, 24.  
— Coast and geodetic survey. Bibliography, 63.  
— Congress. Official congressional directory, 22.  
— Consuls. Consular reports; index, 63.  
— Copyright, Office of the register of. Catalogue of title entries of books, 69.  
— Documents' office. Catalogue of the public documents (Document catalogue), 62; Catalogue of U. S. public documents, issued monthly, 62; Check-list of public documents, 62; Index to the subjects of the documents and reports (Document index), 62, 63; Reports of the Superintendent of documents, 61; Table of and annotated index to the congressional series, 62.  
— Education, Bur. of. Public, society, and school libraries in the U. S. 77; Publications from 1867 to 1890, 63; Reports, 25.  
— Equipment, Bur. of. Flags of maritime nations, 47.  
— Foreign commerce, Bur. of. Review of the world's commerce, 24.  
— Geographic names, Board on. Second report, 48.  
— Geological survey. Mineral resources, 30.  
— *See also* Darton, 27; Warman, 27; Weeks, 27.  
— Interior, Dept. of the. Official register, 22.  
— Interstate commerce commission. Annual report, 25.
- United States — National museum. List of publications, 63.  
— Patent office. Annual reports of the Commissioner, 30; Official gazette, 30; Specifications of patents, 30.  
— Public printer. Report, 62.  
— Revised statutes, 22.  
— Statistics, Bur. of. Statistical abstract, 24.  
— Surgeon-general's office. Index catalogue of the library, 28.
- United States — biography. *See* American biography.  
— Congress. *See* Government officials — U. S. 22.  
— dates of first things. Townsend, p. 446-449, 52.  
— finance. U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24.  
— government officials. *See* Government officials — U. S.  
— history. Harper's, 51; Jameson, 52; Lossing, 52; Townsend, 52.  
— *See also* Webster, 1902, apx. 14.  
— Revolution. Winsor, 52.  
— bibliography. Channing and Hart, 52; Griffin, 52; Larned, 52; Sparks, 52; Winsor, 52.  
— politics. Brown and Strauss, 21; Lalor, 21.  
— population. U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24; U. S. — Census office, 24.  
— at each census. Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; U. S. — Census office, 24; World almanac, 23.  
— 1900 census. Commercial year-book, 1901, 24; International year-book, 1900, apx. 10, 11; U. S. — Census office, 12th census, 24.  
— public documents — how obtained, 62.  
— indexes and catalogs. Ames, 62; Boston Athenæum, 63; Boston public library, 63; Greely, 63; Hickcox, 63; Index and review, 63; Indiana — State library, 63; Mass. — State library, 63; Michigan — State library, 63; Peabody institute library, 63; Poore, 62; U. S. — Documents office, 62, 63.  
— resources. Gannett, 24; U. S. Census office, 24.  
— statistics. Gannett, 24; Tribune almanac, 23; U. S. — Bureau of statistics, 24; U. S. — Census office, 24.
- United States army list. Powell, W: H. 44.
- U. S. blue book. U. S. — Dept. of the interior, 22.
- United States catalog, 68.
- United States in the leading languages of the world. Townsend, p. 456-457, 52.
- United States military academy at West Point. *See* Cullum, G: W. 44.
- United States navy list. Callahan, E: W. 45.
- United States official postal guide, 25.
- United States red book. Murlin, E. L. 21, 22.
- Universal anthology. Garnett, R: and others, 33.
- Universal cyclopædia, 10, 12.
- Universities. American college and public school directory, 25; College year-book, 25; Minerva, 25.  
— *See also* Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- Universities. *See also* College, Dissertations.  
University extension society. Syllabi and bibliographies, 75.
- Ure, Andrew. Dictionary of arts, 26.
- Useful arts, 28-31.  
— Tomlinson, 26; Ure, 26.  
— *See also* Lock, 30.  
— bibliography. Haferkorn and Heise, 31.
- Vallée, Léon. Bibliographie des bibliographies, 72.
- Vapereau, L: G. Dictionnaire universel des contemporains, 42; Dictionnaire universel des littératures, 33.
- Vegetables. Bailey, 28.
- Velazquez de la Cadena, Mariano. Pronouncing dictionary of the Spanish and English languages, 16.
- Vermont, E. de V. America heraldica, 46.
- Verzeichnis der berliner universitätsschriften, 58.
- Vice-presidents. *See* Government officials — U. S.
- Victorian anthology. Stedman, E. C. 36.
- Villatte and Sachs. Encyclopædiesch französisches-deutsches wörterbuch, 16.
- Vincent of Beauvais, 9.
- Viollet-le-Duc, E. E. Dictionnaire raisonné de l'architecture française, 31.
- Voters, qualifications for. *See* Qualifications for voting.
- Votes. *See* Election returns.
- Wace, H: *See* Smith, Sir W: and Wace, H: 19.
- Wahl, W: H. *See* Brannet, W: T., and Wahl, W: H. 29.
- Wale, William. What great men have said about great men, 36.
- Wales, E. B. Assistants' class at Braddock (Pa.) public library, 7.
- Walker, J. Rhyming dictionary of the English language, 15.
- Walsh, W: S. Curiosities of popular customs, 26; Handy-book of literary curiosities, 35.
- Ward, T: H. English poets, 36; Men of the reign, 43.
- Warman, P. C. Bibliography and index of the publications of the U. S. geological survey, 27; Catalogue and index of the publications of the U. S. geological survey, 27.
- Warner, C: D. and others. Library of the world's best literature, 33, 43.
- Warren, Irene. Instruction in the use of books in a normal school, 7.
- Wars — list of. Willsey, 11.  
— U. S. Powell, 45; Townsend, 52.
- Waters, Mrs. Clara (Erskine) Clement. *See* Clement, Mrs. C. E.
- Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca Britannica, 66, 69.
- Watts, H: Dictionary of chemistry, 27.
- Waverley dictionary. Rogers, May, 39.
- Wayte, W: *See* Smith, Sir William, and Wayte, W: 51.
- Webber, E. Technisches wörterbuch, 27.
- Webster, Noah. International dictionary, 13, 14, 41, 47.
- Weeks, F. B. Bibliography of North American geology, 27.
- Weights and measures — foreign with American equivalents. Com-

- mercial year-book, 24; Hopkins, apx. 29; People's cyclopedia, v. 4, apx. 11; Statistician and economist, 24.
- Greek and Roman. Peck, apx. 51.
- tables of. Funk, p. 1095, 2048-2049, 14.
- Weller, Emil. Index pseudonymorum, 77.
- Wellman, H. C. Reference work with children, 7.
- Welsh, A. H. English masterpiece course, 34.
- Werner's directory of elocutionists, readers, lecturers, etc. 36.
- West Indies (Danish) — bibliography. Library of Congress, 74.
- What great men have said about great men. Wale, W: 36.
- What's what. Quilter, Harry, 10.
- Wheatley, H: B: How to form a library, 8, 59, 65; Present condition of English bibliography, 65; What is an index, 57.
- Wheeler, W: A. Explanatory and pronouncing dictionary of the noted names of fiction, 35; Who wrote it? 35.
- and C: G. Familiar allusions, 35.
- Whitaker, Joseph. Almanack, 23.
- Whitaker's Naval and military directory and Indian army list, 45.
- Whitaker's Titled persons, 46.
- Whitcomb, S. L. Chronological outlines of American literature, 34.
- Whitmore, W. H. See Munsell, Joel, *pub.* 45.
- Whitney, J. L. Modern Proteus, 77.
- Whitney, W: D. Century dictionary, 14.
- Whittaker's churchman's almanac, 20.
- Who's who, 43.
- Who's who in America. Leonard, J: W: 42.
- Willard, F. E., and Livermore, Mrs. M. A. (Rice). A woman of the century, 45.
- Willem's Les Elsevier, 67.
- Williams, Sir Monier Monier-. Sanskrit-English dictionary, 17.
- Williams, R. O. Our dictionaries, 13.
- Williamson, Joseph. Bibliography of the state of Maine, 64.
- Willing's press guide, 56.
- Wills. Parsons, 22.
- Willsey, J. H. Harper's book of facts, 11.
- Wilson, J. G. Poets and poetry of Scotland, 36.
- and Fiske, J: Appleton's cyclopædia of American biography, 42.
- Wilson, Woodrow. The state, 11.
- Winsor, Justin. Narrative and critical history of America, 52; Principal reference books for college libraries, 8; Reader's handbook of the American revolution, 52; Reference books in English, 8.
- Wisconsin free library commission. Suggestive list of books for a small library, 75.
- Wisconsin state historical society — Library. Annotated catalogue of newspaper files, 56.
- Wishaw, Bernard. See Sargant, E. B., and Wishaw, Bernard, 75.
- Wöchentliches verzeichnis, 71.
- Woman of the century. Willard, F. E., and Livermore, Mrs. M. A. (Rice), 45.
- Women. Browne, 45; Hale, 45; Willard and Livermore, 45.
- Wood, G: B., and Bache, F. Dispensatory of the United States, 28.
- Wood, K. B. Quotations for occasions, 37.
- Woodbury, W. E. Encyclopædic dictionary of photography, 32.
- Woodruff, E. B. List of fifty reference books for a small library, 8; Reference work, 8.
- Worcester, J. E. Dictionary of the English language, 13, 14.
- Words — obsolete. Halliwell-Phillips, 15; Wright, 15.
- Words. See also Anglicised words, Australasian words, Dialects, Pronunciation.
- Wordsworth, W: — dictionary. Tutton, 39.
- World almanac, 23.
- World's best literature. Warner, C: D. 33.
- World's best orations. Brewer, D. J. 33.
- Wright, Joseph. English dialect dictionary, 15.
- Wright, T: Dictionary of obsolete and provincial English, 15.
- Wurzbach, Constant von. Biographisches lexicon des kaiserthums Oesterreich, 43.
- Wyman, C. W. H. See Bigmore, E. C., and Wyman, C. W. H. 30.
- Year's art. Carter, A. C. R. 31.
- Year-book of Australia, 23.
- Year-book of the scientific and learned societies, 59.
- Year-books — American. Appleton's annual, 10; International annual, 10, 11; Statistician and economist, 23; Tribune almanac, 23; World almanac, 23.
- English. Annual register, 51; Hazell, 23; Statesman's year-book, 23; Whitaker, 23.
- foreign. Almanach de Gotha, 23.
- special subjects. See names of subjects.
- Yonge, C: D. English-Greek lexicon, 17.
- Young, Robert. Analytical concordance to the Bible, 19.
- Young folks' cyclopædias. Champ-  
lin, J: D., jr., 11, 32, 33.
- Zell's popular encyclopædia, 11.
- Zieber, Eugene. Heraldry in America, 46.
- Zoölogical record, 74.
- Zoölogy — bibliography (annual). Bibliographia zoölogica, 74; Zoö-  
logical record, 74.



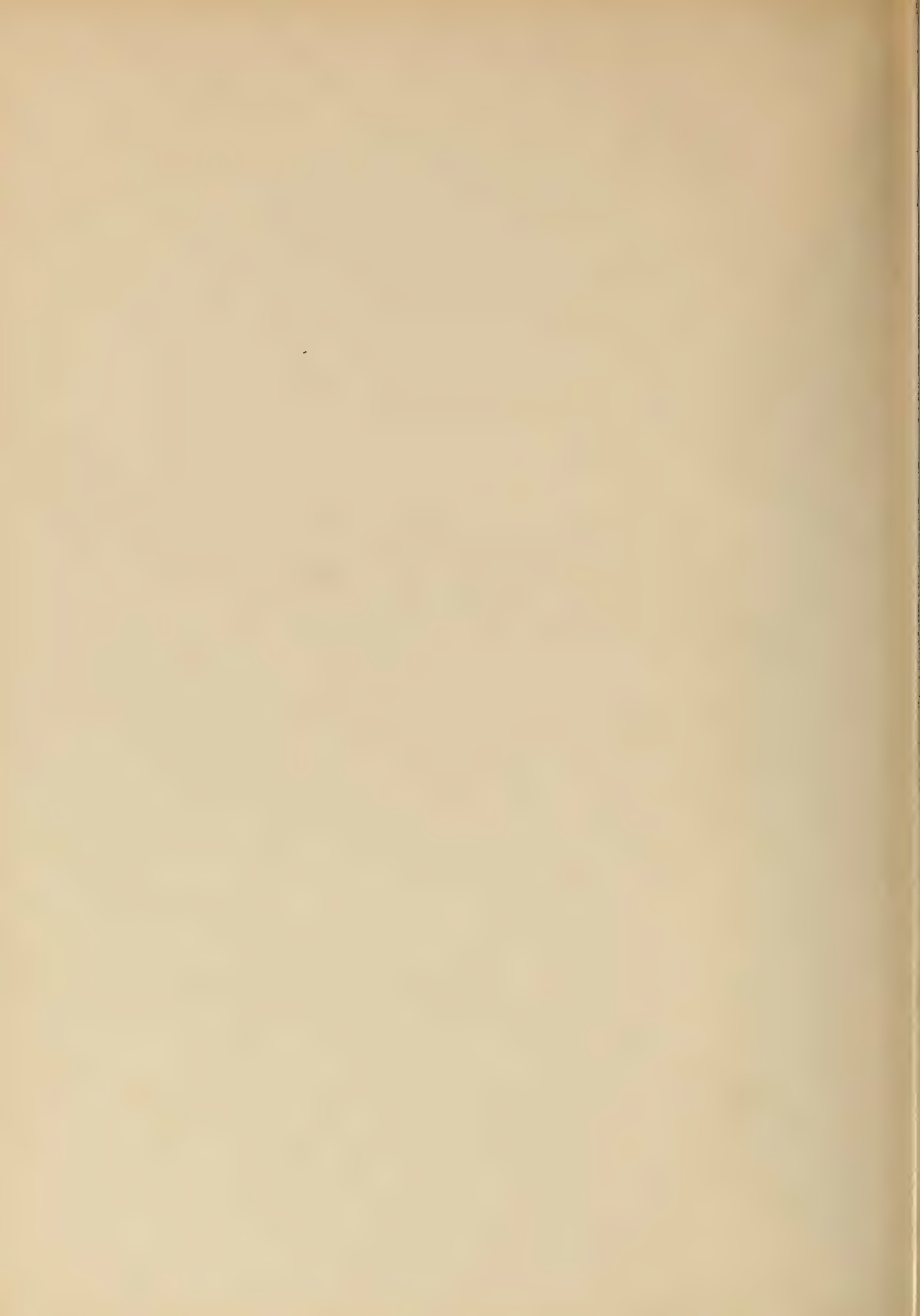


**The Riverside Press**

*Electrotyped and printed by H. O. Houghton & Co.  
Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.*

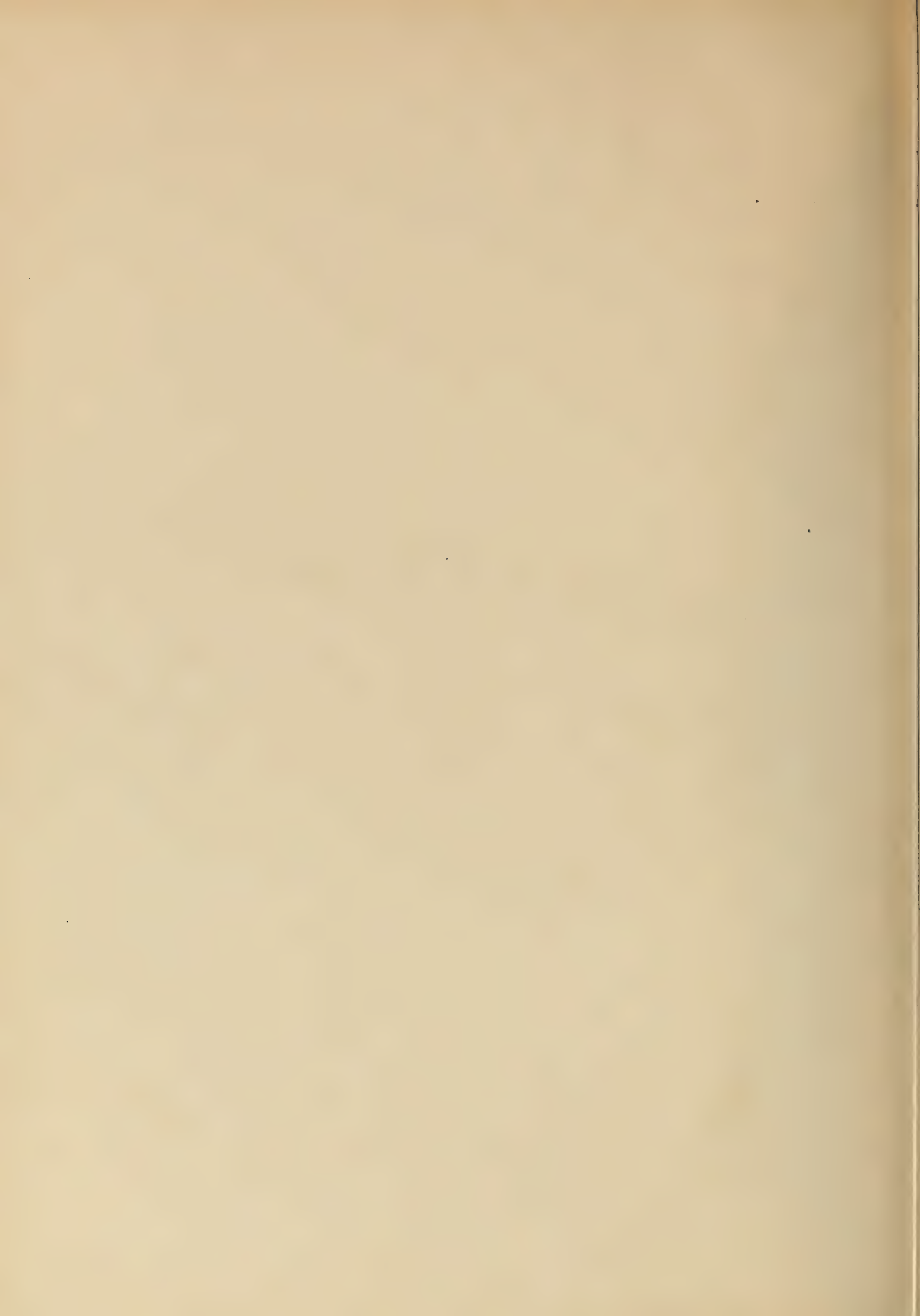






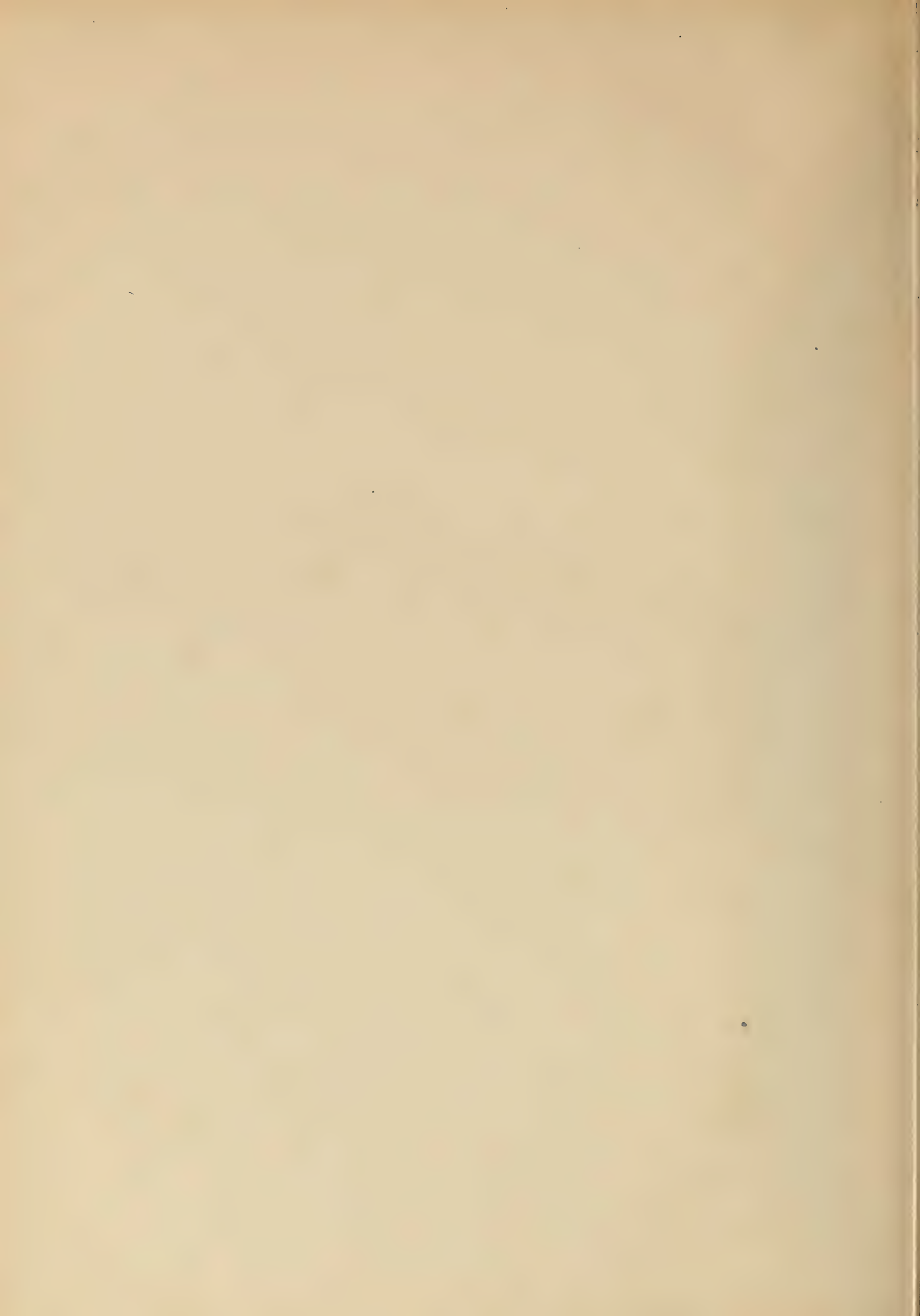
















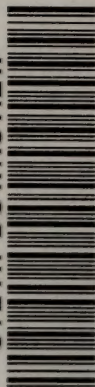








UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D 39 13 RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C 10 18 06 007 7